

THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



Used By Permission  
© 1994 Make Way Music

# 2008-2009 ACADEMIC CATALOG

# Table of Contents

<b>About Southern</b> .....	<b>7</b>
Abstract of Principles.....	7
The Baptist Faith and Message.....	8
Mission.....	11
Accreditation.....	11
Denominational Affiliation.....	12
Historical Sketch.....	12
Academic Programs.....	12
<b>Admissions</b> .....	<b>15</b>
Admission Requirements by Degree Programs.....	15
Admissions Acceptance Categories.....	19
Admission Deadlines.....	20
<b>Financial Aid</b> .....	<b>21</b>
Scholarships Awarded through Southern Seminary.....	21
Other Assistance from Southern Seminary.....	21
Tuition Assistance from Other Sources.....	21
<b>Campus Life</b> .....	<b>23</b>
Student Resources.....	23
Campus Facilities.....	23
Housing.....	24
Employment.....	25
<b>Academic Information</b> .....	<b>27</b>
Registration.....	27
Student Status.....	28
Grades.....	29
Policies.....	30
Fees and Charges.....	31
<b>School of Theology</b> .....	<b>35</b>
Faculty.....	35
Introduction.....	43
Policies for Master’s Level Programs.....	43
Master’s Level Program Descriptions and Requirements.....	43
Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs.....	54
Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements.....	54
Policies for Research Doctoral Studies.....	56
Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements.....	56
<b>School of Church Music and Worship</b> .....	<b>59</b>
Faculty.....	59
Introduction.....	61
Policies for Master’s Level Programs in Church Music.....	61
Doctoral Programs in Church Music.....	73

<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry .....</b>	<b>77</b>
Faculty.....	77
Introduction.....	80
Policies for Master’s Level Programs .....	80
Leadership and Church Ministry Emphasis Studies .....	83
Policies for Professional Doctoral Program .....	91
Doctor of Educational Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements.....	91
Policies for Research Doctoral Programs.....	92
Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	93
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth.....</b>	<b>97</b>
Faculty.....	97
Introduction.....	100
Policies for Master’s Level Programs .....	100
Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs.....	113
Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	113
Policies for Doctor of Missiology Program.....	116
Doctor of Missiology Program Descriptions and Requirements.....	117
Policies for Research Doctoral Programs.....	117
Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	117
<b>Curriculum—Course Descriptions .....</b>	<b>121</b>
Professional Studies.....	121
Doctoral Studies .....	139
<b>Directory.....</b>	<b>149</b>
Board of Trustees.....	149
Offices.....	150
Faculty.....	150
Academic Calendar .....	153
Campus Map.....	154
<b>Index.....</b>	<b>157</b>

The catalog is prepared by Student Administrative Services, and is edited by the Dean of Student Administrative Services. The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2008-2009 only. Southern Seminary reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish, or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications, or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements, and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

# Mission

Under the lordship of Jesus Christ,  
the mission of  
The Southern Baptist  
Theological Seminary  
is to be totally committed  
to the Bible as the Word of God,  
to the Great Commission as our mandate,  
and to be a servant of the churches of  
the Southern Baptist Convention  
by training, educating, and preparing  
ministers of the gospel  
for more faithful service.

# President's Message



Theological education is serious business. The task of training, preparing, and educating ministers of the gospel is an incredible stewardship invested in Southern Seminary by the churches. Without apology, we serve the church of the Lord Jesus Christ and aim to fulfill this purpose so that generations to come will have an even more faithful and effective ministry.

Only God can make a minister. That fundamental fact frames our responsibility; for humility necessitates our understanding that Southern Seminary does not make ministers. Nevertheless, God makes ministers through the crucible of learning, study, prayer and experience — and Southern Seminary combines all these in a comprehensive program of theological education that combines unquestioned academic excellence with practical application.

You should know that Southern Seminary is deadly serious about theological education that is genuinely *theological*. We are a confessional institution that stands without compromise upon the faith once for all delivered to the saints. The absolute truthfulness and authority of the Word of God are foundational to our programs of study, and you can be certain that theological faithfulness and doctrinal integrity are hallmarks of a Southern Seminary education.

This institution will soon be 150 years old. Over the past 15 decades, many fads and movements have come and gone—but the steady determination to educate ministers of the gospel remains our central focus. Southern Seminary stands as a servant institution to the church of the Lord Jesus Christ, and our eyes are on the mission fields of the world and the frontlines of ministry all around the globe.

Southern Seminary's faculty is unparalleled in the evangelical world. Here you will find consecrated Christian scholars whose commitment to the gospel, to the church, and to the Lord Jesus Christ is translated into their love for students and the task of teaching.

Our ambition is to shape the minister in every dimension—including heart, soul, mind, and the application of all ministry in the spirit of Christ. To that end, we offer comprehensive academic degrees ranging from baccalaureate to doctoral programs. Standing at the center of every aspect of the curriculum is a steadfast commitment to biblical truth, to excellence in ministry, and to the honorable service to the church of our Lord Jesus Christ. The schools of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary share this common vision, this glorious task, and this priceless stewardship.

Our institutional motto says it all—"For the truth, for the church, for the world, for the glory of God." The glory of God is the beginning and end of all things, and ultimately, our prayer is that God is glorified in all we do, in all we teach, and in all those who graduate from The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "R. Albert Mohler, Jr." The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

R. Albert Mohler, Jr.  
President

# Seminary Administration

## Office of the President



### **R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

President of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Joseph Emerson Brown Professor of Christian Theology (1993)

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. R. Albert Mohler, Jr. serves as the ninth president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary — the flagship school of the Southern Baptist Convention and one of the largest seminaries in the world.

Dr. Mohler has been recognized by such influential publications as *Time* and *Christianity Today* as a leader among American evangelicals. In fact, Time.com called him the “reigning intellectual of the evangelical movement in the U.S.”

In addition to his presidential duties, Dr. Mohler hosts a daily radio program for the Salem Radio Network. He also writes a popular commentary and daily blog focusing on moral, cultural and theological issues. Dr. Mohler’s writings, his radio show, and his sermons and speeches can be accessed through his website [www.albertmohler.com](http://www.albertmohler.com). Called “an articulate voice for conservative Christianity at large” by *The Chicago Tribune*, Dr. Mohler’s mission is to address contemporary issues from a consistent and explicit Christian worldview.

Widely sought as a columnist and commentator, Dr. Mohler has been quoted in the nation’s leading newspapers and news magazines, including *Time*, *Newsweek*, *The New York Times*, *The Wall Street Journal*, *USA Today*, *The Washington Post*, *The Atlanta Journal-Constitution*, and *The Dallas Morning News*. He has also appeared on such national news programs as CNN’s “Larry King Live,” NBC’s “Today Show” and “Dateline NBC,” ABC’s “Good Morning America,” “The NewsHour with Jim Lehrer” on PBS, MSNBC’s “Scarborough Country,” and Fox’s “The O’Reilly Factor.”

Dr. Mohler is a theologian and an ordained minister, having served as pastor and staff minister of several Southern Baptist churches. He came to the presidency of Southern Seminary from service as editor of *The Christian Index*, the oldest of the state papers serving the Southern Baptist Convention.

A native of Lakeland, Florida, Dr. Mohler was a Faculty Scholar at Florida Atlantic University before receiving his Bachelor of Arts degree from

Samford University in Birmingham, Alabama. He holds the Master of Divinity degree and the Doctor of Philosophy (in systematic and historical theology) from Southern Seminary. He has pursued additional study at the St. Meinrad School of Theology and has done research at Oxford University (England).

Dr. Mohler also serves as Joseph Emerson Brown Professor of Christian Theology at Southern Seminary. His writings have been published throughout the United States and Europe. He has contributed to several books including *Whatever Happened to Truth, Hell Under Fire: Modern Scholarship Reinvents Eternal Punishment*, *Here We Stand: A Call From Confessing Evangelicals* and *The Coming Evangelical Crisis*. He served as General Editor of *The Gods of the Age or the God of the Ages: Essays by Carl F. H. Henry* and served from 1985 to 1993 as Associate Editor of *Preaching*, a journal for evangelical preachers. He currently serves as Editor-in-Chief of *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. Forthcoming book projects include works on the future of evangelical theology and on the evangelical responses to the cultural crisis.

A leader within the Southern Baptist Convention, Dr. Mohler has served in several offices including a term as Chairman of the SBC Committee on Resolutions, which is responsible for the denomination’s official statements on moral and doctrinal issues. He also served on the seven-person Program and Structure Study Committee, which recommended the 1995 restructuring of the nation’s largest Protestant denomination. In 2000, Dr. Mohler served on a blue-ribbon panel that made recommendations to the Southern Baptist Convention for revisions to the *Baptist Faith and Message*, the statement of faith most widely held among Southern Baptists. He currently serves as chairman of the Southern Baptist Convention’s Council of Seminary Presidents.

Dr. Mohler has presented lectures or addresses at institutions including Biola University, Wheaton College, Samford University, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, the University of Richmond, Mercer University, Cedarville University, Beeson Divinity School, Reformed Theological Seminary, Geneva College, Covenant Theological Seminary, The Cumberland School of Law, The Regent University School of Law, Vanderbilt University, and the historic Chautauqua Institution, among many others.

Dr. Mohler is listed in *Who’s Who in America* and other biographical reference works and serves on the boards of several organizations including Focus on the Family. He also serves on the Board of Reference for The Council for Biblical Manhood and Womanhood.

He is married to the former Mary Kahler. They have two children: Katie and Christopher.

## Senior Vice Presidents



### Dan S. Dumas

Senior Vice President for Institutional Administration

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., The Master's Seminary

Mr. Dumas became the Senior Vice President of Institutional Administration at Southern Seminary in October of 2007. At Grace Community Church in California he was an Executive Pastor for four years and pastor of the Cornerstone Fellowship Group for five years. Also, Mr. Dumas has served as college and singles pastor at the Westside Baptist Church in Jacksonville, Florida, at Cottage Hill Baptist Church in Mobile, Alabama, and at Victory Baptist Church in Dallas, Texas. Previously, he served on staff at the historic First Baptist Church of Dallas. Dan is a veteran of the United States Navy.



### Russell D. Moore

Dean of the School of Theology; Senior Vice President for Academic Administration; Associate Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics (2001)

B.S., University of Southern Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Russell D. Moore has served as the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration and Dean of the School of Theology at Southern Seminary since January of 2004. Dr. Moore is also a preaching pastor at Highview Baptist Church in Louisville, where he ministers weekly. As executive director of the Carl F. H. Henry Institute for Evangelical Engagement, Dr. Moore writes frequently on topics such as theology, ethics, and the Christian life for various publications, including *Touchstone: A Journal of Mere Christianity*, for which he is a senior editor. He has written books such as *The Kingdom of Christ: The New Evangelical Perspective* and a forthcoming volume, *Adopted for Life: The Priority of Adoption for Christian Families and Churches*. Prior to entering the ministry, he was an aide to U.S. Congressman Gene Taylor.



### Douglas C. Walker, III

Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations; Professor of Christian Ministry (2003)

B.S., The University of Alabama; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Walker served as Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students at Southern Seminary before becoming the Vice President for Institutional Advancement, which was changed to Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations in 2002. He also serves as Professor of Christian Ministry. He has served as pastor at various churches in Indiana, Georgia, and Alabama and has also served as interim pastor in Kentucky and Texas. He has published Sunday School lessons in *The Christian Index* and *The Alabama Baptist*.

## Vice Presidents



### Charles E. Lawless, Jr.

Vice President for Academic Programming; Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies; William Walker Brookes Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997)

B.S., Cumberland College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Lawless brings to Southern Seminary wide experience in church work, having served as pastor of two different congregations in Ohio. He also has served as a Lecturer in English at the University of Cincinnati. He has contributed articles to denominational periodicals and written Sunday School curriculum for LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Lawless is the author of five works, including *Membership Matters*, *Spiritual Warfare*, *Disciplined Warriors*, and *Making Disciples through Mentoring*. He is a member of the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education, the American Society for Church Growth, and the Evangelical Missiological Society.



### Wayne Milligan

Vice President of Finance

B.S., Southern Illinois University  
Certified Public Accountant, Commonwealth of Kentucky

Before coming to Southern, Mr. Milligan was Vice President of Finance and Administration at Spalding University, Louisville, Senior Vice President and Director of Finance at Great Financial Bank, Louisville, and Business Manager and Treasurer at Kentucky Wesleyan College, Owensboro.



### Randy L. Stinson

Vice President for Student Life and Institutional Improvement; Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Assistant Professor of Leadership (2006)

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Stinson became Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in August 2006. Dr. Stinson also serves as the Executive Director for the Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. Dr. Stinson is a renowned authority on the subject of biblical manhood and womanhood. He has served as a senior pastor as well as other church staff positions.



### Trevor Wallis

Vice President of Campus Technology

B.A., M.S., University of Oregon; M.Div., The Master's Seminary; Ph.D. (in progress), University of Idaho

Prior to coming to SBTS, Mr. Wallis served as Vice President for Information Services at The Master's College in Santa Clarita, California. Mr. Wallis has worked with computer systems in the newspaper publishing industry in Oregon and California, and in many other aspects of computer science. A graduate of The Master's Seminary, he also served as a senior pastor for churches in Washington and Montana.

## Office of the President

---



### Jason K. Allen

Executive Assistant to the President

B.S., Spring Hill College; M.Div., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Mr. Allen began his duties as Executive Assistant to the President in January of 2006. Prior to joining the Seminary Administration, he served as Pastor of the Muldraugh Baptist Church from 2002-2006, and as Assistant to the Pastor of

the Dauphin Way Baptist Church from 1998-2001. From 2001-2002 Mr. Allen worked in the Admissions Office of Southern Seminary.

Mr. Allen has been published in the *Alabama Baptist Historian*, and in 2004 he received Southern Seminary's Clyde T. Francisco Preaching Award. He continues to minister to the local church through itinerate preaching and Bible conferences.

## Deans

---



### Thomas W. Bolton

Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship; Professor of Church Music (1996)

B.M., Ouachita Baptist University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Texas; Additional Studies: Sessione senese per la musica e l'arte, Siena, Italy.

Dr. Bolton combines the academic rigors of his discipline with the practical experience of leading a local congregational music program.

Before joining the faculty, he was Minister of Music at First Baptist Church, Little Rock, Arkansas and Professor of Music at Ouachita Baptist University. As a tenor soloist, Dr. Bolton has appeared many times with the Arkansas Symphony Orchestra and as a guest soloist with the Richmond Symphony and the Utah Symphony. Additionally, he sang for several years with the Arkansas Opera Theater.



### Daniel E. Hatfield

Dean of Student Administrative Services; Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2003)

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Hatfield was a missionary for eight years in the Republic of Panama through the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Hatfield teaches courses offered in Spanish. He has served in pastoral ministry for thirty years with Southern Baptist churches in Kentucky, Indiana, and Oklahoma.



### Charles E. Lawless, Jr.

Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Vice President for Academic Programming; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies; William Walker Brookes Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997)

B.S., Cumberland College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Lawless brings to Southern Seminary wide experience in church work, having served as pastor of two different congregations in Ohio. He also has served as a Lecturer in English at the University of Cincinnati. He has contributed articles to denominational periodicals and written Sunday School curriculum for LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Lawless is the author of five works, including *Membership Matters*, *Spiritual Warfare*, *Discipled Warriors*, and *Making Disciples through Mentoring*. He is a member of the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education, the American Society for Church Growth, and the Evangelical Missiological Society.



### Russell D. Moore

Dean of the School of Theology; Senior Vice President for Academic Administration; Associate Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics (2001)

B.S., University of Southern Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Russell D. Moore has served as the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration and Dean of the School of Theology at Southern Seminary since January of 2004. Dr. Moore is also a preaching pastor at Highview Baptist Church in Louisville, where he ministers weekly. As executive director of the Carl F. H. Henry Institute for Evangelical Engagement, Dr. Moore writes frequently on topics such as theology, ethics, and the Christian life for various publications, including *Touchstone: A Journal of Mere Christianity*, for which he is a senior editor. He has written books such as *The Kingdom of Christ: The New Evangelical Perspective* and a forthcoming volume, *Adopted for Life: The Priority of Adoption for Christian Families and Churches*. Prior to entering the ministry, he was an aide to U.S. Congressman Gene Taylor.



### Lawrence A. Smith

Dean of Students

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University

Before coming to Southern, Mr. Smith spent 25 years in television news, most recently at WHAS-TV in Louisville. He has served as a reporter, anchor, producer and news executive at television stations in Lexington, Kentucky; Knoxville, Tennessee; Houston, Texas; and Louisville. Mr. Smith has won numerous awards, including a Metro Louisville Journalism award from the Society of Professional Journalists. He also spent two years on staff at First Baptist Church, Houston, Texas producing the church's television programming.



**Randy L. Stinson**

Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Vice President for Student Life and Institutional Improvement; Assistant Professor of Leadership (2006)

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Stinson became Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in August 2006. Dr. Stinson also serves as the Executive Director for The Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. Dr. Stinson is a renowned authority on the subject of biblical manhood and womanhood. He has served as a senior pastor as well as other church staff positions.

**Academic Administration****Doctoral Studies****David L. Puckett**

Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies; Professor of Church History (2002)

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Chicago

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Puckett served as Professor of Church History and Director of Th.M. and Ph.D. Studies at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and as founding headmaster of Trinity Academy of Raleigh, North Carolina. He previously taught historical theology at Dallas Theological Seminary and church history and theology at Criswell College. He has academic interests in the areas of the history of biblical interpretation, the Protestant Reformation, and Christianity and social reform in England in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Dr. Puckett is the author of *John Calvin's Exegesis of the Old Testament*.

**Academic Resources****Bruce L. Keisling**

Associate Vice President for Academic Resources; Librarian (2002)

B.A., Cedarville University; M.S.L.S., The Catholic University of America

Mr. Keisling came to Southern Seminary in 1998 as Associate Librarian. Prior to coming to Southern, Mr. Keisling served as a librarian at a theological seminary in the Washington, D.C. area.

While a resident of Washington, D.C., he was a member of and held leadership positions at Capitol Hill Baptist Church. In 2002, Mr. Keisling assumed his present role as Seminary Librarian. He is an active member of the Southern Baptist Library Association and the American Theological Library Association.

**Distributed Learning****W. Hayward Armstrong**

Associate Vice President for Online Learning and Intercultural Programs; Associate Professor of Christian Missions (2005)

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; M.D.E., University of Maryland University College

Before coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Armstrong served as Associate Director for Curriculum and then as Director of the International Centre for Excellence in Leadership at the Southern Baptist International Mission Board. Dr. Armstrong also served more than twenty years in South America, as church planter, theological educator, and missions administrator. He is the author of *Bases para la Educación Cristiana* and *Ayudas Prácticas – 1 Reyes, Comentario Bíblico Mundo Hispánico, Tomo 6*, the writer and editor of seven-teen interactive leadership development courses for missionaries, and the Executive Producer of the *En Familia* educational/evangelistic video series.

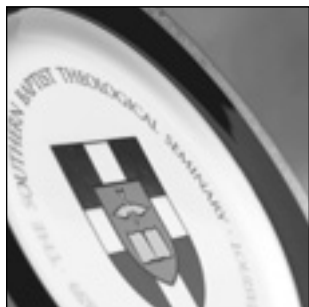
**Adam W. Greenway**

Associate Vice President for Extension Education and Applied Ministries; Director of Research Doctoral Studies, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Applied Apologetics (2007)

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Greenway has served as pastor and/or interim pastor of churches in Kentucky, Ohio, Texas, and Florida. Active in denominational life, he currently serves as a trustee of LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention and has served on the Committee on Constitution and Bylaws and the Committee on Nominations of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. Dr. Greenway is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society, the Evangelical Philosophical Society, the Society of Christian Philosophers, and the International Society of Christian Apologetics. He is co-editor of *Evangelicals Engaging Emergent (B&H Academic)*.

# About Southern



- **Statements of Belief**
- **Mission**
- **Accreditation**
- **Denominational Affiliation**
- **Historical Sketch**
- **Academic Programs**

*“Jesus Christ,  
the only begotten Son of God,  
is the divinely appointed  
mediator between  
God and man.”*

## Abstract of Principles

When the original charter of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was adopted in 1858, it contained the following statement which continues as a part of the “fundamental laws.”

Every professor of the institution shall be a member of a regular Baptist church; and all persons accepting professorships in this seminary shall be considered, by such acceptance, as engaging to teach in accordance with, and not contrary to, the Abstract of Principles hereinafter laid down, a departure from which principles on his part shall be considered grounds for his resignation or removal by the Trustees, to wit:

### I. The Scriptures

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith and obedience.

### II. God

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself, all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

### III. The Trinity

God is revealed to us as Father, Son and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence or being.

### IV. Providence

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be the author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

### V. Election

Election is God’s eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—

not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified and glorified.

### VI. The Fall of Man

God originally created Man in His own image, and free from sin; but, through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

### VII. The Mediator

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law; suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

### VIII. Regeneration

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God’s free and special grace alone.

### IX. Repentance

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

### X. Faith

Saving faith is the belief, on God’s authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

### XI. Justification

Justification is God’s gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

### XII. Sanctification

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God’s word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ’s commands.

### XIII. Perseverance of the Saints

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

## **XIV. The Church**

The Lord Jesus is the head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to His commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

## **XV. Baptism**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

## **XVI. The Lord's Supper**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate His death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

## **XVII. The Lord's Day**

The Lord's Day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

## **XVIII. Liberty of Conscience**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection in all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

## **XIX. The Resurrection**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

## **XX. The Judgment**

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when every one shall receive according to his deeds; the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

## **The Baptist Faith and Message**

### **Report of the Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee to the Southern Baptist Convention June 14, 2000**

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez

(TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs . . ." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life . . ." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- 1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour and Lord.
- 2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- 3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- 4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.
- 5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the “certain needs” of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is “the Way, the Truth, and the Life.”

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm “certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified.” Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. “Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us.”

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

## I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God’s revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11, 89,105,140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.

## II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### A. God the Father

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3,15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 1:16; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.

### B. God the Son

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He

will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8,24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.

## C. God the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16,26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.

## III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God’s creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19,21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.

## IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A.Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God’s grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

B.Justification is God’s gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C.Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God’s purposes, and is enabled

to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12:8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.

## V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6, 12, 17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.

## VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2:3; 21:2-3.

## VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.

## VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1,19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.

## IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21:22.

## X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.

## XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.

## XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is coordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.

## XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their

means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4, 19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21, 42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.

## XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.

## XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16, 43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12:14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.

## XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9, 38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36, 38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.

## XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state

has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7, 24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1, 13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.

## XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6, 15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15, 17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8, 14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.

## Mission

Under the lordship of Jesus Christ, the mission of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is to be totally committed to the Bible as the Word of God, to the Great Commission as our mandate, and to be a servant of the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention by training, educating, and preparing ministers of the gospel for more faithful service.

The seminary utilizes evangelical scholarship with reverent dependence upon the guidance of the Holy Spirit who witnesses to the truth of the Holy Scriptures. The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, under the governance of its Board of Trustees, conducts its programs in an environment of spiritual nurture for the development of Christian leaders, including lay leaders, for the various ministries of the churches and the denomination. The programs of the seminary focus on the development of ministerial competencies at the pre-baccalaureate, baccalaureate, professional post-baccalaureate, professional doctoral, and research doctoral levels. The seminary also provides services to persons, churches, and denominational entities through its programs of continuing education for ministry.

The seminary does not discriminate because of race, color, ethnic or national origin, political orientation, handicap, age, or gender in its educational and administrative programs.

## Accreditation

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award associate, baccalaureate, master, and doctoral degrees. The seminary is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103; telephone number 412-788-6505) and is an

accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia 22090; telephone number 703-437-0700).

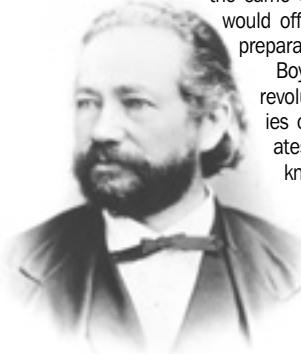
## Denominational Affiliation

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is an agency of the Southern Baptist Convention. In addition to providing substantial financial support to the seminary, the Convention also elects the Board of Trustees of the seminary.

## Historical Sketch

Enrolling more than 4,000 students annually, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary ranks as one of the largest seminaries in the world. Students come from nearly every state and more than 30 foreign countries to experience Southern's diverse curricular offerings, practical ministerial preparation, and premier academic environment.

Southern Seminary has been an innovator in theological education since its founding in 1859 in Greenville, South Carolina. The school's pioneering legacy began in the visionary mind of James P. Boyce, the school's first president. Boyce dreamed of a school that would accept all God-called individuals for study regardless of their educational background. At the same time, Boyce also envisioned a seminary that would offer students the highest degree of academic preparation.



**James P. Boyce**

Boyce's idea of open enrollment was a virtual revolution in theological education. Other seminaries of that day would accept only college graduates who were trained in the classics. Yet Boyce knew that the leadership needs of Southern Baptist churches were so great that such pre-seminary training could not be required of all students in the new school. On the other hand, he realized that the Southern Baptist Convention needed an institution that challenged and nurtured the brightest minds of the denomination.

Boyce's bold initiative took root in humble circumstances. Southern Baptists' first seminary began offering classes on October 3, 1859, in a borrowed building with 26 students and 4 professors — Boyce, John A. Broadus, Basil Manly, Jr., and William Williams. The early faculty brought untiring commitment and sterling academic credentials to their duties. They held degrees from schools such as Princeton, Brown, Harvard, and the University of Virginia.

The best efforts of Boyce and his faculty, however, could not shield the school from the ravaging effects of the Civil War. The war's turmoil prompted the school to suspend operations in 1862.

At the war's end, the seminary had no guarantee that it could resume classes. The school's faculty and students were scattered and what remained of its endowment was in worthless Confederate bonds. The economy of the South was in ruins, and likewise, Southern Baptist churches were suffering tremendous financial distress. Thus the school faced a more daunting challenge than at its founding. Amid these circumstances, the faculty gathered to determine the school's future. In that meeting, Broadus, who would become the seminary's second president, uttered his now famous words: "Let us quietly agree that the seminary may die; but that we will die first."

In order for the school to regain its financial footing, trustees and faculty realized the seminary must find a new location outside the war-torn economy of the Deep South. While several cities vied for the honor of hosting the fledgling Baptist institution, the clear choice was the bustling river city of Louisville, Kentucky. In addition to a vibrant economy, the city's strong Baptist churches and civic leadership had promised financial support and other assistance. Louisvillians who promised and later delivered substantial aid to the seminary included two brothers, George and W. F. Norton.

In 1877 the seminary made the move to Louisville and began offering classes in rented space in the city's public library building. Three years later the seminary gained its first measure of financial security with a large gift from Joseph Emerson Brown, a former governor of Georgia. Due to

the generosity of John D. Rockefeller and other New York Baptists, the seminary in 1888 constructed its own building at the corner of Fifth and Broadway in downtown Louisville.

By the mid-1890's, the original founding faculty had died. Their dream for superb theological education, however, continued to live at Southern Seminary. Southern became one of the first seminaries in the nation to offer the Doctor of Philosophy degree in 1894. Near the turn of the century, Southern became the first American institution to establish a department of comparative religions and missions. In 1906 Southern inaugurated the nation's first seminary program of study in religious education. This program later became a school of the seminary and is now known as the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.

Southern moved to its current campus on Lexington Road, five miles east of downtown Louisville, in 1926. From this picturesque setting, Southern has continued its ground-breaking educational legacy. The seminary launched a School of Church Music in 1944 that has grown to be one of the largest and most prestigious schools of its kind. In keeping with the vision of Boyce, the seminary founded Boyce Bible School in 1974, which is a division of the seminary exclusively designed to provide ministerial training for people without college degrees. In 1998, this undergraduate school of the seminary was transformed and began offering fully accredited bachelor degrees. The Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth was inaugurated in 1994. As the only school world-renowned evangelist Billy Graham has allowed to carry his name, the school provides a platform for Great Commission studies.

In recent years, evidence that the seminary was fulfilling the founding president's desire for excellence was furnished through a study by the American Council of Learned Societies. That study ranked Southern Seminary with Harvard, Yale, Princeton, and Chicago as one of the sixteen outstanding graduate programs in religion in the nation.

The seminary's history has not been without controversy. Two distinguished professors of the nineteenth century, Crawford Toy and William Whitsitt (who was also the seminary's president), were forced to resign for presenting concepts considered too radical for their times. The fundamentalist-modernist controversies that produced strife in many denominations and institutions in the early twentieth century have not ceased to create friction between Southern Seminary and its critics.

Because Southern Seminary is an institution for theological education, it finds its identity ultimately in relationship to God. Its rationale for existence is the carrying out of a mission, carefully defined in its essence but evolving in its implications in the light of Christian faith.

Southern has over 18,000 alumni/ae who serve in all 50 states and 80 foreign nations. Primarily, they serve as ministers of Southern Baptist churches and as missionaries throughout the world. Alumni/ae also include college and university presidents, several former presidents of the Southern Baptist Convention, deans of Baptist, Presbyterian, and Roman Catholic seminaries, and the dean of an Anglican cathedral. For students past and present, their preparation has been underscored by a school with a heritage of innovation and excellence. But that preparation is rooted in the tradition of faith and commitment that brought this institution into being and which has sustained Southern Seminary from its founding to the twenty-first century.

## Academic Programs

Throughout its history, Southern Seminary has maintained the unitary purpose of preparing persons for Christian ministry. As the Southern Baptist Convention has grown in both numbers and in services of ministry to persons, new needs in ministerial education have arisen. The seminary has responded to these needs by reworking existing academic programs and creating new degrees and opportunities for curricular specialization.

The seminary currently has five schools:

- School of Theology
- School of Church Music and Worship
- School of Leadership and Church Ministry
- Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth
- Boyce College

Boyce College (the undergraduate school of the seminary) offers an associate degree and two baccalaureate degrees. The other schools of the seminary offer diploma programs, for which an undergraduate degree is not an entrance requirement, and degree programs. The degree programs

are divided into two categories: master's (professional) level programs entered on the basis of a college degree and doctoral (professional and research) level programs entered on the basis of a seminary professional degree.

### **Associate and Baccalaureate Programs**

Boyce College is the undergraduate school of Southern Seminary. Students may earn the Associate of Arts (60 credit hours), Bachelor of Science (129-133 credit hours), or Bachelor of Arts degrees (129-132 credit hours).

The college's main campus is located in the Carver and Rankin Buildings on the seminary campus. Boyce College offers courses for an Associate of Arts degree or a Bachelor of Science with a major in Missions at the extension center in Savannah, Georgia (Vietnamese Center).

The college's degree programs are as follows:

#### **• Bachelor of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies**

This program is designed for students who want a thorough knowledge of the Bible (including the biblical languages), theology, and practical ministry training as preparation for graduate study.

#### **• Bachelor of Arts in Christian Worldview and Apologetics**

This program is designed for students who are planning a ministry in apologetics or who are considering advanced study in philosophy.

#### **• Bachelor of Arts in Expository Preaching and Pastoral Leadership**

This program is designed to prepare persons for pastoral ministry. It features a major focus on preaching, pastoral care, and administration through pastoral leadership.

#### **• Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Counseling Major**

The purpose of this program is to prepare persons for a variety of counseling ministry possibilities, including counseling in the local church, as well as to position students for attending seminary or graduate school and pursuing advanced training in Christian counseling.

#### **• Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Church Ministry Major**

Students who complete this program will be equipped to work as associate ministers as well as other ministry positions related to teaching and leadership ministry. A 12 hour core of Church Ministry studies is required. Based upon ministry orientation, a 19 hour ministry "Concentration" and field education is chosen from three areas: Christian Leadership, Children's Ministry, or Women's Studies.

#### **• Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Missions Major**

This program will prepare students for a number of ministry opportunities: missionaries; church planters; church staff members with specific responsibilities in missions, evangelism, and church growth; evangelists; and church related ministries in missions. Graduates of this program meet the educational requirements for many positions of missionary service with the International Mission Board. Those who also complete 20 hours of study in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth will meet the minimum educational requirements for most career missionary service positions with the International Mission Board. Students in this major can also be qualified for the Nehemiah Church Planting Program of the North American Mission Board, as well as other positions of service with the North American Mission Board.

#### **• Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Music Ministry Major**

The purpose of the Music Ministry major is to equip students with the

necessary skills needed to lead an effective music ministry in the local church and in other ministry related settings.

#### **• Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Youth Ministry Major**

The purpose of this program is to recruit, train, place, and network youth leaders globally. Students will be equipped for a variety of youth ministry positions.

#### **• Associate of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies**

This program features many of the same courses as the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies. It is designed to give basic training in a broad range of areas to those called to ministry. This degree may be earned over the Internet. Contact the Boyce College for more information.

### **Women's Leadership Programs Accredited Degrees**

The Women's Leadership Program offers two Masters-level degrees through the School of Leadership and Church Ministry—Masters of Divinity in Women's Leadership, Masters of Arts in Women's Leadership. Both venues are professional degrees within the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Additional information is available through the Women's Program Office, HCC 230, women@sbts.edu.

#### **Non-Accredited Studies**

The Women's Ministry Institute equips women to evangelize and nurture women by developing their spiritual gifts and talents, supporting the functions of the church and the denomination, and engaging the next generation. After earning eight units, a Certificate in Ministry Studies is awarded; with an additional eight credits the Advanced Certificate in Ministry Studies is granted. More information is available in the Women's Program Office, HCC 230, women@sbts.edu.

The Seminary Wives Institute offers classes for equipping the wives of ministers for their unique service with biblically based and practically applied teaching. Classes convene on Thursday evenings during the semester, and are led by faculty wives and guest speakers. After completion of thirteen units, the student is awarded a Certificate of Ministry Studies through Boyce College. Additional information is available through the SWI office, N 121, swi@sbts.edu.

### **Master's Level and Doctoral Programs**

The basic professional (master's) degree programs provide education for persons to serve as pastors, chaplains, missionaries, evangelists, Christian educators, Christian leaders, church musicians, worship leaders, campus ministers, denominational ministers, and many other vocations. The doctoral degree programs equip persons of exceptional ability for service in institutions of higher learning and in various ministry positions.

#### **Specific Programs of Study**

##### **Diploma Programs**

- Theology
- Church Music
- Christian Education
- Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

##### **Professional Degree Programs**

- Master of Music in Church Music
- Master of Church Music
- Master of Arts degree in:
  - Theological Studies
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Theology and Art
  - Theology and Law
  - Worship
  - Christian Education



- Youth Ministry
- Advanced Youth Ministry
- Theological Studies- Lay Leadership
- Theological Studies- Intercultural Leadership
- Missiology
- Missiology- Minister of Missions
- Master of Divinity degree including the following concentrations:
  - Christian Ministry
  - Pastoral Studies
  - Biblical and Theological Studies
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Worldview and Apologetics
  - Worship
  - Church Music
  - Christian Education
  - Women's Leadership
  - Youth Ministry
  - Advanced Youth Ministry
  - Great Commission Ministries
  - Applied Apologetics
  - Black Church Leadership
  - Great Commission Biblical and Theological Studies
  - Intercultural Youth Ministry
  - Itinerant Evangelism
  - Missions
  - North American Church Planting
  - Pastor Concentration
  - International Church Planting
  - Missions and Bible Translation
- Advanced Master of Divinity degree in the following areas:
  - Theology
  - Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth
  - Church Planting

### **Professional Doctoral Programs**

- Doctor of Ministry with the following specializations:
  - Black Church Leadership
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Biblical Spirituality
  - Evangelism and Church Growth: Pastor and Church Staff Leadership
  - Evangelism and Church Growth: Church Consultation
  - Evangelism and Church Growth: Applied Apologetics
  - Expository Preaching
  - Korean Church Leadership
  - Missions Leadership
- Doctor of Missiology
- Doctor of Music Ministry
- Doctor of Educational Ministry

### **Research Doctoral Programs**

- Master of Theology
- Doctor of Philosophy
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Education in Leadership

## **Extension Centers**

Southern Seminary provides opportunities for persons to pursue a significant portion of their theological education at sites other than the main campus in Louisville. The seminary currently offers master-level classes at the following extension center locations:

- Auburn, AL  
(special permission required)
- Burlington, VT
- Chicago, IL
- Columbia, MD
- East Tennessee (Knoxville area)
- Fenton, MI
- Greenville, SC
- Jackson, TN
- Nashville, TN
- New York, NY
- Northborough, MA (Boston area)
- Northwest Arkansas  
(Springdale-Fayetteville area)
- Silver Springs, MD  
(Korean-Fall 2008 only)
- Washington, DC

These sites offer courses on a rotating schedule that may be applied to a number of degree programs. All extension sites offer at least three courses (9 hours) each semester. Classes are generally held either on a

five-weekend schedule (8 hours per weekend) or on thirteen Mondays (3 hours per Monday). Classes are taught by Louisville-based faculty and/or qualified adjunctive faculty, either on site or via Compressed Interactive Video.

For specific information about extension centers, contact the Director of Extension Education and Conferencing at 897-4390 or email your inquiry to [extension@sbs.edu](mailto:extension@sbs.edu). Specific information related to each center is available online at [www.sbs.edu](http://www.sbs.edu).

## **Southern Seminary Online**

Southern Seminary Online is an alternative delivery system designed to meet the educational needs of students currently unable to relocate within the vicinity of campus. Major components of courses delivered via Southern Seminary Online (SSO) generally include lectures on DVD and asynchronous discussion forums. Students registering for SSO courses are expected to possess a high level of self-discipline to complete coursework in a non-traditional format.

Degree programs requiring 60 hours or more may earn up to 30 hours online. Degree programs requiring less than 60 hours may earn up to half of the credit hours online. In addition to normal fees and tuition, a technology fee is assessed for online courses. While Southern Seminary Online primarily addresses the needs of those students who are separated from the Seminary by distance, on-campus students may take one online course per semester but may register only on or after the first day of the semester.

For more information concerning online course delivery visit Southern Seminary's website at [www.sbs.edu](http://www.sbs.edu) or contact the Office of Distributed Learning at campus extension 4701, or [sso@sbs.edu](mailto:sso@sbs.edu).

## **Visiting Scholar Program**

The Visiting Scholar Program is designed for mature scholars, pastors and denominational staff seeking to improve their professional skills through individualized programs of study and research for a maximum of two consecutive semesters. Visiting scholars are free to pursue specialized interests by using the library facilities, consulting with professors and professional peers.

An application for the Visiting Scholar Program is obtained online at [www.sbs.edu](http://www.sbs.edu). The Admissions Office processes applications, and approval is granted by the Dean of Student Administrative Services. Visiting Scholars pay the Student Fee. Access to the Recreation Center and Clinic is an optional purchase. Reservations for campus housing are made through the Legacy Center, 502-736-0600.

Regarding international eligibility, SBTS is not authorized by the Immigration Service (USCIS) to accept international visiting scholars with J-1 Exchange Visitor visas as instructors, researchers or as students seeking special (non-degree) student status, either full or part-time. International applicants for specialized study should contact the Supervisor for Ministry Resources and Internationals at SBTS to determine legal parameters.

# Admissions



- **Requirement Descriptions**

---

- **Degree Programs**

---

- **Diploma Program**

---

- **Master's Program**

---

- **Doctoral Programs**

---

- **Acceptance Categories**

---

- **Deadlines**

*“At Southern Seminary you will have the opportunity to study under leading scholars, develop spiritually, and gain hands-on experience in ministry.”*

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is comprised of five separate schools—an undergraduate college and four premier graduate schools. The School of Theology, the founding school of the institution, specializes in classic studies for ministry and scholarship, such as Bible, Theology, Church History and Preaching. Greater specialization is offered in the other three graduate schools. The Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth is the largest Great Commission school in the world, and is dedicated to training ministers and laypersons to fulfill the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20). The School of Leadership and Church Ministry prepares pastors and staff members for service in fields of education, administration, leadership, and youth ministry. The School of Church Music and Worship equips ministers and laypersons for musical or worship vocations.

The traditional background for a seminary education has been a baccalaureate degree in liberal arts. With the wide range of undergraduate programs available, pre-seminary study is most helpful when academic tools are developed and communication skills are cultivated. Regardless of the ministerial objectives, the most useful preparation develops the capacity to think thoroughly, to communicate clearly and to relate constructively.

## Admissions Requirements by Degree Programs

<b>MATS</b>		<b>Diploma</b>
Application Form		Application Form
Application Fee		Application Fee
		Church Affirmation Form
Official Transcription		Official Transcription
Pastor/Leader Recommendation		Recommendation Forms (3)
Spiritual Autobiography		Spiritual Autobiography
Housing Application		Housing Application
Proof of missionary appointment*		
TOEFL (International applicants)		TOEFL (International applicants)
<b>MA/M.Div./Adv. M.Div.</b>	<b>D.Min./D.Ed.Min</b>	<b>Th.M./Ed.D./Ph.D.</b>
Application Form	Application Form	Application Form
Application Fee	Application Fee	Application Fee
Church Affirmation Form	Church Affirmation Form	Church Affirmation Form
Official Transcription	Official Transcription	Official Transcription
Recommendation Forms (3)	Recommendation Forms (3)	Recommendation Forms (3)
Spiritual Autobiography	Spiritual Autobiography	Spiritual Autobiography
Housing Application		Housing Application
TOEFL (International applicants)	TOEFL (International applicants)	TOEFL (International applicants)
Academic Paper (Adv. M.Div. only)	Ministry Field Essay	Academic Paper
	Interview	GRE (Ed.D. & Ph.D. only)

\*Proof of missionary appointment is required for students applying to the MATS for Intercultural Leadership Program only.

## Admission Requirement Descriptions:

- **Church Affirmation Form:** All applicants must receive official endorsement from the local church where they are a member. All applicants are expected to have maintained official church membership for a minimum of one year.
- **Recommendation Forms:** We suggest that a minister, a professor, and a business acquaintance each complete one of your recommendation forms. Family members may not complete a recommendation form. Recommenders must have known the applicant for a minimum of one year. If for some reason recommendations do not reflect this kind of diversity, the Admissions Office may request additional recommendations. Research Doctoral applicants are encouraged to submit at least three recommendation forms. While an applicant's recommendations should be more heavily weighted towards academics, at least one recommendation must come from a pastor
- **Pastor/Leader Form:** This is a requirement for all MATS applicants. The Pastor/Leader Recommendation is submitted in lieu of the normal Church Affirmation Form and three Recommendation Forms.
- **Spiritual Autobiography:** The Spiritual Autobiography is a typed 2-3 page essay documenting your conversion, spiritual growth, call to ministry, life and ministry experiences, and reasons for choosing Southern Seminary. MATS applicants must indicate that they understand that the MATS degree is designed for laypersons only and not for those pursuing vocational ministry.
- **Housing Application:** All applicants (including internet and extension center applicants) are required to affirm or deny their need for campus housing. Campus housing constraints require us to know of housing needs at the earliest possible date.
- **Academic Paper:** This is a requirement for Advanced Master of Divinity and all research doctoral applicants. Applicants are required to submit a writing sample from their undergraduate or seminary education, respectively. This requirement allows for proper analysis of an applicant's writing and research abilities. Please submit an unmarked sample from your previous schooling. It should be a clean copy and may account for former professor's editorial comments.
- **Official Transcripts:** Transcription from all educational institutions is required. Diploma applicants must submit an official copy of their high school diploma or the GED, unless the applicant has completed a minimum of 24 hours of college credit. It is best if applicant's request for the transcript be sent directly from their school/college to the Southern Seminary Admissions Office. In no case, will the seminary consider as official a transcript marked "Issued to Student".

## Quick Reference Guide for Degree Programs:

DEGREE	CONCENTRATION	PAGE
<b>School of Theology</b>		<b>35-58</b>
Master of Divinity in Theology		
	Christian Ministry	
	Pastoral Studies	
	Biblical & Theological Studies	
	Biblical Counseling	
	Worldview and Apologetics	
	Advanced Master of Divinity	
Master of Arts		
	Master of Arts in Theological Studies	
	Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling	
	Master of Arts in Theology and Arts	
	Master of Arts in Theology and Law	
Diploma		
	Diploma in Theology	
Professional Doctoral		
	Expository Preaching (D.Min.)	
	Biblical Counseling (D.Min.)	
	Biblical Spirituality (D.Min.)	
Research Doctoral		
	Master of Theology (Th.M.)	
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)	
<b>School of Church Music &amp; Worship</b>		<b>59-76</b>
Master of Divinity in Church Music		
	Church Music	
	Worship	
Master of Arts		
	Master of Church Music	
	Master of Music in Church Music	
	Master of Arts in Worship	
Diploma		
	Diploma in Church Music	
Professional Doctoral		
	Doctor of Music Ministry (D.M.M.)	
Research Doctoral		
	Doctor of Musical Arts (D.M.A.)	

## Quick Reference Guide for Degree Programs (continued):

<b>School of Leadership &amp; Church Ministry</b>		<b>77-96</b>
Master of Divinity in Leadership and Church Ministry		
	Christian Education	
	Adult & Discipleship Ministries	
	Children's Ministry	
	Campus Ministries	
	Higher Education	
	Leadership	
	Leadership and Teaching Ministries	
	Women's Leadership	
	Youth and Family Ministry	
	Advanced Youth Ministry	
Master of Arts		
	Master of Arts In Christian Education - Leadership	
	Master of Arts In Christian Education - Adult & Discipleship Ministry	
	Master of Arts In Christian Education- Leadership & Teaching Ministry	
	Master of Arts In Christian Education - Children's Ministry	
	Master of Arts In Christian Education - Women's Leadership	
	Master of Arts In Christian Education - Campus Ministry	
	Master of Arts In Youth and Family Ministry	
	Master of Arts In Advanced Youth Ministry	
Diploma		
	Diploma In Christian Education	
Professional Doctoral		
	Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.)	
Research Doctoral		
	Doctor of Education in Leadership (Ed.D.)	
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)	
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism &amp; Church Growth</b>		<b>97-118</b>
Master of Divinity in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth		
	Great Commission Ministries	
	Applied Apologetics	
	Black Church Leadership	
	Great Commission Biblical & Theological Studies	
	Intercultural Youth Ministry	
	Itinerant Evangelism	
	Missions	
	North American Church Planting	
	Pastoral Studies	
	International Church Planting	
	Missions and Bible Translation	
	Advanced Master of Divinity – Missions, Evangelism & Church Growth	
	Advanced Master of Divinity – Church Planting	
Master of Arts		
	Master of Arts in Theological Studies - Lay Leadership	
	Master of Arts in Theological Studies - Intercultural Leadership	
	Master of Arts in Missiology	
	Master of Arts in Missiology - Minister of Missions	
Diploma		
	Diploma in Missions, Evangelism & Church Growth	
Professional Doctoral		
	Evangelism & Church Growth (D.Min.)	
	Missions Leadership (D.Min.)	
	Black Church Leadership (D.Min.)	
	Korean Church Leadership (D.Min.)	
Research Doctoral		
	Master of Theology (Th.M.)	
	Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)	

## **The Diploma Program**

---

### **Admission Prerequisites:**

- The Diploma Program is designed for candidates who have not completed or earned an accredited Bachelor's degree. They must give proof of high school graduation by submitting a high school transcript, General Equivalency Diploma (GED) or equivalency. Candidates must be over 30 years of age. Younger applicants are encouraged to complete an undergraduate degree prior to seminary or to apply to Boyce College, the undergraduate school of Southern Seminary.
- A minimum of one year of church membership.

### **Application Requirements:**

- Please see the table and descriptions listed on pages 17-18.

### **International Applicants:**

- For applicants whose native language is not English, an official score report of TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum acceptable score of 83 (internet-based) or 220 (computer based). Scores may not be more than 3 years old.

### **Additional Information:**

- Students in the Diploma Program within the School of Theology or Billy Graham School complete any of the M.Div. curricular concentrations with the exception of the Hebrew and Greek requirements.
- Students within the School of Leadership & Church Ministry complete the requirements for the MACE degree.
- Students within the School of Church Music and Worship can consult the chart in the School of Church Music and Worship section for further information.
- If the applicant has 24 or more college hours, a high school transcript or GED transcript is no longer required.
- Any additional items requested by the Admissions Committee in order for the Committee to obtain a more in-depth profile of the applicant.

## **The Master's Program (MA, M.Div.)**

---

### **Admission Prerequisites:**

- Baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
- A minimum college cumulative grade point average of 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale). Applicants with a college cumulative grade point average below 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale) may be accepted on academic probation on an individual basis.
- Church Music Degrees – Baccalaureate degree with a major in music from a regionally accredited institution. This degree must be approved by the National Association of Schools of Music (N.A.S.M.). Applicants with a less specialized course of study may provisionally enter the program and satisfactorily complete either placement examinations and auditions in music or accelerated pre-graduate studies in music theory, music history, conducting, and applied major and minor areas.
- A minimum of one year of church membership.

### **Application Requirements:**

- Please see the table and descriptions listed on pages 17-18.

### **International Applicants:**

- International students must submit an official score report of TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) if English is not their native language. No score less than 83 (internet-based) or 220 (computer based) or older than 3 years is accepted.

### **Advanced Master of Divinity requirement:**

- Applicants must submit an academic paper of 12-15 pages in length written during undergraduate study as a research and writing sample.

### **Additional Information:**

- M.A.T.S. students must indicate in their spiritual autobiography that

they understand this degree is for laypersons only and they do not plan on serving in a pastoral or staff position. The only exception is the M.A.T.S. in Intercultural Leadership. Students in the M.A.T.S.I.L. are expected to be full time missionaries or candidates for appointment.

- Advanced M.Div. applicants must have a minimum of a 3.3 cumulative GPA on a 4.0 scale. Additionally, students must have completed at least 6 hours in: Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology. Only courses in which a grade of "B" or higher was achieved will be recognized. Other classes students should have completed on the undergraduate level include 3 hours in each of the following: Ethics, Philosophy, Hermeneutics, Preaching, Hebrew, and Greek. Under certain exceptions, students may be admitted into the Advanced M.Div. if they can complete these prerequisites within their first semester of enrollment.
- All students in Music degrees must go through Music Placement Exams to determine their level of ability during orientation.
- Master of Arts in Missiology – Missions applicants must have a minimum of two years of missions service with a missions agency recognized by the faculty.
- Additional items may be requested by the Admissions Office as needed.

## **The Professional Doctoral Program (D.Min., D.M.M., D.Ed.Min.)**

---

Applicants for Professional Doctoral Degrees will be considered on the basis of an overall profile rather than on a single, disqualifying score. Applicants will be evaluated in light of their academic record, performance on entrance examinations, personal aptitude, and motivation for graduate study. International applicants considering professional doctoral degree programs, except the Doctor of Missiology, should first contact the Supervisor for Ministry Resources and Internationals to discuss the program's special visa requirements.

### **Admission Prerequisites:**

- A Master of Divinity (M.Div.) or its equivalent from a regionally accredited institution.
- The Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) or its equivalent is acceptable for degrees within the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.
- A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). D.Min. applicants with a cumulative grade point average between 2.8 and 3.0 may be admitted on academic probation if they successfully complete all other application requirements, including any required standardized exam. Students admitted on probation whose work is not doctoral level will not be permitted to continue in the program.
- For D.Miss. applicants, a minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B+" (3.3 on a 4.0 scale) is required. Any exception must be cleared through the missions faculty of the Billy Graham School and the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.
- In most cases, a minimum of three years of full-time ministry experience after graduating with an accredited theological master's degree is required.

### **Application Requirements:**

- Please see the table and descriptions listed on pages 17-18.

### **Additional Requirements:**

- A personal interview with the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies or a designated representative. The purpose of this interview is to provide insight into the applicant's motivation for pursuing the degree and the applicant's professional goals.
- An essay in response to a case calling for the application of biblical or theological insights into a ministry situation. The essay will help determine the applicant's quality and style of writing. Contact the Professional Doctoral Studies office for more information.
- The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies may require the Miller

Analogies Test for any applicant whose master's level cumulative grade point average is below the required minimum.

- Additional writing samples may be required as needed by the program director.
- D.Min. Expository Preaching applicants must have a minimum of one (preferably two) semesters of graduate level study of Hebrew and Greek.
- D.Min. Korean Church Leadership applicants must submit a TOEFL score of 90 (internet-based) or 233 (computer based).
- Doctor of Music Ministry students will want to consult with the Dean of the School of Church Music & Worship due to the technical nature of music degrees.

## The Research Doctoral Program (Th.M., Ed.D., Ph.D.)

All applicants for research doctoral programs will be evaluated on the basis of their previous academic record, performance on examinations, personal aptitude, and motivation for graduate study.

### Admission Prerequisites:

- Master of Divinity or equivalent from a regionally accredited seminary. Equivalency is normally defined as over 90 semester hours or 135 quarter hours of Master's level studies that are comparable to a Master of Divinity from Southern Seminary. The M.Div. degree must include the minimum Hebrew and Greek required in the M.Div. program of Southern Seminary (at least 3 hours of one language at the elementary level and 3 hours of the other language at the intermediate level). The Doctor of Musical Arts degree requires the equivalent of the Master of Music degree as offered by Southern Seminary. Individual departments may have additional expectations.
- The Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E) or its equivalent is acceptable for degrees within the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.
- Master of Theology: A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of 3.3 on a 4.0 scale. Admission is competitive and a higher GPA is favored.
- Doctor of Philosophy: A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of 3.3 on a 4.0 scale. Admission is very competitive and a higher GPA is favored.

### Application Requirements:

- Please see the table and descriptions listed on pages 17-18.

### International Applicants:

- Non-native English speakers, including those graduated from any U.S. school, must submit an official score report of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Takers of the TOEFL internet-based test (iBT) must submit a minimum score of 90. Takers of the computer-based test (CBT) must submit a minimum of 233. The TSE (Test of English as a Spoken Language) will be required if the TOEFL CBT score is below 245. Students can go to [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org) for more information about these tests.

### Additional Requirements:

- An official copy of the GRE score (except Doctor of Musical Arts applicants).
- All test scores must be less than three years old and must be officially submitted to the Admissions Office by the application deadlines of February 1 for fall semester or September 1 for spring semester in order to be considered for admission into the following fall or spring semester respectively.
- Successful completion of the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination (except Ed.D. applicants). Applicants who have completed the application requirements by the appropriate deadline and who are believed to have a reasonable possibility of acceptance may be invited to take the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination in the major area for which application is being made. The Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination is offered twice each year (the first Monday in

March and the first Monday in October) on the campus of Southern Seminary. (Applicants residing outside the continental United States should contact the Research Doctoral Studies office for additional testing information.) Further information for School of Theology applicants may be obtained from the Office of Doctoral Studies. Applicants to other schools may obtain further information from the Associate Dean or Director for Research Doctoral Studies in their respective schools.

- Interview with the faculty of the school or division that covers the applicant's desired area of study. Applicants who are invited to take the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination will be scheduled for their faculty interview on the same day that the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination is taken.
- A graduate level research paper in the field to which the applicant is applying must be submitted along with the application.
- Ed.D. applicants in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry must have a minimum of 21 hours of Biblical and Theological Studies and a minimum of 21 hours of Church Ministry Studies. Additionally, applicants must request an application through the website <http://leadership.sbts.edu> and can then view specific requirements for this degree program.
- Ph.D. applicants in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry must have a minimum of 21 hours of Biblical and Theological Studies and a minimum of 21 hours of Church Ministry Studies. Additional requirements include a personal vitae including previous academic studies, rationale for doctoral studies, personal goals, area of research interest, and description of current and past ministry responsibilities.

## Admissions Acceptance Categories

- New – These are students who have completed the entire admissions process by submitting all required information and who have been approved into a degree program.
- Readmit – All students who DO NOT formally withdraw (through the Academic Records Office) are required by school policy to reapply. The amount of material that must be submitted is dependent upon how many semesters one is out of school. Students who DO formally withdraw can contact the Admissions Office to see if additional materials are required before re-enrolling for classes.
- Special Student status – This is a non-degree classification for students who are in the process of applying but will be unable to complete the requirements before the start of the semester. Special students must submit the application, application fee, church affirmation, housing application and spiritual autobiography in order to be admitted. Admittance as a special student in no way guarantees admission into a degree program. Special student status normally does not extend beyond one semester. Special students may not take doctoral courses except for the Graduate Research Seminar, modern languages, and Latin.
- Student Spouse – see “Special” above. Must submit application, church affirmation, and spiritual autobiography.
- Non-Southern Baptist Applicants – Many seminary applicants are not from a Southern Baptist background. While all students attending Southern Seminary receive the same educational experience that is subsidized by the tithe dollars of the Southern Baptist Convention, only Southern Baptist students qualify for the financial subsidy. Students who desire to affiliate with the Southern Baptist Convention for career service but are not current members of a SBC church are eligible to receive the SBC tuition rate if they complete a standardized covenant form available from the Admissions Office. In the standardized verification form, applicants will document their intention to serve within the Southern Baptist Convention and to sever their ties with their previous denomination. **The Covenant Agreement Form must be received by August 1 for the Fall Semester, December 1 for the Winter Term, January 1 for the Spring Semester, and May 1 for the Summer Term.** Within that first semester, the student must establish membership in a local southern Baptist congregation. By the end of the first semester, the student must complete a Membership Verification Form, available from Student Life. Completion of this form will allow the student to continue receiving the SBC tuition rate.
- Applicants Recently Divorced – Applicants who are divorced must wait a minimum of one calendar year before they can be considered for

admission. Upon receipt of the application materials, additional information may be required, including an interview with the Dean of Students.

- Academic Probation – Students lacking a 2.4 cumulative GPA (on a 4.0 scale) may be admitted on a case-by-case basis under Academic Probation. The student must maintain a “C” average for the first two semesters in order for Academic Probation to be removed.
- Visiting Student – A student who is regularly enrolled in another accredited institution may enroll at Southern Seminary for a limited period (one semester) upon recommendation of the dean and registrar of the student’s home institution. It is the student’s responsibility to ensure that credit will transfer to the home institution. To enroll as a Visiting Student, applicants will complete the application requirements for Special Student status.
- Delayed Admission – This status is granted on a case by case basis to students who for a variety of reasons are not able to be considered for immediate admission. Upon receipt of requested materials and documentation, these students will be reconsidered for the following semester.
- Incomplete Bachelor’s Degree – Students who have a strong cumulative GPA (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) and who are within one semester of completing an undergraduate degree from a regionally accredited institution may be granted Admission with Academic Deficiency. Specific documentation must be provided ensuring the completion of the bachelor’s degree within the first semester of registration at the seminary. Students who do not fulfill this obligation will be immediately removed from classes. No more than two semesters can be completed within this acceptance status.
- Provisional – Provisional admission to master’s level programs may be granted, on an individual basis to applicants who have graduated from an institution lacking regional accreditation in the U.S. or Canada. In order to qualify, applicant’s cumulative GPA must be strong (over a 3.0). The applicant’s course of study must have included at least 60 hours in the areas listed below. No more than 30 hours can be from areas broadly considered to be courses of Instruction related to ministry preparation. The applicant must have taken classes in at least six of the following areas and no more than 12 hours from a single area can be counted towards the 60 hours total. If accepted under Provisional Admission, the student will be placed on Academic Probation and must maintain a “C” average for the first two semesters.
  - English/Speech
  - History/Geography/Cultural Studies
  - Philosophy/Ethics
  - Psychology/Social Science/Management
  - Fine Arts (music, art, drama)
  - Natural Science
  - Mathematics/Statistics
  - Modern Foreign Languages
  - Biblical Studies
  - Religious Studies (history, theology, ministry)
  - Biblical Languages
  - Professional Studies

## International

Southern Seminary is authorized under Federal law to enroll non-immigrant alien students. Students with F-1 visas can study at the Louisville

campus only. The seminary is NOT authorized by the USCIS (Immigration Service) to accept international “visiting scholars” with J-1 Exchange Visitor visas, whether as students or researchers. As US immigration regulations are often subject to change, any international student seeking to study without F-1 visa status must first contact the seminary’s Supervisor for Ministry Resources and Internationals before making application.

International applicants must meet particular admission guidelines:

- For applicants whose native language is not English, an official score report not more than three years old on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required prior to admission. Applicants for Master of Arts or Master of Divinity programs must score at least 83 (internet-based) or 220 (computer-based); applicants for Master of Theology, Doctor of Ministry, or Doctor of Philosophy programs must score at least 90 (internet-based) or 233 (computer-based); Doctoral or Master of Theology applicants who submit a TOEFL CBT score, must also submit a Test of Spoken English (TSE) score if their score is below 245. No TSE score is required for Master of Divinity applicants.
- Applicants, other than Doctoral applicants, who are graduates of a United States college or university may request a waiver of the TOEFL requirement.
- International students seeking F-1 (student) visas must provide the seminary’s Supervisor for Ministry Resources and Internationals with affidavit(s) of adequate annual financial support, and unless transferring from a U.S. school, provide a deposit. This deposit is necessary in order to ensure at least minimum funds to begin studies. Guidelines for determining the required amount for the deposit and the annual support are available on the “International Student Checklist” from the Admissions section of the seminary’s website.

International applicants are advised to submit their applications at least four months prior to the semester or term in which they wish to begin studies. If admission materials are not complete at least 45 days prior to the date when the applicant wishes to begin studies at Southern, the applicant will be notified of the withdrawal of their application. Research Doctoral applicants must have all required materials in the Admissions Office by January 1 (Fall Semester) or August 1 (Spring Semester) in order to be eligible to take the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination and to be interviewed by the faculty.

The seminary cannot provide any applicant a Form I-20 necessary for the F-1 (student) visa unless, at least 30 days before the semester or term begins, the applicant has been approved for admission, and has provided the financial documents and deposit mentioned. Once accepted, applicants should plan to arrive on campus at least one week before new student orientation (but may not arrive more than 30 days before classes begin) in order to adjust to the community and receive assistance for special needs. Health insurance must be obtained before the student can enroll in courses. F-1 visa status students are eligible to earn a maximum of two master’s level degrees at SBTS. Questions concerning admission to master’s programs may be directed to the Admissions Office. Questions regarding admission to doctoral programs should be addressed to the appropriate Doctoral Studies Office (either Professional or Research). Questions about financial or visa matters should be directed to the Supervisor for Ministry Resources and Internationals (international@sbts.edu).

## Admission Deadlines

Degree Program	Fall Semester	Winter Term	Spring Semester	Summer Term
Diploma, MA, M.Div.	July 15	December 1	December 1	May 1
Professional Doctoral (D.Min.)		October 15		March 15
Research Doctoral (Th.M., Ed.D., Ph.D.)	January 2		August 1	

- The Ed.D. degree only has one start date (in the summer). The only admission deadline for the Ed.D. is January 2.

# Financial Aid



- **Scholarships**
- **Other Assistance from SBTS**
- **Assistance from Other Sources**

*“And God is able to provide you with every blessing in abundance, so that you may always have enough of everything and may provide in abundance for every good work.”*  
— 2 Corinthians 9:8

Since its inception in 1859, Southern Seminary has attempted to keep student costs as low as possible. Gifts from thousands of SBC churches and faithful individuals, given directly and through the Cooperative Program, provide the major funding for the operational budget of the seminary and enables Southern Seminary to defray a major portion of the academic cost for Southern Baptist students. Enrolling students pay a flat, per-hour course fee. Southern Baptist students pay one-half the amount of fees paid by non-Southern Baptist students. This is an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches.

The Financial Aid program is established to assist those with the most pressing financial needs. A student's preparation for entering Southern Seminary should include a determination of financial needs and the provisions for meeting them since scholarship awards are not capable of providing the total budget needs of any student or student family.

## Scholarships Awarded through Southern Seminary

Scholarships are awarded annually to qualifying undergraduate and master's level students and are subject to conditions established by donors and The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Unless otherwise stated below, applicants must complete the online SBTS financial aid application and send three thank you letters by the applicable deadline. Additionally, applicants must be enrolled as a full-time master's or undergraduate degree student taking classes at our main campus in Louisville, KY. Applicants on academic or disciplinary probation are ineligible for SBTS financial aid. Students may apply for one of the following scholarships:

- Missions Tuition Discount (master's level students only)
- MK Tuition Discount (undergraduate and master's level students)
- Rice-Judson (entering master's level students only)
- General (undergraduate and master's level students)

## Mission Tuition Assistance Program

This program provides 50% tuition assistance to master's degree students who are serving or have served with the International Mission Board or with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for at least two years within the last three years.

## MK Tuition Assistance Program

The program provides 100% tuition assistance for undergraduate and master-level studies to the dependent children of fulltime SBC missionaries of IMB or NAMB. To qualify, students must matriculate into a baccalaureate or master's degree program, reside on campus, and maintain fulltime status in good standing for eligibility. Students become ineligible if placed on academic or disciplinary probation.

## Rice-Judson Scholarship

The Rice-Judson Scholarship honors two Baptist missionaries: Luther Rice and Adoniram Judson. This scholarship is for entering first semester master's level students only. The scholarship is awarded for the first two semesters of studies in the amount of \$1250 per semester. A limited number are awarded each year based on GPA and ministry experience. Qualifications for this scholarship:

- Minimum GPA of 3.5 from other schools.
- Submit a spiritual autobiography highlighting ministry experience.
- Submit two letters of recommendation from individuals who can attest to your ministry experience and/or past leadership.

## General Scholarship

Students enrolled in a master's level or undergraduate degree program are eligible to apply for a general scholarship. Students must demonstrate financial need.

## Residential Research Doctoral Grant

Th.M. and Ph.D. students should contact the Doctoral Studies office for information on the Resident Doctoral Studies Grant. Other doctoral programs are not eligible for a SBTS scholarship or grant.

## Other Assistance from Southern Seminary

### Short-Term Loans

Short-term loans are available in the Office of Student Resources to students who face emergency situations. These loans are to be repaid within six months of issue.

### Emergency Aid

At times a student may face an unexpected crisis caused by serious illness, death, or some other unforeseen circumstance. At such times, Southern Seminary seeks to assist with clothing, food, or a grant that does not need to be repaid. All emergency aid situations should be directed to the Office of Student Resources.

### Spouse/Dependent Discount

A spouse or dependent of a full-time student may be eligible for a 50% refund of net tuition charges (gross tuition charges less any Seminary-provided financial aid) by completing a request for refund form with Accounting Services by the applicable due date. Refunds are applied after mid-point in the semester. Therefore, full-payment is required at the beginning of the semester. Please review full policy guidelines in the Academic Information area of the catalog.

## Tuition Assistance from Other Sources

The Office of Student Resources publishes a list of scholarships from home states. This list is available on the website at [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu). A scholarship search engine is also available on e-campus.

Churches or individuals wishing to support specific students at Southern Seminary may send checks that are non-tax deductible to the Office of Student



Resources. Anyone wishing to give a tax-deductible donation towards student scholarships should contact the Institutional Relations Office. Tax-deductible donations can be made to the seminary, not individual students.

## **Federal or State Student Aid Programs**

Southern Seminary does not participate in any federal or state student aid programs for loans or grants. Other loan information is available from the Office of Student Resources. Government loans already issued for previous educational experience may be deferred through the Academic Records office after registration. Specific course load requirements may be obtained from the loan company. Enrollment verifications may be obtained from E-Campus.

## **Veterans' Benefits**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is an accredited school recognized by the Veterans' Administration. Through the Veterans' Administration, entitled veterans may receive financial assistance for education. Since eligibility criteria and benefits are different for each veteran's educational assistance program, potential students should contact the Veterans' Administration Regional Office to determine eligibility prior to enrolling in Southern Seminary.

A potential student who wishes to receive veterans' benefits must be certified. To be certified, that potential student must apply to Southern Seminary, meet all admissions criteria, be accepted as a student into a degree program, and register for classes. Once he or she has done so, the student must notify the Academic Records office. Academic Records will then contact the Veterans' Administration Regional Office or vocational rehabilitation counselor and indicate that the person is certified, enrolled, and is pursuing an approved degree program of education. Academic Records must be contacted by the student after registration to be certified for that semester/term.

## **Vocational Rehabilitation**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is an accredited school that is recognized to provide education for students undergoing vocational rehabilitation. The student is responsible for initiating the process for receiving vocational rehabilitation with his/her vocational rehabilitation counselor.

Accounting must be contacted by the student after registration for that semester. Questions concerning vocational rehabilitation billing should be directed to the Accounting Office.



- **Student Resources**
- **Campus Facilities**
- **Housing**
- **Employment**

*“It’s great to have so many opportunities provided on campus which foster meaningful fellowship for students, whether married or single.”*

## Student Resources

### Student Handbook

Behavioral and community standards are delineated in the Student Handbook, posted on the SBTS website. Each student is responsible for knowing this material and abiding by all seminary policies and regulations of the most recent version.

### Support Center

The Office of Student Resources serves as a central resource center to assist with all inquiries and concerns. With the goal of simplifying the communication process, responses (and materials) are coordinated with all the other departments and offices. Notary services are available free of charge. An ombudsman is available through the Office of Student Resources when all other avenues to settle grievances have been exhausted.

### ID Cards and Email

All students must have an ID card (the Shield) to use campus services. All students are assigned a student email account. Electronic mail is the primary means of communication for necessary information about classes, registration and other campus functions within the seminary community. Vital information concerning various matters of the seminary community is sent in a daily email from the President’s Office. Students are accountable for the contents of institutional communication received through their email account.

### Student Activities

Student activities on campus are rich and varied, designed for the specific interests and needs of students. Campus activities are intended to complement the commitment of students to their families, churches, work, and academic studies. In accordance with the seminary’s purpose of preparing ministers, student activities foster fellowship and leadership as well as mutual support within the seminary community.

### Student Councils and Organizations

Representatives of the student body lead student councils and organizations. The five school councils seek to facilitate the development of community, to enhance social interaction, and to communicate interests

and concerns between the students, faculty, and staff.

There are various organizations for students with particular interests and talents with regular meetings on campus. All Boyce and Seminary students are encouraged to participate. A list of approved organizations is available from the Health and Recreation Center.

### International Services

The Supervisor for Ministry Resources and Internationals helps international students meet the legal and social challenges of living in America through assistance with legal identification, driver’s licenses, bank accounts, etc. The office regularly informs and advises on F-1 student visa matters, including employment authorization and income tax.

### Disability Services

Southern Seminary is committed to making both campus facilities and degree programs accessible to students. Accessibility is under continual review by the faculty and administration of the seminary.

Students who have accessibility or learning-related needs should contact the Office of Student Resources in order to determine how the seminary can assist in addressing those needs.

### Counseling Services

Confidential counseling is provided for students and their family members through referrals authorized by the Dean of Students. Fees are based upon a sliding scale and subsidized by the seminary. Premarital counseling is available without cost for students currently engaged or recently married. Counsel for other non-academic matters is available – financial advising through Student Resources; health care counsel through the Hagan Clinic; fitness through the Recreation Center; ministry assistance through Ministry Resources.

### Health Insurance

Every student and student dependent is encouraged to have medical insurance while enrolled at Southern Seminary. The Office of Student Resources has information available for students, including policies through GuideStone Financial Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention.

### Missions Opportunities

The Great Commission Center facilitates a variety of mission experiences for the seminary community: students and faculty. These opportunities include local outreach, short-term and summer-long mission trips, and teaching opportunities for faculty. While the majority of SBTS mission trips occur during the summer months, the Great Commission Center sponsors and supports mission opportunities year-round. These mission trips also allow students to earn course credit for cross-cultural ministry experience. In recent years, hundreds of students and faculty have participated in SBTS mission trips to all eleven IMB regions, in the US and Canada with NAMB, and locally in the Louisville metropolitan area.

### Worship

Seminary worship is an integral facet of campus life. While classes are in session during each semester, the entire community gathers on Tuesday and Thursday in Alumni Chapel for an hour of worship and edification. Regularly scheduled prayer meetings are also held on campus.

## Campus Facilities

### Clinic

The Seminary Clinic, staffed with three physicians and two nurses, is open on weekdays. The general medical clinic, as a supplemental service

to regular health care, is available at a minimal cost to all students and their immediate families, as well as to faculty and full-time staff.

## Recreation and Fitness

The seminary's health and recreation program is designed to provide structured and unstructured recreational activities that will contribute to the well being and development of members in the seminary community. The Health and Recreation Center, located in the Honeycutt Campus Center, has game rooms, gymnasiums, racquetball courts, saunas, steam rooms, climbing wall, toddler pool, outside fountain pool, swimming pool, whirlpool, walking/running track, and conditioning room. The Seminary Lawn, the quadrangle of the seminary campus, is the site of recreational activities, including outdoor intramural sports.

## Bookstore

LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention operates the campus bookstore, located in the Honeycutt Center. The bookstore carries all required textbooks as well as an extensive selection of theological books featuring a new academic title section and SBTS faculty author section. Students receive a 20% discount on nearly all required textbooks.

## Library

The James P. Boyce Centennial Library, founded in 1859, provides premier research collections for Biblical, theological, Baptist, missions, music and other areas of study. Its collections contain over 390,000 volumes and over 1 million items including books, journals, minutes, music, pamphlets, microforms, and audiovisuals. These holdings rank the library among the top five seminary collections in North America.

The library can be accessed through the seminary web page at [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu). Either on campus or remotely, students can access online databases, hundreds of journals, and other full-text materials from the library's web site. The library also supports wireless access throughout the building enabling all research areas access to the Internet and electronic resources.

Through its collections and services the library furthers the educational and ministry goals of students and faculty.

## Computer Stations

Thirty computer workstations are located in the basement, and first and second floors of the James P. Boyce Centennial Library. Two of the workstations are set up for Korean language. All stations are equipped with the Microsoft Office and Corel WordPerfect Suites. Greek and Hebrew language programs are available for research and tutorials, as well as other biblical research programs including Bible Works. Specialized printing software (Calendar Creator and Print Shop) is also available. All workstations are connected to three network laser printers / copiers. Scanning is available in the library and color printing and faxing are also available at the 5<sup>th</sup> and Broadway campus store. Southern also offers a campus-wide wireless high-speed Internet service to which students can attach their personal computers at no charge.

## Fifth and Broadway

The campus store takes its name from the former downtown location on the corner of Fifth and Broadway. Services available include the convenience store, Campus Card Office, Production Services, and Post Office. Fifth and Broadway sells snacks, household items, office supplies, and more. The wide selection of logo items includes clothing and accessories.

The Campus Card Office is the stop for all Shield card questions and needs. Here students can add funds to the Shield or obtain new or replacement Shield cards.

Production Services provides duplication and finish work for professional color prints, black and white prints, binding, laminating, and custom signs, as well as, organizes Greek and Hebrew cards, prints church bulletins, and binds class notes.

The Post Office offers most services available through the USPS, such as domestic and international shipping, money orders, and registered mail. UPS service is also available. Most students living in campus hous-

ing obtain a box at check in. Off-campus students may rent a box on a space available basis.

## Dining Services

Southern Seminary offers dining selections. The newly renovated cafeteria offers students, staff, and guests food court options including salad and hot buffets, made-to-order wok and grill choices, as well as hot and cold grab-and-go sandwiches, salads, and sides. Another dining venue is Founders' Café, which features gourmet coffees, fresh pastries, pizza, calzones, and sandwiches. As a conference and retreat destination, Southern Seminary Dining Services offers professional catering with menus including simple snacks for a team of twenty and formal banquets for 200.

## The Legacy Center

Serving as a site to host conferences, seminars, and retreats, the Legacy Center is integral to the continuing mission of Southern Seminary. The Legacy Center features state-of-the-art meeting rooms, which comfortably accommodate up to 200 people, with overnight accommodations in 69 guest rooms, including 35 two-room suites.

For non-resident students, reduced rates are offered on a daily, half-week, weekly, and extended stay basis, especially to D.Min., Ed.D., and J-Term students. Detailed rates and reservation information can be obtained by calling 1-877-444-SBTS.

## Event Productions

The Campus Hospitality and Conference Marketing office works with event planners to coordinate and host retreats, conferences, and other events on campus. This office also supports on-campus departments as they plan meetings and coordinate the execution of support services. This office also seeks to develop new events and conferences with constituents of the Southern Baptist Convention and other Christian organizations. Events may be scheduled by contacting the Office of Campus Hospitality, at 502-897-4072.

## Safety and Security

The Department of Safety and Security is located in Mullins Hall, room 3126. This department is comprised of trained employees who provide services every day of the year, with a 24-hour a day dispatch center and security guards who patrol the campus, the escorting of students, emergency response, and monitoring campus through CCTV cameras. State-of-the-art fire alarm systems are monitored from the dispatch center. Female dorms, administrative and classroom buildings are locked and unlocked daily depending on schedules. Parking permits are issued by this department, as well as traffic enforcement. Risk management is also the responsibility of the Department of Safety and Security.

The Department of Safety and Security works continuously with all other areas of the seminary to provide a safe and secure environment for all students, faculty, visitors, and employees.

## Housing

Student housing offers the convenience of designated parking and easy access to all facilities, with the comfort of 24-hour protection from campus security. The monthly charge for most units includes high-speed internet, private telephone, cable T.V., and utilities.

An application for student housing is included in the seminary admissions material. Although confirmation cannot be made until officially accepted for admission, students are encouraged to submit the application for housing and required deposit when applying for admission. Once admission to the seminary is confirmed, housing is reserved in the order that each housing application and deposit are received.

Coin-operated washers and dryers are available at various locations across campus. Pets are allowed only in the Grinstead South apartments. For locations of on-campus housing facilities, see the campus map in the back of this catalog. For more information or current rates, please contact the Student Housing office.

## Residence Halls

Carver, Manly, Mullins, Sampey, Whitsitt, and Williams Halls offer single and double rooms for single students or married students not accompanied by families. Age restrictions apply for certain halls.

## Fuller Hall

These unfurnished one-bedroom apartments feature a living room, bath and kitchen. Each apartment has a small storage area in the basement. All utilities are included.

## Foster Hall

These twelve unfurnished one-bedroom apartments are for married students without children. Preference is given to doctoral students. Residents pay their own electric charges.

## Grinstead South Apartments

These unfurnished one and two-bedroom apartments are available to single, married, or married students with children. These are the only units on campus that allow pets.

## Samuels Missionary Apartments

These two-bedroom apartments are available to missionaries on furlough. Each apartment is completely furnished and contains all necessary house wares such as dishes and flatware. Storage lockers for small items are available in the basement of the building.

## Springdale Apartments

These unfurnished two-bedroom apartments are reserved for married students without children. Residents are responsible for electricity and telephone service. Washer and dryer connections are available in first floor apartments.

## Commuter Housing

Space is available on a semester basis for students who regularly commute to campus during school terms, one to four nights each week. Telephone and internet access are available in each room.

## Off-Campus Housing for Students Accompanied by Children

### Village Manor

Listed on the National Register of Historic Places, Village Manor offers one, two and three bedroom apartments and townhouses. Although the complex is not directly affiliated, students find this to be an affordable, convenient option for single students and married students with or without families. Located on the corner of Frankfort Avenue and Fenley Avenue 1-1/2 miles from campus, in the historic Crescent Hill community, there are more than 250 newly renovated apartments. The 26-acre site is child friendly and features a large playground and spacious open areas. As a low-income property, Village Manor offers affordable housing to persons with qualifying incomes and remains committed to a safe, comfortable environment for seminary students. The Village Manor telephone number is 502-899-3204.

## Employment

### Church

The location of several hundred churches within commuting distance of the seminary campus allows ministry involvement to be an integral part of a student's seminary experience. Many of these congregations provide opportunities for students to gain practical experience in ministry while attending seminary. Students serve as pastors, or in music ministries, youth ministries, Christian education, and a variety of other leadership positions.

Although the seminary does not guarantee placement in church staff positions, it does offer assistance with employment searches. Assistance

in finding remunerative ministerial employment is provided through the Ministry Resources Office; volunteer work, through the Applied Ministry Office.

The Ministry Resources Office assists students, graduates, and alumni by referring their résumés to search committees and church or institutional representatives seeking ministers and by hosting candidate interviews as requested by churches, ministry organizations, denominational agencies, and state conventions. The office also arranges the publicity for new ministry opportunities, provides guidance for the preparation of ministerial résumés, and maintains information about other resources available to assist students and graduates with their searches for ministry positions. The office can be contacted by phone at 800-626-5525, extension 4208, or via e-mail at [ministryresources@sbs.edu](mailto:ministryresources@sbs.edu).

### Secular

Many seminary students and student spouses find secular employment, either on campus or off campus, with the aid of the Human Resources Office. Qualified applicants with good job experience and work skills are in demand for positions at the seminary. Human Resources takes applications, administers skills testing, and refers students and student spouses to appropriate positions within the seminary. The Human Resources office accepts applications for employment with the seminary at any time during office hours. Applications should be updated at the beginning of each semester.

Human Resources also offers assistance for students and student spouses who wish to find off-campus employment in the Louisville area. The Employment Opportunities Bulletin provides a weekly list of jobs, full or part time positions, from various organizations nearby. The listing is available at the Human Resource office or on the HR intranet page.

In addition to the bulletin, the Human Resources office maintains a listing of people who are interested in baby-sitting or house sitting. These listings are mailed out to persons in the community who request such services.

Persons interested in any type of secular employment, on or off campus, should contact Human Resources. Final employment arrangements seldom can be made prior to the applicant's arrival in Louisville, but applications for on-campus work are accepted before students arrive in Louisville.



# Academic Information



- **Registration**
- **Student Status**
- **Grades**
- **Policies**
- **Fees and Charges**

*“Necessary norms have been established by the administration to encourage a Christian atmosphere conducive to good academic work.”*

## Registration Schedule and Refund Policy

Students register and pay for courses online. Courses are confirmed only by the full payment of fees. Unpaid tuition balances may result in deletion of courses and late payment fees.

### Add

During online registration schedule adjustments may be made without penalty until online registration closes. After the close of online registration, courses may be added by exception. Applications for exception to this policy may be made through Academic Records and are subject to late registration fees.

### Drop

Students may drop classes via E-Campus until the 4th Monday of the Fall and Spring semester or the 1st day of class during the Summer or Winter term. Classes dropped during this period do not appear on the transcript and will not be charged to the student's tuition account. Courses dropped after the drop period, fall under the withdraw policy.

ACADEMIC INFORMATION

### Registration Schedule

	Summer	Fall	Winter	Spring
<b>All Doctoral Students</b>	Last Monday in March	Last Monday in March	Last Monday in October	Last Monday in October
<b>Continuing Extension Center and Internet Students</b>	Last Monday in March	Last Monday in March	Last Monday in October	Last Monday in October
<b>New Extension Center and Internet Students</b>	1st Monday in April	1st Monday in April	1st Monday in November	1st Monday in November
<b>On-Campus Students*</b>				
<b>Less than 30 hours to complete degree</b>	Last Monday in March	Last Monday in March	Last Monday in October	Last Monday in October
<b>Less than 60 hours to complete degree</b>	1st Monday in April	1st Monday in April	1st Monday in November	1st Monday in November
<b>60 hours or more to complete degree</b>	2nd Monday in April	2nd Monday in April	2nd Monday in November	2nd Monday in November
<b>New Students</b>	3rd Monday in April	3rd Monday in April	3rd Monday in November	3rd Monday in November
<b>Special Students</b>	3rd Monday in April	3rd Monday in April	3rd Monday in November	3rd Monday in November
<b>Graduating Students</b>	Graduating students who are beginning a new degree must contact Academic Records to be registered for classes prior to graduation.			

\* Hour total does NOT include current courses.

### Registration Deadlines

	Summer	Fall	Winter	Spring
<b>Add Closes</b>	4 pm EST 1st Day of Class	4 pm EST 2nd Monday of Semester	4 pm EST 1st Day of Class	4 pm EST 2nd Monday of Semester
<b>Drop Closes</b>	4 pm EST 1st Day of Class	4 pm EST 4th Monday of Semester	4 pm EST 1st Day of Class	4 pm EST 4th Monday of Semester

## Withdraws and Refunds

After the end of the online drop period, students can withdraw from classes by using the online Student Course Withdrawal Form up until October 31 for the fall semester and March 31 for the spring semester. Students are not allowed to drop a course after the deadline. Students must officially withdraw from a class to avoid receiving an "F". A grade of "WP" (withdraw passing) or "WF" (withdraw failing) will be assigned. This grade does not affect the student's grade point average. There is no refund for withdrawn courses.

### Refunds\*\*

Drop/Withdraw	Refund	Summer	Fall	Winter	Spring
<b>Last Day to Drop Class Online (Does not appear on transcript)</b>	100%	4 pm EST 1st Day of Class	4 pm EST 4th Monday of Semester	4 pm EST 1st Day of Class	4 pm EST 4th Monday of Semester
<b>Last Day to Withdraw from Class (Appears on transcript with grade of WP)</b>	0%	Mid-Point of Class	October 31	Mid-Point of Class	March 31

\*\*Extension center drop/withdraw dates may vary. Contact Academic Records with any questions 1-800-626-5525 x4209.

## Advising

Main campus and internet only students are academically advised through their respective schools. Appointments can be made by contacting the school advisor. Extension center advising requests are to be made in writing via email to [extcenteradvising@sbts.edu](mailto:extcenteradvising@sbts.edu).

Any academic exception to the catalog standards must be approved by the authorized dean and documented in writing to Academic Records. Exceptions that have been approved through the academic dean are not granted without written documentation in the student file.

## Advanced Placement Testing

Entering students have the opportunity to take advanced placement tests in Old Testament, New Testament, Greek, Hebrew, Church History and/or Christian Theology. Students who demonstrate proficiency on the placement exams must still take the same number of course hours in the area to meet degree requirements. Students will receive information about advanced placement testing dates with orientation information.

## Class Schedules

The school year is divided into semesters and terms. There are two semesters, each of which has approximately 13 weeks of classes. Additionally, there are condensed summer and winter terms.

The unit of credit given for course work is the semester hour. This unit represents one hour of class per week for a semester or an equivalent amount of study during the term.

## Orientation

Students entering the seminary for their first semester are required to participate in orientation. Additionally, all entering students must complete an online non-curricular study during their first semester on the Cooperative Program. Students will receive Orientation and Cooperative Program information before the semester begins.

## Registering for Courses at Other Schools

While in seminary, students may wish to take courses through other educational institutions in order to enhance their studies. Southern Seminary cooperates with other schools in two programs: Metroversity and TEAM-A (Theological Association of Mid-America).

## Metroversity

Southern Seminary students enrolled in a degree program can take courses at one of the following institutions:

- Bellarmine College (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Indiana University Southeast (New Albany, Indiana)
- Jefferson Community College (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Spalding University (Louisville, Kentucky)
- University of Louisville (Louisville, Kentucky)

There are links to these schools' websites at [www.metroversity.org](http://www.metroversity.org).

To qualify for Metroversity courses, students must be full-time (minimum of 9 semester hours for graduate and diploma) students. The Metroversity course counts towards the total semester hours. Metroversity courses apply to fall and spring semesters only and cannot be taken during the winter or summer terms.

Application to take Metroversity courses is made through Academic Records and requires the signature of the registrar and the student's advisor or school dean. The student will then take the form to the registrar of the host institution for approval. Some institutions require Metroversity students to wait until the late registration period to register for classes. Please begin the process two to three weeks before online registration closes for the semester. Registration and tuition fees are charged at Southern Seminary rates. Any additional course fees are paid to the host institution.

## Cooperative Program Seminar

The Cooperative Program Seminar is a (one-time) non-curricular requirement for every student in any of the five schools at Southern – course 42490 for seminary, CP100 for Boyce. After acceptance into the school, students are enrolled in the class automatically during their first semester of study. All course work is completed online through e-campus. Subsequent registration for classes is contingent upon fulfillment of this assignment. This policy does not apply to students currently employed with an agency of the Southern Baptist Convention, such as IMB or NAMB. Compliance at a sister seminary of the SBC is acceptable, provided that a transcript has been received by Academic Records.

## Written Communication Requirement Policy

All seminary students must demonstrate an acceptable level of written communication proficiency by achieving a "B-" or better in college English courses prior to attending seminary, or by successfully completing Written Communication (31980).

All courses in English Composition and/or Grammar are averaged to verify a "B-" minimum. For students below this standard, a Written Communication course is *required* in the first or second semester of enrollment. Course 31980 is remedial (undergraduate), worth two credit hours, although it is not applicable toward any degree requirements.

## Appeal

A student may appeal the decision of Admissions to require Written Communication:

- The student must submit a letter to Academic Records requesting the waiver of the course and stating the justification.
- The student must submit a recent research paper which will be forwarded to the professor of Written Communication, who then makes a determination. Papers will be evaluated based on grammar, composition, and adherence to the Southern Seminary Style Manual.
- The student will be informed by Academic Records, and a copy of the marked paper will be provided by request.
- This decision may be appealed to the Dean of Student Administrative Services.

## Independent Study

Independent studies are an exception to curricular schedule and delivery of SBTS. If a conflict jeopardizes the graduation of a student, however, the faculty may entertain a proposal for an independent study model. The student must initiate the process by contacting the professor for approval and the completion of the "Contract for Independent Study." The school dean of the student must approve this request, as well as the dean of the school where the course is taught, prior to the beginning of the semester or term for the study. The guidelines are available through Academic Records or the school deans.

## Student Status

### Academic Standing

Every student's academic standing is reviewed at the end of each semester. Each diploma and master's level student is categorized into one of the following classifications of academic standing. Standards for research and professional doctoral students (including Th.M.) are described in sections of the catalog that relate to each specific degree.

### Good Standing

A student is considered to be in good standing if that student has a grade point average of at least a "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale), both in the grading period that is the subject of academic review and in the cumulative total.

### Academic Warning

If a student's grade point average in the last grading period is below "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale), the student is placed on academic warning. He or she must achieve at least a "C" average (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) evaluated over the subsequent 9 hours of course work. The student should contact their Academic Advisor regarding course load and course selection. Academic warning and academic probation may occur simultaneously.

### Academic Probation

A student is considered to be on academic probation when his or her cumulative grade point average falls below "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale). He or she must achieve at least a "C" average (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) evaluated over the subsequent 9 hours of course work. The student should contact their Academic Advisor regarding course load and course selection.

### Academic Suspension

Failure to satisfy requirements for removal from academic probation will result in academic suspension. This standing requires that the student withdraw from seminary for at least one semester. If the individual desires to re-enter the seminary, he or she must apply for readmission. Readmission, however, is not automatic. If readmission is granted, the student will be admitted on academic probation.

### Academic Dismissal

Academic dismissal results when a student fails to satisfy the requirements necessary for removal from academic probation once that student has been readmitted following academic suspension. This academic standing requires the student to withdraw. The student is then ineligible for readmission.

## Attendance in Classes

The breadth of the seminary curriculum requires a variety of approaches to teaching and learning. Therefore, no uniform requirement for class attendance is prescribed. To allow for flexibility in the teaching/learning process, each professor will establish the attendance requirements in his or her course. Failure to meet these requirements may be reflected in a student's grade.

## Course Load

Each course is assigned a credit hour value based upon the semester system. The semester load for full-time status and part-time status varies

with the program of study in which a student is enrolled and when the student is enrolled (semester or term).

## Semester Enrollment

### Diploma programs

- Full-time: three classes totaling 8 hours or more
- Part-time: under 9 hours

### Master's programs

- Full-time: three classes totaling 8 hours or more
- Part-time: under 9 hours

### Professional Doctoral Programs

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for course credit for that semester

### Research Doctoral programs

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for course credit for that semester

## Maintaining Student Status

Southern Seminary prioritizes the spiritual maturity and development of each student. Standards are set to encourage a Christian environment appropriate for academics. The administration reserves the right to determine continued student status.

Student status is subject to review at any time. A member of the faculty, staff, or student body may request a review by the office of the Dean of Students if a student demonstrates the inability to live in harmony within the community, or if characteristics presumed present for admission are lacking, such as moral character, relational skills, potential for effective ministry, and appropriate church involvement.

## Plagiarism and Telecommunications

Plagiarism is the use or theft of intellectual property without attribution, both a moral and educational transgression. Students are required to affirm their academic integrity in writing when submitting all course work: *On my honor, I have neither given nor taken improper assistance in completing this assignment.* Appropriate and ethical behavior honors the software licensing agreements and copyright law; respects confidentiality and/or privacy of data; uses telecommunication and computing resources without offending, annoying or harassing others. Students and employees are accountable for their use of all computing and telecommunications resources. Misuse may result in legal or disciplinary action.

## Campus Requirements

### Extension Center and Internet Only Students

In order to graduate with a degree, a student must take courses at the main campus in addition to courses online or at extension centers. All programs require a minimum of 24 hours earned at the main campus. Degree programs requiring 60 hours or more may earn a maximum of 30 hours online. Degree programs requiring fewer than 60 hours may earn up to half of the credit hours online. The 30-hour online limit excludes remedial and pre-requisite course hours.

Students beginning fall 2002 or later are required to take on-campus hours on the main campus of SBTS. Hours transferred from other schools will not count toward the on-campus requirement. Internationals with F-1 student visas may not enroll at extension centers.

### Students Enrolled at the Louisville Campus

Students who are taking courses toward a degree program and who find themselves having to relocate may wish to complete some of their work at another regionally accredited school and then transfer courses back to Southern Seminary. If a student chooses to do so, he or she must ensure that the last 24 credit hours of his or her degree program are taken consecutively at Southern. This means that no courses taken at another school may be transferred in toward the degree during the time when the last 24 credit hours are being completed. The dean must grant any exceptions to this rule. In order to complete the last 24 credit hours, a student may take courses during regular semesters or during winter or summer terms.



## Grades

### Grading System

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary awards grade points on a 4-point system. The quality point value per credit hour for each letter grade is as follows:

A	4.0	C	2.0
A-	3.7	C-	1.7
B+	3.3	D+	1.3
B	3.0	D	1.0
B-	2.7	D-	0.7
C+	2.3	F	0

The minimum passing grade for master's level courses is a "D-". Doctoral level minimum grades vary. See program descriptions. Some courses are graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Instead of one of the letter grades listed above, the student receives either "S" for satisfactorily completing the course or "U" for unsatisfactorily completing the course. Other courses are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

### Change of Grade

Approximately three weeks after the close of each semester, the student can view his or her grades for courses taken during that semester via e-Campus. If a student feels that he or she has been assigned an incorrect grade for a course, the following procedure should be followed:

- An appointment should be scheduled with the professor as soon as possible after receipt of the official grade from Academic Records. When making the appointment, the student should indicate that the purpose of the meeting is to review the grade that has been received.
- This consultation with the professor regarding the grade must take place within 30 days of the issuance of the official grade. When the professor is not available, the student should consult with the dean of the school in which the course was taught (for master's work) or the chairman of the appropriate doctoral studies committee for an extension of time or for other instructions.
- If the consultation with the professor results in change of the previously assigned grade, the professor will complete a change of grade form with Academic Records.

### Incomplete Course Work

The seminary faculty discourages granting "incomplete" grades except in special cases (such as medical or family emergencies). The faculty member must deem any special cases appropriate.

Students receiving an incomplete during any semester or term are required to complete the work necessary to remove the incomplete prior to the close of the next scheduled semester. If a student does not complete the required work by the deadline, the incomplete will be changed to an "F." This policy also applies to independent studies.

Doctor of Ministry students who receive an incomplete during any semester or term will not be permitted to register for additional classes until the incomplete work is submitted. Students may not begin their doctoral project until all incomplete courses are finished.

Exceptions to this policy may be made on the recommendation of a faculty member to Academic Records. All incompletes must be resolved by the mid-point of the semester in which the student intends to graduate.

### Repeated Courses

Any course may be repeated regardless of the grade received for that course although a course will count toward the student's degree requirements only once. Each attempt and each grade received will remain on the student's transcript and will be used to calculate the student's grade point average (GPA) with one exception. If a course is repeated for which a grade of "F" was received, each attempt remains on the student's transcript, but only the grade received for the second attempt will be used to calculate the GPA. It is the student's responsibility to notify Academic Records if he or she is repeating a class in which a "ZF" or "F" grade was previously received. The student is also responsible for meeting all degree requirements; responsibility for unintentionally repeated courses is not assumed by the institution.

## Transcripts

Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued only upon the request of the student via [www.degreecheck.com](http://www.degreecheck.com). Requests submitted through e-mail, mail, or fax are not accepted.

The charge for issuance of a transcript is noted in the "Schedule of Fees and Charges" at the end of this section.

Most transcripts are issued within three to five working days. More time may be necessary for older records, for students who just completed course work and who have not received their grade reports, and/or for doctoral work. No transcript will be issued for persons who do not have clearance, including financial clearance from Accounting Services. Academic Records reserves the right at any time to withhold a transcript for further verification of the request.

## Policies

### Access to Student Information

A student has the right to examine some of the information in his or her student record. To do so, the student should contact Academic Records. A member of the Academic Records staff will obtain the file and be present when the student examines it.

Seminary personnel may be given access to student files for routine purposes of processing. Third parties outside the institution may be given only specified items of directory information. Additional access may be granted with the written consent of the student or where the welfare of the student or others requires disclosure. Questions regarding directory information or student files should be directed to Academic Records.

The full policy on access to student records is available in the Academic Records office.

### Evaluation of Classes

The quality of curriculum and instruction is monitored annually. Students participate in the evaluation process. A student may submit an evaluation by contacting the office of Institutional Assessment even if a course is not scheduled for review.

### FERPA Annual Notification to Students

Students may contact Academic Records for the complete policy regarding Student Records Access.

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day the seminary receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The seminary official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the seminary official to whom the request was submitted, the official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the seminary to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the seminary official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the seminary decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the seminary will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her rights for further appeal.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is defined as a person employed by the seminary in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the seminary has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on

the Board of Trustees; or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to refuse disclosure of directory information to third parties. Students may state such a refusal in writing on a form obtained from Academic Records. If immediate action is necessary, a phone request is accepted until paperwork can be obtained, but is only valid for 30 days from the time of the call.
5. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the seminary to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20202-4605

## Finals

A final examination for a course may not be taken before the time scheduled by Academic Records. With permission of the professor of the course, a student may take a final examination at a date later than the scheduled date. In such instances, the student may be assigned a grade of "Incomplete" for the course.

## Graduation Policy

In order to graduate from Southern Seminary, a student must meet all of the obligations listed below:

### Application for Graduation

A "Graduation Application" must be completed and submitted to Academic Records by September 15 for fall graduation or February 15 for spring graduation. Failure to submit the completed form by the deadline may result in delay of graduation.

### Satisfaction of Degree Requirements

A student may graduate under the requirements stated in the seminary catalog at the time of acceptance into a degree program, provided that there has not been a withdrawal from classes for two or more years. Students may elect to graduate under the catalog revisions that are implemented during the time of enrollment, although all the new requirements must be met. Students must declare in writing to Academic Records their decision to change to the current catalog.

The student is responsible to ensure that all requirements for graduation have been satisfied. To ensure that all degree requirements are met, a student may request a graduation check at any time from the academic advisor of the particular school. Graduation audits are automatically conducted by Academic Records at the start of the semester of graduation, as anticipated on the Student Information Form. Students will be notified by student email of the results. All outstanding academic issues must be resolved by the mid-point of the semester in order to be eligible for graduation.

### Satisfaction of Cumulative Grade Point Average

Unless otherwise stated in degree program requirements, graduation from any master's level program requires the satisfactory completion of all the specified hours with a minimum cumulative grade point average of "C-" (1.7 on a 4.0 scale).

### Faculty Approval

Although curricular requirements have been satisfied, the faculty of Southern Seminary reserves the right to recommend that a student not be granted a degree.

### Satisfaction of Financial Obligations

All financial obligations to the institution must be fulfilled prior to graduation, so that all accounts are clear of debt, including the graduation fee. If

graduation is deferred, student should contact Academic Records regarding a partial refund.

## Earning Multiple Degrees

A person who has earned a two-year master's degree at SBTS may enroll in a three-year program and apply half of the credits from the conferred degree toward the new degree. A student who does so may retain the two-year degree and graduate with the three-year degree under the following criteria:

- Degree requirements for the three-year degree have been met.
- The cumulative grade point average is satisfactory.
- The faculty has approved graduation.
- All financial obligations to SBTS have been fulfilled.

Within five years of receiving a two-year master's degree, a student who enrolls in a three-year program may apply all the applicable credits toward the new degree. The first degree will be renounced simultaneously with the receipt of the second, so that upon graduation the person will hold only the second degree.

After earning two master's degrees at SBTS, a student may not pursue a third master's degree, excluding Th.M., within five years of receiving the second master's degree.

## Transfer of Credit Policy

### Master's Level Programs

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary recognizes appropriate course work completed at other seminaries, universities and colleges that have been accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS), or by a regional branch of the Commission on Colleges (COC). Transfer credit for diploma programs may be accepted from institutions that are unaccredited or have been accredited by other agencies. All credits are accepted in accordance with federal and state law, informed by the standards delineated in the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers Transfer Credit Practices Guide.

Transfer courses must be appropriate for the degree program, and have commensurate academic content and expectations to the course being substituted, with a grade of "C" or higher. Transfer hours are posted on the official transcript as credit earned with no grade upon the completion of one semester in an approved degree program.

The maximum amount of transfer credit varies according to the program of study. In the M.Div. program, a minimum of twenty-four hours must be earned on campus, and one third of the total hours must come from SBTS. Some M.A. programs require half of the courses to come from SBTS. In either case, the remaining credit hours may be transferred toward a diploma or degree program if the courses meet the criteria.

In accordance with an agreement among the seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention, a maximum of 30 hours earned online may be applicable to a degree.

Students are notified via e-mail of transferred credit applicable to their degree. After receiving grades for one full semester/term in a degree program, transferred credits are officially entered into the permanent record. Prior written approval from the school dean is required for transferring any course work during the final twenty-four hours of course work.

Transferred credit is evaluated when a written request is submitted to Academic Records. Forms are available online. Prospective students may request processing for a non-refundable fee of \$50, which is applied to the student's account after matriculation.

1. A request for the evaluation of transferred credit from an accredited institution will be processed after the receipt of all necessary documents to Academic Records:
  - A. Completed Transcript Evaluation Request Form
  - B. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
  - C. Copy of catalog course descriptions of all work to be evaluated
  - D. Copy of syllabi of all work to be evaluated
  - E. Evaluation fee, if applicable
2. Transferred credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada, or those not accredited by ATS or COC, will be evaluated on an individual basis. A maximum of twenty-four hours may be transferred, and must be approved by the school dean or the Dean of Student Administrative Services.

- A. Transfer of credit evaluation for courses taken at an institution outside the United States or Canada must be evaluated by World Education Services (WES) before being submitted with the accompanying documentation (listed below).
- B. Transfer of credit evaluation for courses from institutions not accredited by ATS or COC require the following documentation:
  1. Completed Transcript Evaluation Form
  2. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
  3. Vita of Professor/s
  4. Syllabus from the actual course
  5. Substantial samples of course work

If an institution receives full accreditation status from ATS or COC within two years of matriculation, the student may request a reevaluation of the transfer of credit hours earned while the institution was under review.

## Professional Doctoral Programs

Generally, Southern Seminary does not grant transfer credit for doctoral work completed in other institutions. Any exceptions must be approved by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

## Course Evaluation Policy

Students wishing to take a course at other institutions not affiliated with Metroversity or Team-A for transfer of credit to Boyce College or Southern Seminary should request a course evaluation prior to registering for the course.

The following information is required to evaluate a course:

1. The Course Evaluation Request form
2. A catalog description of the course to be evaluated
3. Course Syllabus

Once the course has been evaluated the student will be notified if the course may be considered for transfer of credit. Due to varying factors, approval of a course does not guarantee that transfer of credit will be granted. Transfer of credit is only granted after the course has been successfully completed, and a request for transfer of credit has been received with the required documentation.

For persons who are not currently students of Southern Seminary or Boyce College but wish to have courses evaluated, there will be a \$100 non-refundable fee. However, if the person matriculates within three semesters the fee may be applied to their student account.

Course evaluations are conducted in the order in which they are received; however, requests from current students will take priority. Course evaluations are not intended to evaluate an entire program; we reserve the right to limit the number of courses evaluated.

## Transfer of Degree Program

Most students who wish to transfer from one degree program to another must make application through Academic Records. If the change of degree program is from the Master of Arts in Theological Studies or Master of Music in Church Music to another master's degree, the student must reapply for the new degree through Admissions.

Students who change degree programs will be required to meet course requirements that are in effect for that degree at the time of transfer. The student must also be enrolled in the degree program from which he or she intends to graduate for a minimum of one semester.

## Withdrawal

A student who withdraws from all classes during the semester is required to complete the withdrawal process by submitting a "Request for Withdrawal" form to Academic Records and satisfying all institutional accounts.

Withdrawals will be processed through Academic Records anytime during the current semester. Refunds will be made in accordance with the current refund policy. Students will receive grades of "WP" for all classes until the last business day of October for fall and March for spring. Students who withdraw after that time will receive automatic "F"s.

A student who withdraws and desires to be readmitted must contact

Admissions at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or term. The reapplication fee will not apply.

Extension center and Internet-only students are permitted two consecutive semesters of inactivity (not enrolled for courses) without being required to withdraw from classes.

## Readmission

A student must reapply for admission if any of the following is true:

- Student graduated from a Southern Seminary degree program
- On-campus student who did not register for a semester and did not formally withdraw from classes
- Extension center and Internet-only students with a period of inactivity longer than two semesters

## Fees and Charges

The major portion of student academic costs is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Southern Baptist Convention, through the Cooperative Program, as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of the churches affiliated with it. Academic expenses borne by the seminary student are:

- Degree fees that cover a portion of the cost of classroom instruction, academic support services, and auxiliary benefits such as an annual directory, social and recreational programs, technology fees, and medical clinic services
- Special fees such as those for courses that require personal supervision beyond that available from the faculty in the classroom setting; costs for processing dissertations, theses, or projects; and extension-of-time fees for doctoral programs
- Service fees for graduation articles and materials
- Processing fees that are assessed for registration, exceptions and extension of time in graduate programs
- Campus fees
- Degree fees for programs such as Internet courses that are not subsidized by the Cooperative Program

Southern Seminary trains Christians of many denominations for ministry. Non-Southern Baptist students pay degree fees that are twice the amount paid by Southern Baptist students. A student is considered to be Southern Baptist only if he/she is a member of a Southern Baptist Convention church that contributes to the Cooperative Program.

## Financial Obligations

All applicable academic fees need to be paid either online or in Accounting by all students, including off campus students, by the close of online registration. On-line payments may be made by checking or savings, Discover, American Express, or MasterCard either in full or by using the FACTS monthly payment plan. Full payment may be made in Accounting by cash, check or money order. All accounts with the seminary must be paid promptly. Neglect of financial obligations may be cause for disciplinary action.

A student must pay all current financial obligations before registering for any semester/term. A student must satisfy any outstanding financial obligations before grades and/or transcripts can be issued to or for the student.

Dormitory rent is billed by the semester and due by each registration payment deadline. Apartment rentals are due one month in advance and are payable at the beginning of each calendar month. If rent on student housing becomes delinquent, the student may be required to vacate his or her apartment and may be withdrawn from all classes.

## Schedule of Tuition and Fees

The following fees become effective on August 1, 2008. Any revisions approved by the Budget Committee and Board of Trustees after that date will be communicated to students prior to the beginning of each semester or term (in registration materials or by other means of notification).

## Application Fees

(Non-refundable and not applicable to any other fees.)

Application for admission .....	\$35.00
Application for readmission .....	\$25.00

Application to enter a degree program after having graduated from Southern with another degree ..... \$35.00

### Student Enrollment Fees (non-refundable)

Semester ..... \$175.00  
 Extension center/Internet semester ..... \$40.00  
 Winter and Summer Term (all students)..... \$40.00

### Service Fees

Graduation Fee ..... \$200.00  
 Graduation Fee (SWI and WMI) ..... \$25.00  
 Late Registration Fee (per class added) ..... \$30.00  
 Transcript Fee ..... \$5.00  
 Testing Fees/Exams and instruments administered at unscheduled times..... \$10.00

### Processing Fees

ID Card replacement ..... \$15.00

### Tuition by Degree

#### Professional Degree and Diploma Programs

##### Semester and Term Fees

Fee Per Hour - SBC Student..... \$190.00  
 Fee Per Hour - Non SBC Student..... \$380.00  
 Internet Course Fee (Per Internet course taken–nonrefundable) ..... \$250.00

#### Doctoral Degree Programs

##### Doctor of Ministry

Program Fee - SBC Student..... \$9,850.00  
 Program Fee - Non SBC Student ..... \$12,515.00  
 (Consult with the D.Min. Office regarding program payment plans)

##### Doctor of Educational Ministry

Program Fee - SBC Student..... \$10,550.00  
 Program Fee - Non SBC Student ..... \$13,265.00  
 (Consult with the School of Leadership and Church Ministry Office regarding program payment plans)

##### Doctor of Education

Program Fee - SBC Student..... \$14,190.00  
 Program Fee - Non SBC Student ..... \$28,380.00  
 (Consult with the School of Leadership and Church Ministry Office regarding program payment plans)

#### Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Missiology, Doctor of Musical Arts, Doctor of Music Ministry, and Master of Theology

Semester Fees  
 SBC Student ..... \$3,275.00  
 Non SBC Student ..... \$6,550.00

Term Fees  
 Fee Per Hour - SBC Student..... \$190.00  
 Fee Per Hour - Non SBC Student..... \$380.00

Grants  
*Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Missiology, Doctor of Musical Arts, and Master of Theology students may apply for a grant with the program director. Restrictions do apply. Consult with the program director for clarification.*

SBC Resident Doctoral Student..... \$650.00  
 Non-SBC Resident Doctoral Student..... \$1,300.00

### Miscellaneous Fees

Registration for Ph.D. affiliated students  
 per semester - SBC Student ..... \$315.00  
 per semester - Non SBC Student..... \$630.00  
 Advanced Professional and Graduate Program Fees  
 External reader of Ph.D. Dissertation..... \$400.00  
 Extension of time for Doctoral Degree Programs (see Length of Time Allowed for specific programs in the academic catalog) ..... \$750.00  
 Fees for thesis, dissertation, or project microfilming, copyright, and binding are released annually by the library and are subject to change without notice.  
 Church Music and Worship Activities Fee ..... \$35.00 (for Church Music and Worship degrees)

### Spouse/Dependent Fees

To qualify for this refund both students must first pay all tuition and fees in full (or have the FACTS monthly payment plan) at the time of registration and both students must still be enrolled at the mid-point of the semester. The Spouse Dependent application form is available on e-campus and is also publicized on the daily e-mail distributed by the President's Office. A spouse or dependent of a full-time student may be eligible for a 50% refund of net tuition charges (gross tuition charges less any Seminary-provided financial aid), subject to the following guidelines:

- This refund does not apply to additional fees, including the Student Enrollment Fee;
- Only one spouse or dependent refund is permitted for each full paying student;
- If both students are full-time, the 50% discount will be applied to the student with the lesser net tuition charges;
- If one student is a doctoral student making monthly payments, that student is the full-paying student, and the refund will be determined on the net tuition charges of the other student;
- The terms "spouse" and "dependent" are used in this policy as they are defined for federal income tax purposes;
- The discount will be applied to the account of the student who qualifies for the discount. Credits may then be transferred to a spouse's account if requested.

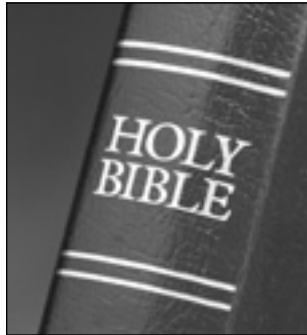
### Individual Supervisory Fees per course (per semester)

Some courses may require additional fees, such as classes requiring clinical supervision, non-credit language study, or musical instruction.

*All fees are subject to change. If additional fee information is needed contact Academic Records at (502) 897-4209.*



# School of Theology



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Masters' Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*“The School of Theology seeks to provide the biblical and theological training that is foundational for church related ministries as well as for roles where advanced theological training is required.”*

## Administration

Dean, Russell D. Moore, Ph.D.  
Senior Associate Dean, Donald S. Whitney, D.Min.  
Associate Dean, Scripture and Interpretation: Thomas R. Schreiner, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean, Worldview and Culture: James A. Parker, D.Theol.  
Associate Dean, Ministry and Proclamation: Hershael W. York, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean, Theology and Tradition: Gregory A. Wills, Ph.D.  
Director of Applied Ministry, Robert A. Vogel, Ph.D.

## Dean



### Russell D. Moore

Dean of the School of Theology; Senior Vice President for Academic Administration; Associate Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics (2001)

B.S., University of Southern Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Russell D. Moore has served as the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration and Dean of the School of Theology at Southern Seminary since January of 2004. Dr. Moore is also a preaching pastor at Highview Baptist Church in Louisville, where he ministers weekly. As executive director of the Carl F. H. Henry Institute for Evangelical Engagement, Dr. Moore writes frequently on topics such as theology, ethics, and the Christian life for various publications, including *Touchstone: A Journal of Mere Christianity*, for which he is a senior editor. He has written books such as *The Kingdom of Christ: The New Evangelical Perspective* and a forthcoming volume, *Adopted for Life: The Priority of Adoption for Christian Families and Churches*. Prior to entering the ministry, he was an aide to U.S. Congressman Gene Taylor.

## Faculty

### Scripture and Interpretation Division

#### Department of Old Testament



### Terry J. Betts

Assistant Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

B.S.Ed., Wright State University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Jerusalem University College

Dr. Betts is a fourth generation Southern Baptist minister who has pastored fourteen years in Ohio and Indiana. He has written *Ezekiel the Priest: A Custodian of Tora*. He contributed a chapter to *The Challenge of the Great Commission* and has written for *Holman Bible Dictionary*, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*, and *The Tie*. He has participated in an archaeological dig at Hazor. He is a frequent preacher and Bible conference speaker and member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### Russell T. Fuller

Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1998)

B.S., M.A., Bob Jones University; M.Phil., Ph.D., Hebrew Union College; Doctoral Studies, The Dropsie College

With an interest in Old Testament and Ancient Near Eastern languages, literature and history, Dr. Fuller's addition to the Southern Seminary faculty enriches the Old Testament Department. Before his appointment in 1998, he was Assistant Professor of Bible and Bible Languages at Mid-Continent College and interim pastor in Ohio and Kentucky. He is co-author of *An Invitation to Biblical Hebrew*.



### Duane A. Garrett

John R. Sampey Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2004)

B.A., Rice University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ph.D., Baylor University

Dr. Garrett brings to Southern Seminary many years of teaching, writing, research and pastoral experience. He has served on the faculty of Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Bethel Seminary, Canadian Southern Baptist Seminary, Mid-America Baptist Seminary and Korea Baptist Seminary. His books include *Song of Songs in the Word Biblical Commentary*; *A Modern Grammar for Classical Hebrew*; *Angels and the New Spirituality*; *Authority and Interpretation*; and *Hosea and Joel in the New American Commentary*. He also serves as the general editor for *The Archaeology Study Bible* from Zondervan Press.

**Peter J. Gentry**

Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1999)

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Toronto; Graduate Studies: Dallas Theological Seminary, Jerusalem University College

Dr. Gentry comes to Southern with an expansive knowledge of biblical languages. He served on the faculty of Toronto Baptist Seminary and Bible College for fifteen years and taught at the University of Toronto, Heritage Theological Seminary, and Tyndale Theological Seminary. Dr. Gentry is the author of many articles and book reviews and has given presentations to groups such as the International Organization for the Study of the Old Testament and the Society of Biblical Literature, of which he is also a member. He is currently editing *Ecclesiastes and Proverbs* for the Göttingen Septuagint Series and is giving leadership to the Hexapla Institute.

**Eugene H. Merrill**

Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2005)

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Bob Jones University; M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University

Dr. Merrill serves as Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary. He is uniquely qualified after having taught Old Testament at various colleges, universities, and seminaries for more than forty years. He brings with him many years of ministry experience, serving both as pastor and associate pastor, as well as ministering as a short-term missionary to many different countries. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society, American Oriental Society, Society of Biblical Literature, and several other well-known evangelical associations.

**Department of New Testament****William F. Cook, III**

Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2000)

B.A., University of Central Florida; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to coming to Southern, Dr. Cook was associate professor of New Testament and chair of the Theology Division at Florida Baptist Theological College where he taught for nine years. He is the author of several articles and numerous book reviews. Dr. Cook has served as a pastor and interim pastor in Louisiana, Alabama, Florida, and is a popular Bible conference preacher. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.

**Daniel E. Hatfield**

Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2003); Dean of Student Administrative Services

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Hatfield was a missionary for eight years in the Republic of Panama through the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Hatfield teaches courses offered in Spanish. He has served in pastoral ministry for thirty years with Southern Baptist churches in Kentucky, Indiana, and Oklahoma.

**Jonathan T. Pennington**

Assistant Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2005)

B.A., Northern Illinois University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ph.D., University of St. Andrews, Scotland

Dr. Pennington comes to us from the University of St. Andrews in Scotland where he completed a Ph.D. in New Testament Studies. Along with numerous articles, Dr. Pennington has written works on both Greek and Hebrew vocabulary, in addition to two forthcoming books, *Heaven and Earth In the Gospel of Matthew* and *Cosmology and New Testament Theology*.

**Robert L. Plummer**

Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Jerusalem University College

Dr. Plummer is a biblical scholar with a missionary heart. He has served in missionary assignments of varying length in China, Israel, Trinidad, Ghana, Malaysia, and Turkey. Dr. Plummer has written *Paul's Understanding of the Church's Mission: Did the Apostle Paul Expect the Early Christian Communities to Evangelize?* (Paternoster Press, 2006). Articles written by Dr. Plummer have appeared in *Westminster Theological Journal*, *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*, *New Holman Bible Dictionary*, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*, and other publications. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society and the Institute for Biblical Research.

**Thomas R. Schreiner**

James Buchanan Harrison Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997); Associate Dean, Scripture and Interpretation

B.S., Western Oregon University; M.Div., Th.M., Western Seminary; Ph.D., Fuller Theological Seminary

Dr. Schreiner joined the Southern Seminary faculty in 1997 after serving 11 years on the faculty at Bethel Theological Seminary. He also taught New Testament at Azusa Pacific University. Dr. Schreiner, a Pauline scholar, is the author or editor of several books including, *Theology of the New Testament*; *Romans*, the Baker Exegetical Commentary Series on the New Testament; *Interpreting the Pauline Epistles: The Law and Its Fulfillment: A Pauline Theology of Law*; *The Race Set Before Us: A Biblical Theology of Perseverance and Assurance*; *Still Sovereign: Contemporary Perspectives of Election, Foreknowledge, and Grace*, co-edited with Bruce A. Ware; *Women in the Church: A Fresh Analysis of I Timothy 2:9-15*; *Paul, Apostle of God's Glory in Christ: A Pauline Theology*; *1 and 2 Peter*, *Jude*.

**Mark A. Seifrid**

Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1992)

B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Universität Tübingen

Before joining the Southern faculty, Dr. Seifrid served as Visiting Lecturer at Wheaton College and at Trinity Evangelical Divinity School. Along with several articles, he is the author of *Justification by Faith* and *Christ Our Righteousness*. He is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies and the Society of Biblical Literature. He previously served as a campus minister with the Navigators at the University of Michigan and the University of Illinois.

**Brian J. Vickers**

Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2004)

B.A., West Virginia University; M.A., Wheaton College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to his appointment to the faculty, Dr. Vickers served as Adjunct Professor of New Testament Interpretation. He currently serves as the Assistant Editor of *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. Dr. Vickers is actively involved in leading short-term mission trips and teaching overseas. Dr. Vickers has written *Jesus' Blood and Righteousness: Paul's Theology of Imputation* (Crossway, 2006), and has published articles in *Trinity Journal*, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*, *Eusebia*, *Gospel Witness*, and *The New Holman Bible Dictionary*. He is a member of The Evangelical Theological Society and The Institute for Biblical Research.

**Department of Biblical Theology****James M. Hamilton**

Associate Professor of Biblical Theology (2008)

B. A., University of Arkansas; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Hamilton served as Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's Houston campus and was the preaching pastor

at Baptist Church of the Redeemer. His first book, *God's Indwelling Presence: The Ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Old and New Testaments*, was published in 2006, and he has contributed chapters to many other books, and has authored many scholarly articles.

**Theology and Tradition Division****Department of Church History and Historical Theology****Michael A. G. Haykin**

Professor of Church History and Biblical Spirituality (2008)

B.A., University of Toronto; M.Rel., Wycliffe College and Univ. of Toronto; Th.D., Wycliffe College and Univ. of Toronto

Born in England of Irish and Kurdish parents, Dr. Haykin is currently Professor of Church History and Biblical Spirituality. He has authored *The*

*Spirit of God: The Exegesis of 1 and 2 Corinthians in the Pneumatoma-*

*chian Controversy of the Fourth Century* (E. J. Brill, 1994); *One Heart and One Soul: John Sutcliff of Olney, His Friends, and His Times* (Evangelical Press, 1994); *Kiffin, Knollys and Keach: Rediscovering Our English Baptist Heritage* (Reformation Today Trust, 1996); *At the Pure Fountain of Thy Word': Andrew Fuller as an Apologist* (Paternoster Press, 2004); *Jonathan Edwards: The Holy Spirit in Revival* (Evangelical Press, 2005); *The God who draws near: An introduction to biblical spirituality* (Evangelical Press, 2007). Dr. Haykin and his wife Alison, and their two children, Victoria and Nigel, live in Dundas, Ontario.

**Thomas J. Nettles**

Professor of Historical Theology (1997)

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Nettles is widely regarded as one of the foremost Baptist historians in America. He came to Southern Seminary from the faculty of Trinity Evangelical Divinity School where he was Professor of Church History and Chair of the Department of Church History. He previously taught at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary. Along with numerous journal articles and scholarly papers, Dr. Nettles is the author or editor of nine books. Among his books are *By His Grace and For His Glory*; *Baptists and the Bible*, the highly influential volume which he co-authored with L. Russ Bush; and *Why I Am a Baptist*, co-edited with Russell D. Moore.

**David L. Puckett**

Professor of Church History (2002); Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Chicago

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Puckett served as Professor of Church History and Director of Th.M. and Ph.D. Studies at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and as founding headmaster of Trinity Academy of Raleigh, North Carolina. He previously taught historical theology at Dallas Theological Seminary and church history and theology at Criswell College. He has academic interests in the areas of the history of biblical interpretation, the Protestant Reformation, and Christianity and social reform in England in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Dr. Puckett is the author of *John Calvin's Exegesis of the Old Testament*.

**Kevin L. Smith**

Assistant Professor of Church History (2006)

B.S., Hampton University; M.Div., Church of God Theological Seminary; Ph.D. (candidate), The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before being appointed to the faculty, Professor Kevin L. Smith had served Southern as the Martin Luther King, Jr. Fellow since 2002. He has been a church planter in Tennessee and a pastor in Tennessee and Kentucky, currently serving Watson Memorial Baptist Church in Louisville. He is a conference preacher and has taken short-term missions trips to the Caribbean and Africa. He has been a visiting professor at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and an instructor at Lee University. He is a member of the Organization of American Historians and the American Society of Church History.



**Gregory A. Wills**

Professor of Church History (1997); Associate Dean, Theology and Tradition; Director of the Center for the Study of the Southern Baptist Convention

B.S., Duke University; M.Div., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary; Th.M., Duke University; Ph.D., Emory University

Dr. Wills was appointed to the faculty of Southern Seminary in 1997 after serving since 1994 as Archives and Special Collections Librarian with the seminary's Boyce Centennial Library. Dr. Wills' dissertation, *Democratic Religion: Freedom, Authority, and Church Discipline in the Baptist South, 1785-1900*, was published by Oxford University Press. Besides contributions to theological journals, Dr. Wills has authored entries on Basil Manly, Jr. and Jesse Mercer in the *American National Biography*.

**Shawn D. Wright**

Assistant Professor of Church History (2001)

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Wright came to Southern Seminary after serving Southern Baptist churches in New England. He has been active in church planting and pastoring and currently serves as one of the pastors at Clifton Baptist Church. Besides teaching at Southern, he also is active in teaching on the mission field and missionaries there. In addition to contributions in journals, Dr. Wright co-edited *Believer's Baptism: Sign of the New Covenant in Christ* (2007) with Tom Schreiner. He is a member of The Evangelical Theological Society.

**Department of Christian Theology****Gregg Allison**

Associate Professor of Christian Theology (2003)

B.S., Northern Illinois University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Dr. Allison comes to Southern from Western Seminary in Portland, Oregon, where he had taught theology and church history for nine years. He has also served as adjunct faculty at Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, Deerfield, IL; Elgin Community College, Elgin, IL; Judson College, Elgin, IL; and Institute of Biblical Studies, Western Europe. Dr. Allison has 18 years of ministry experience as a staff member of Campus Crusade, where he worked in campus ministry as well as a missionary to Italy and Switzerland. He also co-pastored a church in Lugano, Switzerland. He is author of *Getting Deep: Understand What You Believe About God and Why* and *Jesusology: Understand What You Believe About Jesus and Why*, and he has five articles in *The Evangelical Dictionary of World Missions*. He is currently the book review editor for theological, historical, and philosophical studies, *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*, a position in which he has served for the last seven years. Dr. Allison is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society in which he serves on the editorial and membership committees and regularly presents papers at its national meetings.

**Chad O. Brand**

Professor of Christian Theology (2001)

B.A., Rockmont College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Graduate Studies: University of Texas at Arlington, Texas Christian University

Dr. Brand is gifted as a scholar, apologist, pastor, and student of contemporary culture and religion. He also serves as Associate Dean of Biblical and Theological Studies at Boyce College. Before coming to Louisville, he taught at North Greenville College. He has taught over 20 different types of classes and seminars and has delivered over 25 papers to groups such as the Evangelical Theological Society. Dr. Brand is the author of many articles and reviews, and co-edited *Perspectives on Church Government: Five Views of Church Polity* and *Perspectives on Spirit Baptism: Five Views*.

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

President of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Joseph Emerson Brown Professor of Christian Theology (1993)

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Mohler became the ninth president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in August 1993. Before assuming the office of president, Dr. Mohler served as editor of the *Christian Index*, the state paper for Georgia Baptists. He also previously served as Assistant to the President at Southern Seminary. A leader among Baptists and American evangelicals, Dr. Mohler is widely respected as a theologian, speaker, and author. Time.com called him the "reigning intellectual of the evangelical movement in the U.S." In addition to his presidential duties, Dr. Mohler hosts a daily radio program for the Salem Radio Network. He also writes a popular commentary and daily blog focusing on moral, cultural, and theological issues. Many of Dr. Mohler's writings, his radio show, and his sermons and speeches can be accessed through his website [www.albertmohler.com](http://www.albertmohler.com). His writings have been published throughout the United States and Europe. He has contributed to several books including *Whatever Happened to Truth, Hell Under Fire: Modern Scholarship Reinvents Eternal Punishment*, *Here We Stand: A Call From Confessing Evangelicals* and *The Coming Evangelical Crisis*. He served as General Editor of *The Gods of the Age or the God of the Ages: Essays by Carl F. H. Henry* and served from 1985 to 1993 as Associate Editor of *Preaching*, a journal for evangelical preachers. He currently serves as Editor-in-Chief of *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*.

**Russell D. Moore**

Dean of the School of Theology; Associate Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics (2001); Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

B.S., University of Southern Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Russell D. Moore has served as the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration and Dean of the School of Theology at Southern Seminary since January of 2004. Dr. Moore is also a preaching pastor at Highview Baptist Church in Louisville, where he ministers weekly. As executive director of the Carl F. H. Henry Institute for Evangelical Engagement, Dr. Moore writes frequently on topics such as theology, ethics, and the Christian life for various publications, including *Touchstone: A Journal of Mere Christianity*, for which he is a senior editor. He has written books such as *The Kingdom of Christ: The New Evangelical Perspective* and a forthcoming volume, *Adopted for Life: The Priority of Adoption for Christian Families and Churches*. Prior to entering the ministry, he was an aide to U.S. Congressman Gene Taylor.



**Bruce A. Ware**  
Professor of Christian Theology (1998)

A.S., Judson Baptist College; Cert., Capernway Bible School, Carnforth, England; B.A., Whitworth College; M.Div., Th.M., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary; M.A., University of Washington; Ph.D., Fuller Theological Seminary

Dr. Ware is a highly esteemed theologian and author in the evangelical world. He came to Southern Seminary from Trinity Evangelical Divinity School where he served as Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department of Biblical and Systematic Theology. Prior to this, he taught at Western Conservative Baptist Seminary and at Bethel Theological Seminary. Dr. Ware has written numerous journal articles, book chapters, and book reviews and, along with Thomas Schreiner, has co-edited *The Grace of God and the Bondage of the Will and Still Sovereign*. He also has authored *God's Lesser Glory: The Diminished God of Open Theism*, *God's Greater Glory: The Exalted God of Scripture and the Christian Faith*, and *Father, Son, and Holy Spirit: Relationships, Roles, and Relevance*.



**Stephen J. Wellum**  
Professor of Christian Theology (1999); Editor, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*

B.S., Roberts Wesleyan College; M.Div., Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Dr. Wellum comes to Southern from Associated Canadian Theological Schools and Northwest Baptist Theological College and Seminary where he has taught theology since 1996. He has also served as a senior pastor and interim pastor in South Dakota and Kentucky as well as a conference speaker at various engagements in the U.S., Canada, and the United Kingdom. Dr. Wellum has written numerous journal articles and book reviews for various publications including the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*, *Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*, and the *Reformation and Revival Journal*. In addition, he has written articles and book chapters in *The Believer's Baptism and Holman Bible Dictionary* published by Broadman & Holman, and *Reclaiming the Center, Beyond the Bounds*, and *The Compromised Church* published by Crossway Books. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society and the Evangelical Philosophical Society.

## Worldview and Culture Division

### Department of Christian Philosophy



**Theodore J. Cabal**  
Professor of Christian Philosophy and Applied Apologetics (1998)

B.A., M.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Once an ardent atheist, Dr. Cabal was converted while reading the New Testament Gospels. He has planted and pastored several churches, and served on the faculties of Dallas Baptist University and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary before coming to Southern. His interest in helping others to know the truth in Christ has motivated his numerous college campus talks and debates with philosophy professors. In addition to journal articles on issues such as postmodernism and the age of the earth controversy, Dr. Cabal is the general editor of *The Apologetics Study Bible* (2006).



**Mark T. Coppenger**  
Professor of Christian Apologetics (2004)

B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

In addition to teaching at Southern Seminary, Dr. Coppenger is pastor of Evanston (IL) Baptist Church, BCM director of Northwestern University, and managing editor of the online *Kairos Journal*. Before attending seminary, he taught at Wheaton and Vanderbilt, where he directed a project for the National Endowment for the Humanities. He has authored, edited, or contributed to books by Broadman & Holman, Prentice-Hall, Baker, Crossway, Hannibal, Word, and Eerdmans. His articles and reviews have appeared in *Teaching Philosophy*, *Touchstone*, *American Spectator*, *Criswell Review*, *Reformation and Revival*, *USA Today*, and *Christian Scholar's Review*. Dr. Coppenger has served as pastor of First Baptist Church, El Dorado, Arkansas; executive director of the State Convention of Baptists in Indiana; chairman of the SBC Resolutions Committee; president of Midwestern Seminary; and short-term mission volunteer to Brazil, Russia, Romania, Belgium, Egypt, and Sudan. He is a retired, infantry officer.



**Steve R. Halla**  
Assistant Professor of Philosophy (2006); Director, Center for Christianity and the Arts

B.A., Moody Bible Institute; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The University of Texas at Dallas

Dr. Halla comes to us from the University of Texas at Dallas, where he has recently completed his doctor of philosophy in aesthetic studies. Before becoming a professor at Southern, Dr. Halla served as adjunct faculty at Dallas Theological Seminary. He has also taught in the Studio Art Department at the University of Texas at Dallas. He has written for *The Conservative Theological Journal*.



**James Parker, III**  
Professor of Worldview and Culture (1999); Associate Dean, Worldview and Culture

B.A., Baylor University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Div., Th.M., Princeton Theological Seminary; D.Theol., Basel University, Basel, Switzerland; Post-Doctoral Studies: Johns Hopkins University

Dr. Parker joins the faculty at Southern after founding and then directing The Trinity Institute for nine years. The Trinity Institute was founded to provide a study center that equips Christians to understand and articulate the Christian worldview and apply it to every aspect of life in order to effectively engage and transform the culture for Christ. In addition to The Trinity Institute, he has taught at various seminaries and colleges and has been involved with Inter-Varsity Christian Fellowship. Dr. Parker is the former editor of *Foundations*, an international theological journal, as well as the author of several publications.

**Kurt P. Wise**

Professor of Science and Theology (2006),  
Director, Center for Science and Theology

B.A., University of Chicago; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard  
University

Dr. Wise comes to us from Bryan College in Tennessee where he served both as Director of Center for Origins Research as well as an Associate Professor of Science. He has authored numerous journal articles and books including *Faith, Form, and Time*. Dr. Wise holds membership in numerous professional organizations, including the Affiliation of Christian Geologists and the Creation Research Society. In addition to his scholarly work, Dr. Wise has served in various leadership positions in AWANA.

**Department of Christian Ethics****Kenneth T. Magnuson**

Professor of Christian Ethics (1999)

B.A., Bethel College; M.Div., Bethel Theological  
Seminary; Ph.D., University of Cambridge

Prior to coming to Southern, Dr. Magnuson was assistant professor of Christian ethics at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. In addition to teaching, he has enjoyed working in student ministries, pastoral care, as well as leadership in educational and corporate settings. Dr. Magnuson also serves as an ethics consultant at a local hospital. His research interests include marriage and sexual ethics, and he has delivered conference papers and published on topics such as biblical sexual morality, infertility and contraception. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society, the Society of Biblical Literature and the Center for Bioethics and Human Dignity.

**Russell D. Moore**

Dean of the School of Theology; Associate Pro-  
fessor of Christian Theology and Ethics (2001);  
Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

B.S., University of Southern Mississippi; M.Div.,  
New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Semi-  
nary

Dr. Russell D. Moore has served as the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration and Dean of the School of Theology at Southern Seminary since January of 2004. Dr. Moore is also a preaching pastor at Highview Baptist Church in Louisville, where he ministers weekly. As executive director of the Carl F. H. Henry Institute for Evangelical Engagement, Dr. Moore writes frequently on topics such as theology, ethics, and the Christian life for various publications, including *Touchstone: A Journal of Mere Christianity*, for which he is a senior editor. He has written books such as *The Kingdom of Christ: The New Evangelical Perspective* and a forthcoming volume, *Adopted for Life: The Priority of Adoption for Christian Families and Churches*. Prior to entering the ministry, he was an aide to U.S. Congressman Gene Taylor.

**Peter J. Richards**

Associate Professor of Theology and the Law  
(2006); Director, Center for Theology and Law

A.B., University of Michigan; J.D. University of  
North Carolina; L.L.M., Yale University; J.S.D.,  
Yale University

Dr. Richards has taught and conducted research in the areas of law, ethics and political science at the United States Air Force Academy, Regent University, and Emory University. He also practiced law in the United States Air Force Judge Advocate General's Corps for seven years, and is the author of a forthcoming book on military tribunals.

**Ministry and Proclamation  
Division****Department of Christian Preaching****Robert A. Vogel**

Carl E. Bates Professor of Christian Preaching  
(2003); Director of Applied Ministry; Advanced  
Master of Divinity Program Director

B.A., Western Bible Institute; M.Div., Th.M.,  
Western Conservative Baptist Seminary; M.A.,  
Portland State University; Ph.D., University of  
Oregon

Prior to joining the faculty at Southern, Dr. Vogel served as Professor of Homiletics at Western Seminary, a position he had held since 1978. While at Western Seminary, he served as Director of the Doctor of Ministry program from 1984-2000 and as Associate Academic Dean for eight years. He was also the chairman of the Division of Pastoral and Church Ministries at Western Seminary. In addition to his many years of teaching, Dr. Vogel also has more than twenty years of active church ministry, during which time he held positions as minister of youth and music, pastor, pulpit supply and interim pastor. Dr. Vogel is also a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.

**Hershael W. York**

Victor and Louise Lester Professor of Christian  
Preaching (1997); Associate Dean, Ministry and  
Proclamation

B.A., M.A., University of Kentucky; M.Div., Ph.D.,  
Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary

Before joining the faculty of Southern Seminary, Dr. York led the thriving congregation of Ashland Avenue Baptist Church in Lexington, KY during a time in which the church experienced tremendous growth. Since coming to Southern, Dr. York has authored two books on speaking and preaching, has been featured in *Preaching Today* as one of the best preachers in North America, has spoken at the International Congress on Preaching, and has served as the President of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. He is currently the pastor of the Buck Run Baptist Church in Frankfort and frequently ministers in Brazil and Romania. He has also served as pastor of the First Baptist Church of Marion, Arkansas, and served as Chancellor of the Lexington Baptist College.

## Department of Practical Ministry



### **Douglas C. Walker, III**

Professor of Christian Ministry (2003); Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations

B.S., The University of Alabama; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Walker served as Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students at Southern Seminary before becoming the Vice President for Institutional Advancement, which was changed to Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations in 2002. He also serves as Professor of Christian Ministry. He has served as pastor at various churches in Indiana, Georgia, and Alabama and has also served as interim pastor in Kentucky and Texas. He has published Sunday School lessons in *The Christian Index* and *The Alabama Baptist*.



### **Donald S. Whitney**

Associate Professor of Biblical Spirituality (2005); Senior Associate Dean of the School of Theology

B.A., Arkansas State University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Th.D. (candidate), University of South Africa

Dr. Whitney came to Southern from Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary where he was Associate Professor of Spiritual Formation for ten years. He has authored six books, including *Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life*, and is a popular conference speaker, especially on personal and congregational spirituality. He served in pastoral ministry for twenty-four years.

## Department of Biblical Counseling and Family Studies



### **William R. Cutrer**

C. Edwin Gheens Professor of Christian Ministry (1999); Director, Gheens Center for Family Ministry

M.D., University of Kentucky; Internship/Residency, Baylor University Medical Center; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary

Dr. Cutrer is the first medical doctor to join the faculty at Southern. After a successful medical career as an obstetrician, he served as senior pastor of Wildwood Baptist Church in Texas and as director of the Christian Medical/Dental Society in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. He has been a guest lecturer at numerous colleges, churches and institutions. In addition, he has had conferences on various topics, including Medical Marriage Seminars, Ethics in Medicine and Wellness Lifestyle. Dr. Cutrer has been the author or co-author of several publications, such as *When Empty Arms Become a Heavy Burden: Encouragement for Couples Suffering from Infertility*, and has had extensive missionary experience in a variety of countries.



### **Chuck Hannaford**

Clinical Professor of Biblical Counseling (2006)

B.S., East Texas State University; M.S., East Texas State University; Ph.D. University of North Texas

Dr. Hannaford is a licensed Clinical Psychologist with a Bible based Christ-Centered private practice in Germantown, TN. Dr. Hannaford co-founded Germantown Psychological Associates,

P. C. He has served as clinical director of Adolescent and Adult Treatment Programs at various hospitals and outpatient settings. He has been counseling individuals, couples, and families for 26 years. He has served as the Director of Professional Relations for the *Rapha* Christ Centered Treatment Program in Memphis, consultant to Bellevue Baptist Church, and Executive Director for Christian Wellness Concepts. Dr. Hannaford has published numerous articles in professional journals, co-authored *HealthWay*—a strategic discipleship intervention for physical, emotional, and spiritual health, and has been a guest on nationally syndicated Christian radio. Dr. Hannaford is a consultant to LifeWay Christian Resources and churches throughout the country. Dr. Hannaford and his wife are members of Germantown Baptist Church in Germantown, Tennessee.



### **Eric L. Johnson**

Professor of Pastoral Theology (2000)

B.Th., Toronto Baptist Seminary; M.A.C.S., Calvin College; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Johnson taught courses in psychology, theology, and Christian worldview at Northwestern College in Minnesota for nine years. He has contributed numerous articles in the field of Christian psychology arguing for the necessity of theology in counseling and psychological research. He is an associate editor of the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*, and in 1998 he was editor for a special issue of the *Journal of Psychology and Christianity* entitled "Psychology within the Christian Tradition." He also authored articles for the *Baker Encyclopedia of Psychology and Counseling* and has co-edited and contributed to two books: *Christianity and Psychology: Four Views* and *God Under Fire: Modern Scholarship Reinvents God*. He has published *Foundations for Soul Care*.



### **Stuart W. Scott**

Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling (2005); Executive Director, National Center of Biblical Counseling

B.A., Columbia International University; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary; D.Min., Covenant Theological Seminary

Dr. Scott comes to Southern Seminary with over twenty-five years of experience in counseling and

pastoral ministry, including ten years as associate pastor of family ministries and counseling at Grace Community Church in the Los Angeles area with Pastor John MacArthur. Prior to joining the faculty at Southern Seminary/Boyce College, Dr. Scott served on the faculty of The Master's College and Seminary in the area of biblical counseling. He is a Fellow and member of the board of the National Association of Nouthetic Counselors (NANC) and a member of the Association of Biblical Counselors (ABC). Scott is the author of *The Exemplary Husband, From Pride to Humility: A Biblical Perspective*, and *Conflict Resolution (Focus)* and is a contributor to the book, *Think Biblically (Crossway)*.

## **Senior Professors**

James W. Cox  
John B. Polhill  
Robert H. Stein  
Marvin E. Tate

## **Retired Professors**

Gerald L. Borchert  
William P. Cubine  
Richard Cunningham  
Joel F. Drinkard, Jr.  
E. Glenn Hinson  
Walter C. Jackson, III  
J. Estill Jones  
Duke K. McCall  
David L. Mueller  
G. Wade Rowatt, Jr.  
Paul D. Simmons  
Thomas G. Smothers  
Glen H. Stassen  
Edward E. Thornton  
E. Frank Tupper  
Wayne E. Ward  
John D. W. Watts

## **Visiting Professors**

E. David Cook  
David Dockery  
Paul Helm  
Andreas Köstenberger  
Kenneth A. Mathews  
James Merritt  
David Powlison  
Robert Smith

## **Adjunct Professors**

Robert Burrelli  
Kevin Ezell  
Richard D. Land  
David Prince

## Introduction

### Purpose

The primary purpose of the School of Theology is to conduct post-baccalaureate professional and graduate theological programs in order to equip students for ministry as pastors, teachers, Christian counselors, chaplains, and urban ministers. In addition, the School of Theology seeks to provide the biblical and theological training that is foundational for other church-related ministries as well as for roles where advanced theological training is required. Central to these educational functions is the development of persons of Christian character, commitment, and integrity. The wide spectrum within which the Christian minister functions necessitates both comprehensive and highly specialized education. To meet the demand for *comprehensiveness*, students are exposed to a nucleus of courses and seminars that will enable them to think theologically and will equip them with appropriate knowledge and skills. To meet the demand for *specialization*, students have the opportunity to select an area of concentrated vocational preparation. The School of Theology seeks both to serve and to lead the denomination of which it is a part. While closely related to the academic and Christian communities of the world, its chief concern is the Christian ministry of Southern Baptist churches.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Academic programs in the School of Theology consist of three types. The basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Theology, the Master of Arts in Theological Studies, the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, the Master of Divinity degree, and the Advanced Master of Divinity degree. The professional doctoral degree is the Doctor of Ministry. The research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other specialized leadership positions, are the Master of Theology degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

### Professional Programs

Professional studies in theology are offered to equip qualified students for the practice of effective Christian ministry. The goal of this faculty is for every graduate:

- To be a called disciple and minister of Jesus Christ, serving His Kingdom
- To possess a deep and growing love for God and a desire to bring glory to His name
- To possess an abiding love for people and the work of Christian ministry in the context of the church
- To bear witness to the complete truthfulness of Holy Scripture
- To maintain the historic principles of the Christian faith and of the Baptist heritage
- To be ethically informed and to embody the moral imperatives of the Kingdom of God
- To integrate theological understandings with human need in the contemporary world

Such a ministry demands nurture and preparation in at least four distinct yet related dimensions:

- Christian commitment, maturity, and spirituality
- Strength and integrity of character and wholeness of personhood
- Knowledge of the Bible and of historic and contemporary Christian thought and practice
- Specialized training and skill development in specific areas of ministry

### Research Doctoral Programs

Research doctoral programs in the School of Theology are designed to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in Christian thought and life. This purpose embraces the preparation of students for many areas of service. Its main objective is the advanced preparation of pastors and teachers of Christian truth. Each program of study is designed to equip the student for excellence in advanced scholarship and its application to Christian ministry.

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

### Academic Advising

Academic advising in small groups is available for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year, especially at the time of registration for classes. Students who wish to secure needed information about the curriculum or who desire assistance in course planning should contact the office of the Senior Associate Dean of the School of Theology. Prior to any academic advising sessions, students should ensure that they are acquainted with the recommended sequence of studies for their particular program of study.

### Shepherding Groups

Faculty members in the School of Theology serve as faculty shepherds to provide spiritual support and pastoral oversight for students. Every Diploma student, Master of Arts student, Master of Divinity student, and Advanced Master of Divinity student in the School of Theology has access to a faculty shepherd. Shepherding groups provide opportunity for prayer, development of relationships, encouragement, and fellowship.

### Applied Ministry

Applied Ministry (AM) is an opportunity for the student to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional ingredients:

- A goal-oriented ministry process
- Reflections on personal ministry
- A one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an approved minister-supervisor
- Thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- Careful attention to biblical, theological, and practical resources

### Specifics of Applied Ministry Course Selection

Applied Ministry (AM) is required for all students in master's level programs. Students may select courses from the options given in the degree requirements section of their particular program. Applied Ministry courses, or equivalent courses, taken in excess of the stipulated Applied Ministry requirements must be counted as free elective credits.

### Enrollment Requirements

Students may take only one (AM) course (or its equivalent) in a single semester. To enroll in any (AM) course, the following is necessary:

- Successful completion of course 40150, Personal Spiritual Disciplines
- Attendance at AM Orientation
- An approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum nine-hour-a-week ministry commitment in an approved church or agency. The nine hours also includes time with a faculty supervisor.
- An approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

Approval forms for all placements and supervisors are found in the *Applied Ministry Manual*.

### Securing Ministry Placements

Assistance in securing ministry placements with remuneration is available in the Ministry Resources Office of Southern Seminary. Assistance in obtaining volunteer positions in ministry can be secured from the Applied Ministry Office.

## Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements

The School of Theology offers the following master's level degrees:

- Diploma in Theology, which is a program for persons without a baccalaureate degree and requires course work that is similar to that of the Master of Divinity degree
- Master of Arts in Theological Studies (for laypersons only)
- Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling
- Master of Arts In Theology and Art
- Master of Arts In Theology and Law
- Master of Divinity degree with various emphases
- Advanced Master of Divinity

The programs of study vary in terms of description and requirements. Program descriptions and requirements are outlined on the following pages.

Note: Master of Divinity degrees are also offered in the other master's-level schools of the seminary. These other Master of Divinity degrees

have different goals and requirements. For further information, consult the School of Church Music and Worship, the School of Leadership and Church Ministry, and/or the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth sections of this catalog.

## School of Theology Master of Divinity Core

**This core is required for the Church Ministry, Pastoral Studies, Biblical and Theological Studies, Biblical Counseling and Worldview and Apologetics concentrations.**

The Master of Divinity is the foundational professional degree program for persons in ministry. The program of study is designed to give the student comprehensive knowledge in biblical and theological studies and to help the student develop the specific skills needed for effective ministry. The need of today's student for specialized preparation in specific forms of ministry is met through curricular options. The school also offers the following concentrations: pastoral studies, biblical and theological stud-

ies, Christian ministry, and biblical counseling. Students with questions about which concentration to choose should seek advisement from the Academic Advisor of the School of Theology.

This Core is required for the Christian Ministry, Pastoral Studies, Biblical and Theological Studies, Biblical Counseling, and Worldview and Apologetics concentrations.

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>			<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>		
20400	Elementary Hebrew	(3)	28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3
22400	Elementary Greek	(3)	29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
31980	Written Communication (if required)	(2)			
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (22 hours)</b>		
			30000	Christian Preaching <sup>1</sup>	3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>			30020	Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	32100	Personal Evangelism	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3	34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling <sup>3</sup>	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	35040	Leadership and Family Ministry	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	44910	Applied Ministry: Theology or	
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	44955	Applied Ministry: Women	2
			<b>Total Theology M.Div. Core Hours 64</b>		
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>			• Elementary Hebrew (if required)		
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	• Elementary Greek (if required)		
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	• Written Communication (if required)		
27060	Systematic Theology I	3			
27070	Systematic Theology II	3			
27080	Systematic Theology III	3			

See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400).

<sup>2</sup>Preaching Practicum (30020) is reserved for men. Women will substitute courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

<sup>3</sup>34300 Introduction to Biblical Counseling is not required in the M.Div. with a Concentration in Worldview and Apologetics program.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Christian Ministry

The Christian Ministry concentration is designed for those called to ministry in the local church or Christian organizations. This option allows for maximum breadth of elective choices, while ensuring that basic courses of biblical, theological, and ministry studies are included. Students who would benefit from a broader based set of curricular options will appreciate the opportunity for greater selection of free electives and of courses in several areas that will best meet their needs.

### Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American Missions
- International Missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in University or Seminary

26100	History of the Baptists	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Christian Ministry Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup>	3		
	Free Electives	18		
	<b>Christian Ministry Studies</b>	<b>24</b>		
	<b>Theology M.Div. Core</b>	<b>64</b>		
			• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
			• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
			• Written Communication (if required)	+2

<sup>1</sup> Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Pastoral Studies

This degree is primarily designed to prepare men who are called to serve in the office of pastor in local congregations. A balance of biblical, theological, and ministry courses makes this a broad program of pastoral training, allowing for exposure to a range of knowledge and skills needed.

### Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism

26100	History of the Baptists	3	Free Electives	9
36450	Ministry/Evangelism or			
36500	Church Action in the Community or		<b>Pastoral Studies</b>	<b>24</b>
36550	A Church for the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century	3	<b>Theology M.Div. Core</b>	<b>64</b>
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup>	3		
	<b>Restricted Electives (6 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Pastoral Studies Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
	Scripture and Interpretation Elective	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
	Theology and Tradition elective or		• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
	Worldview and Culture elective	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2

<sup>1</sup> Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).



## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical and Theological Studies

This option within the Master of Divinity program is designed to give concentrated focus upon biblical and theological studies. Through this concentration, students engage in intensive biblical language study and explore theology, philosophy, and history in depth. Students with this concentration will likely take Hebrew and Greek simultaneously in varying degrees of intensity. Since students in this concentration do not have room for the Old and New Testament Introduction classes within the required program of studies, they are strongly advised to attend the introductory lectures (i.e. of 20200, 20220, 22200, and 22220) to increase their general knowledge of the Scriptures. Permission of the instructor is required.

**Exception to the M.Div. Core: 20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I, 20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II, 22200 Introduction to the New Testament I, and 22220 Introduction to the New Testament II are not required.**

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American Missions
- International Missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in University or Seminary

27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3	<b>Biblical and Theological Studies</b>	<b>36</b>
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3	<b>Theology M.Div. Core Hours<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>52</b>
	Hebrew Exegesis elective	3		
	Hebrew Exegesis elective	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical and Theological Studies Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
	Greek Exegesis elective	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
	Greek Exegesis elective	3	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
	OT Elective in Language Exegesis, Backgrounds, Textual Criticism	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
	NT Elective in Language Exegesis, Backgrounds, Textual Criticism	3		
	26100 History of the Baptists	3		
	<b>Restricted Electives (9 hours)</b>			
	Restricted electives from Theology and Tradition, and Worldview and Culture Divisions, with 3 hours minimum required from each division	9		

<sup>1</sup>M.Div. Core courses 20200, 20220, 22200, and 22220 are not required.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical Counseling

The Master of Divinity with concentration in Biblical Counseling program offers rigorous and specialized training to prepare men and women for the ministry of biblical counseling. The M.Div./BC is designed for pastors and other church leaders who seek to do a significant amount of counseling from the framework of a biblical counseling model. The degree will be rich with biblical and theological studies, along with practical pastoral training. The degree offers a firm foundation of theoretical and practical preparation for counseling itself, with a strategic array of classes in the most pressing issues of biblical church-based counseling.

### Vocational Objectives

- Biblical counseling
- Marriage and family ministry
- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American missions
- International missions
- Campus/Collegiate ministry

34305	Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling	3	<b>Biblical Counseling Studies</b>	<b>24</b>
34310	Essential Qualities of the Biblical Counselor or		<b>Theology M.Div. Core</b>	<b>64</b>
34320	Christian Theories of the Person	3		
34315	Contemporary Models of Counseling	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Biblical Counseling Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
34330	Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
34325	The Care of Souls in the Congregation	3	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
35530	Reformational Counseling Training I or		• Written Communication (if required)	+2
35585	Counseling Observations and Practicum	3		
35540	Reformational Counseling Training II or			
35590	Counseling Internships	3		
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup>	3		

<sup>1</sup> Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worldview and Apologetics

This degree is designed to give concentrated focus on worldview and apologetics studies in order to prepare ministers to engage culture with a compelling Christian understanding of the world. Through this concentration, students gain an understanding of how to interpret culture and to apply a Christian worldview to issues such as those related to science, philosophy, visual arts, film, critical thinking, law and government, and ethics.

**Exception to the M.Div. Core: 34300 Introduction to Biblical Counseling is not required.**

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Preaching
- North American Missions
- International Missions
- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Evangelism
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching in University or Seminary

28700 Christian Apologetics in Contemporary Ministry	3	<b>Arts and Culture (Choose 3 hours)</b>	
40301 Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup>	3	28910 Christianity and the Arts	3
<b>Worldview/Apologetics Distinctives (21 hours)</b>		28911 Christianity and the Visual Arts	3
<b>(Composed of 18 hours of Restricted Electives in Worldview and Culture and 3 hours of Free Elective)</b>		28912 Jesus and Modern Culture	3
		28914 Christianity and Literature	3
		28915 Aesthetics	3
<b>Restricted Electives in Worldview and Culture (18 hours)</b>		28916 Christianity and Film	3
		28917 Visual Art and the Protestant Tradition	3
		28950 Christianity, Truth, and Culture	3
<b>History and Philosophy of Religion (Choose 6 hours)</b>			
28510 History of Philosophy I: Classical and Medieval	3	<b>Science (Choose 3 hours)</b>	
28520 History of Philosophy II: Modern and Postmodern	3	28960 Christian Doctrine and the Natural Sciences	3
28550 Christian Philosophical-Worldview Analysis	3	28961 Origins	3
28577 Studies in Philosophy	3	28962 The Natural Sciences and the Pastor	3
28600 Faith, Reason, and Authority	3	28963 History of Interaction Between Science and Theology	3
28660 God and the Philosophers	3	Free Elective	3
28677 Studies in Apologetics	3		
28720 The Problem of Evil	3	<b>Worldview and Apologetics Studies</b>	<b>27</b>
28970 Critical Thinking and the Art of Argumentation	3	<b>Theology M.Div. Core Hours<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Law and Government (Choose 3 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worldview and Apologetics Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
28930 History of Christian Legal and Political Thought	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
28931 The Protestant Reformation and Political Thought	3	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
28932 Church-State Relations and Religious Liberty in American Life	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+3
28933 Contemporary Legal Issues and the Church	3		
28934 Augustine and the Political Order	3		
29700 The Church, the World, and Politics	3		
29740 Church-State Relations	3		
<b>Ethics (Choose 3 hours)</b>			
29300 Biblical Ethics	3		
29477 Studies in Ethics	3		
29550 Christian Discipleship in Secular Society	3		
29560 The Black Church and Social Justice	3		
29580 Christian Ethics and the Environment	3		
29600 Christian Ethics and Biomedical Issues	3		
29720 Christian Ethical Perspectives on War and Peace	3		
29850 Christian Ethics and the Family	3		
29860 Christian Ethics and Human Sexuality	3		

<sup>1</sup>Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).

<sup>2</sup>M.Div. Core course 34300 Introduction to Biblical Counseling is not required.

## Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies and who have at least a 3.3 college grade point average. Applicants must also have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 3 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects). In each of the above subjects, students must not only have the minimum of 6 hours, but their course work must have covered the full scope of the discipline, i.e., course work that covers the whole Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi, the whole of the New Testament, Church History from the 1st to the 21st century and Introduction to Theology that covers Bibliology through Eschatology. Only courses credited with a "B" or higher will be accepted for these requirements, and applicants who have not completed these hours will not be admitted to the Advanced M.Div. program. Applicants must also submit an acceptable 12-20 page undergraduate research paper evidencing their research and writing ability in some area of biblical or theological studies. Students should also have

completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek, but if not, they may complete them as prerequisites while enrolled in the Adv. M.Div. program. Only courses with a "B" or higher will be accepted for these requirements.

The program is designed to allow a student to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. In addition, the Advanced Master of Divinity program is designed to develop critical thinking and research skills, and in one of its two concentrations, it offers the opportunity for more in-depth study through the writing of a 40-60 page thesis. In the non-thesis concentration the student will take an additional elective course in the place of writing a thesis. The curriculum for the Advanced Master of Divinity combines the cohesiveness of a core of required courses with the flexibility of elective choices. All assistance in planning course schedules is provided on a personal basis through the School of Theology and the Director of the Advanced Master of Divinity Program.

### Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Ministry and Proclamation (24 hours)</b>	
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)</b>		34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis 3	35040	Leadership and Family Ministry 3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3	40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2
27800	Theology of the Old Testament 3	40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>1</sup> 3
27820	Theology of the New Testament 3	44560	Supervised Research Experience <sup>2</sup> 2
	Hebrew Exegesis elective 3	44910	Applied Ministry: Theology or 2
	Greek Exegesis elective 3	44955	Applied Ministry: Women 2
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>			Preaching elective <sup>3</sup> 3
25140	Advanced Church History 3	<b>Research and Elective Studies (13-14 hours)</b>	
26100	History of the Baptists 3	40375	Advanced M. Div. Thesis Writing 2
27050	Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology 3		or free elective <sup>4</sup> 3
	Theology and Tradition electives 6	81020	Graduate Research Seminar 2
<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>			Free electives 9
	Philosophy elective 3	<b>Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements</b>	
	Ethics elective 3	<b>Thesis Concentration 79</b>	
	Worldview and Culture elective 3	<b>Non-thesis Concentration 80</b>	
		• Written Communication (if required) +2	

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).

<sup>2</sup>The two-hour Supervised Research Experience is to be satisfied through supervised research at home or abroad (students are encouraged to travel to Oxford, England to satisfy this SRE).

<sup>3</sup>If a student takes Christian Preaching (30000) because of an entrance deficiency, then that student must take Preaching Practicum (30020) to fulfill the preaching elective requirement. Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400). Preaching Practicum (30020) is reserved for men. Women will substitute courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

<sup>4</sup>A two-track Adv. M.Div. option is offered: 1) Track One is a thesis track. The student will take Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing (40375), and write a 40-60 page thesis. 2) Track Two is a non-thesis track. The student will take a three-hour elective in place of the two-hour Thesis Writing Course.

## Master of Arts in Theological Studies

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies (MATS) is designed to offer ministry training for those persons who are not preparing for a professional ministry vocation. The purpose of this degree is to provide biblical, theological, historical, and practical training for laypersons who desire to be better equipped to do ministry in the local church. In order to provide laypersons this opportunity to pursue theological education, the seminary offers the MATS degree on the Louisville campus.

The full MATS degree is offered in the evenings, with completion possible in 2, 3, or 4 years. (Note: 3 or 4 year sequences can be completed on Tuesday and Thursday evening classes only).

## Vocational Objectives

- For laypersons only

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>	
31980 Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)		28500 Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3
42490 Cooperative Program (0)		29250 Survey of Christian Ethics	3
		Apologetics elective	3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>		<b>Ministry and Proclamation (6 hours)</b>	
20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	32100 Personal Evangelism	3
20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	32960 Introduction to Missiology	3
22100 Biblical Hermeneutics	3		
22200 Introduction to the New Testament I	3	<b>Free elective</b>	<b>3</b>
22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3		
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies Requirements</b>	<b>48</b>
25100 Introduction to Church History I	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
25120 Introduction to Church History II	3		
27060 Systematic Theology I	3		
27070 Systematic Theology II	3		
27080 Systematic Theology III	3		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Theology and Arts

The Master of Arts in Theology and Arts is a professional degree designed for work and ministry in a variety of art-related fields in the visual arts, the performing arts, literature, and aesthetics. The program is designed for lay leaders and professional artists interested in the integration of theology and the arts for both ministry in the local church and private artistic practice.

## Vocational Objectives

- For lay persons only
- Teacher
- Professional artist or (non-pastoral) arts related profession

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Worldview and Culture (3 hours)</b>	
31980 Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)		28500 Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3
42490 Cooperative Program (0)			
		<b>Ministry and Proclamation (3 hours)</b>	
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>		32100 Personal Evangelism	3
20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I	3		
20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	<b>Theology and Arts Specialization (15 hours)</b>	
22100 Biblical Hermeneutics	3	28915 Aesthetics	3
22200 Introduction to the New Testament I	3	28917 Visual Arts and the Protestant Tradition	3
22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3	Theology and Arts Elective	3
		Theology and Arts Elective	3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		Theology and Arts Elective	3
25100 Introduction to Church History I	3		
27060 Systematic Theology I	3	<b>Total Master of Arts in Theology and Arts Requirements</b>	<b>48</b>
27070 Systematic Theology II	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
27080 Systematic Theology III	3		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Theology and Law

The Master of Arts in Theology and Law is designed to prepare lay church leaders for a ministry of cultural engagement in the public square, especially those interested in integrating the disciplines of law and politics with principles of Christian theology. Students strive for a biblical understanding of justice and equity, the function of law, the scope of governmental authority, and the church's proper role in the public arena.

## Vocational Objectives

- For laypersons only
- Lawyers
- Judges
- Policymakers
- Recent law graduates

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Ministry and Proclamation (3 hours)</b>	
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)		
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>		<b>Theology and Law Electives (choose 15 hours)</b>	
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I 3	28981	The Protestant Reformation and Political Thought 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II 3	28982	Church-State Relations and Religious Liberty in American Life 3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics 3	28983	Contemporary Legal Issues and the Church 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I 3	28984	Augustine and the Political Order 3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II 3	28985	Ethical and Moral Issues In American Jurisprudence 3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		28986	The Natural Law Tradition 3
25100	Introduction to Church History I 3	28987	War and Christian Ethics 3
27060	Systematic Theology I 3	29600	Christian Ethics and Biomedical Issues 3
27070	Systematic Theology II 3	29700	The Church, the World, and Politics 3
27080	Systematic Theology III 3	29850	Christian Ethics and the Family 3
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Arts in Theology and Law Requirements 51</b>	
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy 3	♦Written Communication (if required)	+2
28980	History of Christian Legal and Political Thought 3		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

The Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling is designed to prepare persons for a ministry of biblical counseling to individuals, couples, and families in a congregational, denominational agency, counseling center, or missions setting. The degree is designed for non-pastoral staff members and other church leaders who seek to do a significant amount of counseling from the framework of a biblical counseling model. The degree blends academic and classroom preparation with practical training in a ministry setting. Students desiring to pursue D.Min. or Ph.D. studies should seek entry into the M.Div. with a Concentration in Biblical Counseling degree.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical Counseling
- Marriage and Family Ministry

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses			Biblical Counseling (21 hours)		
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	34305	Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling	3
<b>Biblical/Theological Studies (30 hours)</b>			34315	Contemporary Models of Counseling	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	34330	Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	35040	Leadership and Family Ministry	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	35530	Reformational Counseling Training I or	
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	35585	Counseling Observations and Practicum	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	35540	Reformational Counseling Training II or	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	35590	Counseling Internships	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	<b>Total Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling Requirements</b>		
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	<b>51</b>		
32100	Personal Evangelism	3	♦ Written Communication (if required)		
34310	Essential Qualities of the Biblical Counselor	3	+2		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Diploma Program

### Diploma in Theology

A Diploma in Theology program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Theology program.

Up to twelve semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Diploma in Theology program. Those credit hours must have been taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. See Transfer of Credit Policy in Academic Section. To graduate with a Diploma in Theology, the student must complete the requirements for any one of the Master of Divinity curricular concentrations with the exception of the language requirement of Hebrew and Greek, and must earn a minimum of 85 credit hours.

### Diploma in Theological Studies

A Diploma in Theological Studies program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Theological Studies program. To graduate with a Diploma in Theological Studies, the student must complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Theological Studies.

# Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs

## Overview of Doctor of Ministry Programs

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry. The purpose of this program of study is to equip persons who are committed to a Christian vocation for a high level of excellence in the practice of ministry.

The distinctive features of the Doctor of Ministry degree program include:

- Participation in interdisciplinary academic seminars
- Practical application of classroom learning to the student's ministry setting
- A written research project or thesis that is related to the student's ministry setting
- An oral defense of the written project or thesis

In the School of Theology, the degree is offered in three distinct areas:

- Expository Preaching
- Biblical Counseling
- Applied Theology

## Registration

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register every term for seminars and every semester for Applied Ministry Experience or Ministry Research Project writing. Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged for several reasons. First, students who interrupt their studies must recognize that faculty supervision may be affected by prolonged interruptions. As a result, the student may not be readmitted to the program unless alternative and acceptable departmental supervision can be arranged. Second, programs with a group experience are disrupted and progress toward graduation is delayed.

Students who must take time off from the program of study must request permission for "Continuing Enrollment Status" from the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

## Length of Time Allowed

Students in the program are expected to pursue their degree concurrently with full-time vocational involvement in ministry. Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program. Students should take no more than four years to finish their degree. If a student officially takes time off from the program, that absence does not count toward the four-year limit. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

## Minimum Grade Point

For each component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B-" on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B-" the student will be terminated from the program.

## Attendance

Because the foundational seminars are accelerated, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of these seminars. Absence from any portion of any foundational seminar will necessitate retaking that seminar. Class participation will affect the student's final grade.

## Assignments

The accelerated plan for the foundational seminars mandates that all assignments be completed on time, including reading and book critiques that are to be done before the seminar and the papers that are to be done after the seminar. Faculty will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

# Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements

## Doctor of Ministry—Expository Preaching

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Expository Preaching is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the skills of sermon preparation and public exposition of Scripture. This program of study will meet the needs of those persons who want to engage in the classical disciplines of biblical interpretation, theological reflection, and sermon preparation. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars: 16 hours
  - Applied ministry experience: 8 hours
  - Project methodology: 2 hours
  - Ministry research project: 6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80311 Theological, Historical, and Practical Issues in Expository Preaching..... 4
- 80312 Expository Preaching and the Old Testament ..... 4
- 80313 Expository Preaching and the New Testament..... 4
- 80314 Methods and Models of Expository Preaching..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80321 Applied Ministry Experience I..... 2
- 80322 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80323 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80324 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology..... 2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700) is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and



the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### Communities of Learning

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student becomes part of a community of learning and is assigned a faculty supervisor who will guide the student throughout the program of study.

## Doctor of Ministry– Biblical Counseling

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Biblical Counseling is designed to equip ministry professionals for leadership in ministering and counseling from a biblical foundation. Specifically, the degree is designed for congregational ministers and others who serve in counseling roles. The Doctor of Ministry is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further training but whose professional responsibilities do not allow them to suspend full-time employment to relocate in order to pursue an education.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars: 16 hours
  - Applied ministry experience: 8 hours
  - Project methodology: 2 hours
  - Ministry research project: 6 hours
- Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80551 Introduction to Biblical Counseling ..... 4
- 80552 Methodology of Biblical Counseling ..... 4
- 80553 Problems and Procedures of Biblical Counseling..... 4
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling ..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80591 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80592 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80593 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80594 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that

accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- To reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- To assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology..... 2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700) is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### Communities of Learning

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student becomes part of a community of learning and is assigned a faculty supervisor who will guide the student throughout the program of study.

## Doctor of Ministry– Biblical Spirituality

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Biblical Spirituality is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the theology and practice of biblical spirituality. The program of study emphasizes biblical spirituality in both its personal and interpersonal expressions, and examines this from both an historical and contemporary perspective. The degree is a non-resident program for Christian leaders interested in doctoral-level education without becoming full-time students on campus, and who expect to apply their education primarily in field ministry rather than an academic environment.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars: 16 hours
- Applied ministry experience: 8 hours
- Project methodology: 2 hours
- Ministry research project: 6 hours

Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80911 Introduction to Biblical Spirituality ..... 4
- 80912 Christian Classics ..... 4
- 80913 Biblical Spirituality in the Local Church ..... 4
- 80914 Spiritual Awakening and Revival ..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. Also, a

student can enroll in the seminars offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages, plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students must write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this is a professional degree, students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80921 Applied Ministry Experience I .....2
- 80922 Applied Ministry Experience II .....2
- 80923 Applied Ministry Experience III .....2
- 80924 Applied Ministry Experience IV .....2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology .....2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project 80700

The ministry research project is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The research project is supervised by the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught 80600, with their prior approval of the project prospectus. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend it to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Then the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project, with the results compiled in written form per specific guidelines. The student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### Communities of Learning

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student becomes part of a community of learning and is assigned a faculty supervisor who will guide the student throughout the program of study.

## Doctor of Ministry—Applied Theology

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Expository Preaching is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the practice of theology within the context of local church ministry. This program of study will meet the needs of those persons who want to engage in the classical disciplines of theology. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars: 16 hours
- Applied ministry experience: 8 hours
- Project methodology: 2 hours
- Ministry research project: 6 hours

Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

## Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80471 Biblical and Systematic Theology In the Local Church..... 4
- 80472 Ecclesiology and the Local Church ..... 4
- 80473 Historical Theology in the Local Church..... 4
- 80474 Practical Theology in the Local Church..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80481 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80482 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80483 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80484 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology ..... 2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700) is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### Cohort Group

Each student is part of a cohort group composed of several students. The cohort system helps to foster and maintain collegiality as well as help to provide an open, effective learning atmosphere. Cohorts are expected to complete together the prescribed sequence of seminars, applied ministry experience, and research project.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a cohort

group and to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor will guide the student throughout the program of study.

## **Policies for Research Doctoral Studies**

### **Overview of Research Doctoral Programs**

The Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) programs are designed to prepare students for effective leadership in areas requiring advanced Christian scholarship and the application of scholarship to ministry. Students in the Th.M. and Ph.D. programs are expected to engage in full-time study on campus during the semester or term of the course work, until the thesis or dissertation proposal is submitted.

### **Areas of Study**

#### **Scripture and Interpretation**

Old Testament  
New Testament  
Biblical Studies (studies in both Testaments with emphasis on the biblical languages)

#### **Theology and Tradition**

Church History and Historical Theology  
Systematic Theology

#### **Worldview and Culture**

Christian Philosophy  
Christian Ethics  
Christian Apologetics and Worldview Studies  
Christianity and the Arts

#### **Ministry and Proclamation**

Christian Preaching  
Biblical Counseling  
Family Studies  
Pastoral Theology  
Biblical Spirituality

## **Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements**

### **Master of Theology Program**

The Th.M. program offers the student an opportunity to gain greater mastery in an area of study than is normally possible at the M.Div. level. It may be pursued in any of the School of Theology's four major divisions: Scripture and Interpretation; Theology and Tradition; Worldview and Culture; Ministry and Proclamation. The student will have a major focus within the area of study, such as New Testament within the Scripture and Interpretation Division or Christian Preaching within the Ministry and Proclamation Division. The program acquaints students with the resources and research methods of a major area of study and offers focused time for further reflection in preparation for ministry. The program may be completed in one year of full-time study. Only in exceptional circumstances may a student take more than five semesters to complete the program.

#### **Curriculum**

Normally no academic work done prior to matriculation will be credited toward the Th.M degree. The exception to this policy is course 81020: Graduate Research Seminar.

Th.M coursework consists of advanced masters electives and doctoral seminars. In at least two courses papers must be produced that demonstrate research ability. For the masters electives the student will contract with the professor for an additional hour of credit beyond that which is normally given for the course. At least one doctoral seminar must be taken. A maximum of two doctoral seminars may be taken, and no more than one may be taken per semester. For the doctoral seminar the student will complete exactly the same assignments as Ph.D. students.

In cases where the student has already demonstrated an ability to do academic research and writing at an advanced level, he or she may be

invited to write a thesis. This invitation is made by the faculty supervisor and area faculty in consultation with the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. The thesis is written under the direction of the faculty supervisor and will be read by and defended orally before a thesis committee.

#### **Grading Policy**

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Th.M. credit is a "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a "B-" will lose credit for that course, will be placed on probation, and will forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for the semester. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

#### **Thesis**

The first stage in the thesis writing process is the submission of a thesis proposal, which is called a prospectus. Following approval of the prospectus by the student's supervisor, the thesis committee, and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies the student completes a defense draft of the thesis. When the faculty supervisor determines that the draft is defensible it will be submitted to the Office of Doctoral Studies from which it will be distributed to the thesis committee. At the oral defense the committee will assign a grade to the written work and to the oral defense. A passing grade requires the unanimous approval of the committee. The thesis committee will also inform the student of any additional revision required for the final submission.

#### **Program Requirements**

##### *Non-Thesis Track*

##### **First Semester:**

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar.....2
- Advanced masters level elective or doctoral seminar..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4

##### **Second Semester:**

- Doctoral Seminar..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- Total program credit hours ..... 26

##### *Thesis Track*

##### **First Semester:**

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar.....2
- Advanced masters level elective or doctoral seminar..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- 81050 Thesis Research.....4

##### **Second Semester:**

- Doctoral seminar ..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- 81060 Thesis Writing.....4
- Total program credit hours ..... 26

### **Doctor of Philosophy Program**

The Ph.D. program equips students for advanced scholarship, effective teaching, and service. The program is intended to qualify graduates for college or seminary teaching. It may also be useful in the pastorate and in other church-related ministries that benefit from advanced Christian scholarship. The program requirements for the Ph.D. in the School of Theology vary somewhat from field to field. The student consults with his or her faculty supervisor to design a plan of study that will result in breadth and depth of scholarship in the major field of study and conversance with one or more minor fields. Students typically need four years of full-time study to meet all program requirements, however, there are many factors that may affect program length. Only in exceptional circumstances may a student take more than six years to complete the program.

#### **Program Requirements**

- Two research languages.....0
- Eight area seminars .....32
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar.....2
- 81200 Teaching Principles and Methods ..... 4
- 81300 Higher Education ..... 2
- Five colloquia (one per semester) ..... 10
- Comprehensive exams..... 0
- Dissertation.....8

• Dissertation defense .....	8
Total Ph.D. credit hours .....	66

### **Committee of Instruction**

At the time of matriculation the student meets with his or her faculty supervisor to develop a plan of study and secure a committee of instruction. The committee of instruction is composed of the student's faculty supervisor and two other professors with whom the student expects to take seminars. This committee will normally prepare the student's comprehensive examinations and may serve as the dissertation committee.

### **Area Seminars**

Ph.D. study is pursued in large part through area seminars in the student's major and minor fields of study. A minimum of eight area seminars is required. Seminars should be chosen in consultation with the faculty supervisor.

### **General Seminars**

Three seminars that are not specific to the student's areas of study are required. The Graduate Research Seminar (81020) is offered in August and January. Students are expected to take this seminar prior to the beginning of their coursework. The Higher Education Seminar (81300) is offered in August. It may be taken at any point in the student's program. Teaching Principles and Methods (81200) is normally offered in January and May, and may be taken any time after the student completes two years of study. For each of these seminars most of the preparation is done before the first day of class. Fees for general seminars are charged at an hourly rate and are not included in tuition.

### **Colloquia**

The colloquium serves as a forum for exploration of literature, issues, and developments in the student's major field of study. Students are required to take a minimum of five colloquia. Area faculty or the faculty supervisor may request that a student participate in the colloquium beyond the five colloquia program requirement.

### **External Study**

Up to two seminars may be taken at an approved doctoral granting institution other than Southern Seminary with the approval of the faculty supervisor and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Students engaged in external study register at Southern Seminary under Ph.D. Student: Affiliate Registration (course 81990) and pay the fees and tuition required by the host institution. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at Southern Seminary he or she will also pay Southern Seminary's registration fees and tuition. The student is responsible for insuring that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions is sent to the Office of Academic Records.

### **Language Requirements**

A reading knowledge of two modern and/or classical languages is normally required. Additional languages may be required if the committee of instruction determines that it is necessary for the student's program of study. Common language options are German, Latin, French, and Spanish. The decision as to which languages are to be learned should be guided by the student's particular research needs. In all cases the supervisor must approve the languages chosen. Students majoring in biblical fields may be required to take additional study in Hebrew, Greek, or cognate languages.

A student may satisfy a language requirement by earning a passing grade in a non-credit language course offered by the seminary or by passing a language proficiency examination. The Office of Doctoral Studies administers these examinations twice a year (August and January). Knowledge of one language should normally be acquired before matriculation. If a student has not yet gained proficiency in a language, he or she will be expected to take a reduced seminar load during the first semester of study and to enroll in a language course offered by the seminary. Competence in a second language must be demonstrated prior to the beginning of the third semester.

Exceptions to the language requirement require approval by the student's faculty supervisor and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Exceptions are sometimes made in the following cases. (1) Students whose study will benefit from empirical research, statistics, or a computer language may be permitted to substitute demonstrated proficiency in one of these for a language requirement. (2) International students may be permitted to use their native language to satisfy a language requirement when that language is a primary language for student's research.

### **Grading Policy**

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Ph.D. credit is a "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a "B" will lose credit for that course, will be placed on probation, and will forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for the semester. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

### **Comprehensive Examinations**

Comprehensive examinations corresponding to the student's areas of study are administered at the conclusion of the student's coursework. Most students take three comprehensive examinations; biblical studies majors take four. The student should consult his or her committee of instruction for guidance in preparing for these exams. Additional preparation beyond what has been required for seminars and colloquia will normally be expected. Students majoring in Old Testament or New Testament are required to pass a biblical language comprehensive exam. Failure on any part of a comprehensive exam will result in a review of the student's status by the committee of instruction and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies.

### **Dissertation**

Each student must demonstrate the ability to conduct and report on original research. The first stage in this process is the submission of a dissertation proposal, which is called a prospectus. Following approval of the prospectus by the student's supervisor, the dissertation committee, the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, and the faculty the student completes a defense draft of the dissertation. When the faculty supervisor determines that the draft is defensible, it will be submitted to the Office of Doctoral Studies from which it will be distributed to the dissertation committee and to an external reader who is a recognized scholar in the student's field of study. At the oral defense the committee will consider the evaluation of the external reader and will assign a grade to the written work and to the oral defense. A passing grade requires the unanimous approval of the committee. The dissertation committee will also inform the student of any additional revision required for the final submission.



# School of Church Music and Worship



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Masters' Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*"In all that it does,  
the school seeks to underscore  
that man's chief aim is to worship God  
in spirit and truth."*

## Administration

Dean: Thomas W. Bolton, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies: G. Douglas Smith, D.M.A.

## Dean



### Thomas W. Bolton

Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship; Professor of Church Music (1996)

B.M., Ouachita Baptist University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Texas. Additional Studies: Sessione senese per la musica e l'arte, Siena, Italy

Dr. Bolton combines the academic rigors of his discipline with the practical experience of leading a local congregational music program. Before joining the faculty, he was Minister of Music at First Baptist Church, Little Rock, Arkansas and Professor of Music at Ouachita Baptist University. As a tenor soloist, Dr. Bolton has appeared many times with the Arkansas Symphony Orchestra and as a guest soloist with the Richmond Symphony and the Utah Symphony. Additionally, he sang for several years with the Arkansas Opera Theater.

## Faculty

### Full Professors



### Thomas W. Bolton

Professor of Church Music (1996); Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship

B.M., Ouachita Baptist University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Texas. Additional Studies: Sessione senese per la musica e l'arte, Siena, Italy

Dr. Bolton combines the academic rigors of his discipline with the practical experience of leading a local congregational music program. Before joining the faculty, he was Minister of Music at First Baptist Church, Little Rock, Arkansas and Professor of Music at Ouachita Baptist University. As a tenor soloist, Dr. Bolton has appeared many times with the Arkansas Symphony Orchestra and as a guest soloist with the Richmond Symphony and the Utah Symphony. Additionally, he sang for several years with the Arkansas Opera Theater.



### Esther R. Crookshank

Ollie Hale Chiles Professor of Church Music (1994)

B.M., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan

Dr. Crookshank came to Southern after having taught at the University of Michigan at Dearborn, Adrian College, and Bowling Green State University. Her dissertation was on nineteenth-century gospel hymns, and her publications and papers include *The Joyful Sound: Women in the Nineteenth-Century United States Hymnody Tradition* and *Hallelujah! Handel Meets the Megachurch*. As a violinist and violist, she has performed with various chamber ensembles and early music ensembles.



### G. Douglas Smith

Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of Church Music (1975); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies, School of Church Music and Worship

B.S., Carson-Newman College; M.M.E., University of North Texas; D.M.A., University of Michigan. Additional Studies: Northern Royal School of Music, Manchester, England

Dr. Smith taught at the University of North Texas and Dallas Baptist University before joining the faculty of Southern Seminary. Having pioneered the "four-plus" concept for instrumental music, he has published an extensive catalog of instrumental arrangements for use in the church, as well as a number of articles on instrumental music for the church. Dr. Smith has served Baptist churches in several states as minister of music, minister of instrumental music, and soloist. He was also a high school band director in Tennessee. He is a frequent faculty member at Music Weeks of Ridgcrest and Glorieta and has presented numerous clinics and workshops throughout the United States and in several other countries.

**Ronald A. Turner**

Carolyn King Ragan Professor of Church Music (1977)

B.A., Charleston Southern University; M.M., Converse College; D.M.A., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Studies: Guildhall School of Music and Drama (London); Visiting Scholar, St. Paul's Cathedral, London

Since the age of fifteen, Dr. Turner has served churches in South Carolina, Kentucky, and England as minister of music and organist/choirmaster. He also served as organist-choirmaster in the U.S. Fleet Chapel in Norfolk while in the U.S. Navy. As a tenor recitalist and oratorio soloist, he has performed in several states and foreign countries. His current special interest is vocal pedagogy. He has composed congregational, choral, and handbell music that has been printed by four publishers. His liturgical settings are routinely sung by the St. Paul's Cathedral Choir in London, England. As a conductor, he led the Seminary Male Chorale for 20 years. He has had appointments to the Kentucky Baptist Chorale as a conductor, has been chorus master for Kentucky Opera productions, and has published articles and reviews in several national and international journals.

**Sandra Chucalo Turner**

Professor of Church Music (1994)

B.A., Charleston Southern University; M.M., Converse College; M.C.M., D.M.A., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, ARCM, Royal College of Music, London. Additional Studies: Guildhall School of Music and Drama, London

Dr. Turner began teaching at Southern Seminary in 1974 and joined the faculty as Assistant Professor in 1994. She has been a church organist, organist/choir director, or co-minister of music for most of her life, serving churches in South Carolina, Virginia, Kentucky, and England. She is known as an accomplished solo pianist, a sensitive accompanist at the piano, and an exciting organist in worship. She has been involved in the musical life of Kentucky Baptists as accompanist for the Kentucky Singing Women and has been a frequent clinician and adjudicator in music festivals. Although she enjoys teaching piano majors, one of her special teaching areas is piano pedagogy and the encouragement of inexperienced adult pianists; thus, she coordinates pre-graduate studies in piano at Southern Seminary. In addition, she is developing a strong interest in methods to alleviate musical performance anxieties.

**Associate Professors****Gregory Brewton**

Associate Professor of Church Music (2002); Director of Applied Ministry, School of Church Music and Worship

B.M.E., Stetson University; M.C.M., D.M.M., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Brewton brings to Southern Seminary over twenty years of music ministry experience in the local church. He has served churches in Georgia, Florida, and Kentucky. In addition to coordinating the Boyce College Music Studies, Dr. Brewton is Campus Supervisor for Applied Ministry in the School of Church Music and Worship.

**Michael Lancaster**

Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship (2001)

B.M., Chapman College; M.M., California State University; D.M.A., University of Southern California. Additional conducting study at the Oregon Bach Festival.

Dr. Lancaster came to Southern after serving as Director of Choral Activities at Central Missouri State University for twelve years. He is an accomplished baritone, having been selected to sing under the direction of the renowned Robert Shaw a number of times. He has also sung with the Festival Chorus of the Oregon Bach Festival, the Carmel Bach Festival, the Los Angeles Master Chorale, the William Hall Chorale, the Santa Fe Desert Chorale, the Long Beach Bach Festival, and the Disneyland Dickens Carolers.

**Carl L. Stam**

Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship (2000); Director of the Institute of Christian Worship

B.A., M.M., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Additional Studies: Westminster Choir College, University of Oregon/Oregon Bach Festival, National Conductor Training Workshop/Drexel University, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before coming to Southern Seminary, Carl Stam served for nine years as the Pastor of Worship and Music at the Chapel Hill Bible Church in Chapel Hill, North Carolina, where he also conducted the Chapel Hill Carrboro Community Chorus. From 1981-91, he was the Director of Choral Music at the University of Notre Dame. Under his direction, the Notre Dame Glee Club performed at regional and national conventions of the American Choral Directors Association. Professor Stam served as the National Chair for ACDA's Repertoire and Standards Committee for Music and Worship. He has conducted numerous all-state choirs and festival choruses and serves on the advisory council for *Reformed Worship* magazine and the Calvin Institute of Christian Worship.

**Senior Professors**

G. Maurice Hinson  
J. Phillip Landgrave  
Mozelle Clark Sherman

**Retired Professors**

Elizabeth A. Bedsole  
Ronald E. Boud  
Donald P. Hustad  
Richard Lin  
Jay Wilkey

## Introduction

### Purpose

Seeking to further the mission of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, the School of Church Music and Worship exists to prepare men and women for ministry in the areas of music and worship leadership through diploma, baccalaureate, master's, and doctoral studies that encourage musical excellence and adherence to biblical principles. To carry out this purpose, the school seeks to provide a professional, academic, and spiritual context in which the student might mature as a person and minister. In all that it does, the school seeks to underscore that man's chief aim is to worship God in spirit and truth.

In 1996 the School of Church Music officially became the School of Church Music and Worship. This move put Southern Seminary in the forefront of seminary education in underscoring the importance of worship in today's churches. The School of Church Music and Worship provides the integral leadership for churches that want to develop and maintain dynamic, biblically-based, corporate worship experiences for their congregations.

In 1999 the School of Church Music and Worship added the Master of Music in Church Music degree to meet the needs of laypersons who wanted to study at the seminary but who did not feel called to vocational ministry.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Each academic program in the School of Church Music and Worship is designed to meet the individual needs of a variety of callings into Christian ministry, including local church ministry, denominational agencies, missions, and Christian higher education. Therefore, the degree programs vary in the proportion of musical, theological, worship, and ministry-related courses.

Regardless of the focus of the degree program students pursue, they are encouraged to reach their highest potential. With this understanding that God's work both demands and deserves excellence, the School of Church Music and Worship maintains the following goals throughout its program:

- To strive for musical and academic excellence, regardless of subject, genre, or musical style
- To instill in the student a personal philosophy of ministry and desire for lifelong spiritual, intellectual, and ministerial development
- To cultivate a total concept of ministry through ministry applications in the classroom, Applied Ministry experiences, and development of leadership and interpersonal skills
- To respect and understand traditional styles, techniques, and programs, alongside change and innovation, while maintaining biblical authority and integrity
- To provide proper curricular and technological preparation for effective ministry in the modern world

### Facilities and Instruments

The School of Church Music and Worship is housed in Cooke Hall, built in 1970 and expanded in 1985, a three-story structure with 44,000 square feet. Included in the facility are:

- A 230-seat recital hall
- Classrooms
- Teaching studios
- Rehearsal halls and practice rooms
- An electronic composition lab
- Electronic keyboard facilities
- A Stein forte-piano (constructed in 1773)
- A Broadwood concert piano (built in 1828)
- Challis, Sabathil, and Kingston harpsichords
- Organ teaching studios with Holtkamp, von Beckerath, Schantz, and Steiner organs
- Audio-visual booths
- Student and faculty lounges
- Administrative offices

The Alumni Chapel is attached to Cooke Hall. It seats 1,400 and houses a 113-rank Aeolian-Skinner organ. Dillard Chapel, which is located in the Honeycutt Campus Center, has an 11-rank Noack organ. A 45-rank

Schlicker pipe organ is housed in Broadus Chapel, which is located in Norton Hall.

### Music Library

The Music Library of the seminary's James P. Boyce Centennial Library compares favorably with the better university libraries in the nation. The library is under the supervision of a full-time music librarian with graduate degrees in both church music and library science. As of 2005, the library contained 25,935 books, 63,426 scores, 127,939 anthems in multiple copies for circulation, 17,563 reference copies of anthems, 6,513 phonodiscs, 5,183 audiocassettes, 8,124 compact discs, and 120 periodical subscriptions. Individual and multiple listening facilities are available for phonodiscs, phonotapes (both cassette and reel-to-reel), compact discs, videotapes, and DVDs.

In 1974 the Converse Collection of Hymnology, funded by a bequest from the estate of Mary B. Converse, was inaugurated and continues today with the income from a permanent endowment.

### Recitals, Lectures, and Workshops

A Faculty Concert Series presents members of the faculty in recital. The R. Inman Johnson Guest Recital Series brings guest artists and scholars to the campus each year to present recitals and lectures.

Student recitals are presented by the students of the School of Church Music and Worship. All church music majors, regardless of their program of study, present either public or jury recitals.

The Hugh T. McElrath Lectureship in Church Music allows the community to hear nationally and internationally known scholars, thinkers, and writers present a wide range of topics of interest to church musicians.

The Summer Workshop Program is a series of three-to-five-day workshops designed to expose students and off-campus registrants to leading scholars and practitioners in various music ministry areas, worship, conducting, dramatic arts, and pedagogy.

The Institute of Christian Worship initiates and sponsors lectures, conferences, and events that encourage the planning and practice of biblical, theological worship.

### Performing Ensembles

The School of Church Music and Worship provides several avenues of performance for vocalists and instrumentalists. The nuclei of the performing groups are Church Music and Worship students, but membership is open to qualified students in all schools of the seminary and to qualified performers from the greater Louisville community.

Choral groups include the Oratorio Chorus, Seminary Choir, and Chapel Choir. Instrumental groups include the Seminary Orchestra, Chapel Orchestra, Handbell Ensemble, String Ensemble, and Brass Quintet.

Church Music Drama classes afford opportunities for students to participate in dramatic presentations employing a wide range of styles.

### Community Cultural Activities

The cultural and musical resources of Louisville are excellent. Outstanding opportunities are available for students to enhance their education by attending and/or participating in local concerts. Seminary choral groups have performed with the Louisville Orchestra, and church music students have performed with the Kentucky Opera both in solo roles and as chorus members.

### Seminary Academy of Music

In addition to applied lessons offered for degree credit, the School of Church Music and Worship provides private instruction in voice, keyboard instruments, guitar, and all band and orchestra instruments through the Seminary Academy of Music. These lessons are open to anyone in the extended seminary family or the greater Louisville community. Lessons are taught by students and faculty of the seminary. The Seminary Academy of Music earned its listing by the National Association of Schools of Music in 2004.

## Policies for Master's Level Programs in Church Music

### Applied Ministry

In Applied Ministry (AM), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional ingredients:



- A goal-oriented ministry process
- Reflections on personal occasions of ministry
- A one-hour weekly field supervisory session at the site of the student's ministry assignment and with an approved minister-supervisor
- Thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- Careful attention to biblical, Christian life and thought, and practical resources

## Specifics of Applied Ministry Course Selection

One semester of Applied Ministry (AM) is required for all students in master's level programs except those pursuing the Master of Music in Church Music degree. AM courses or equivalent courses taken in excess of the stipulated AM requirement may be counted as free elective credits.

### Enrollment Requirements

Students must enroll in the AM course before their final semester of full-time study. Students must complete the AM course before enrolling in the Integrative Seminar.

To enroll in the AM course, the following is necessary:

- Successful completion of courses 40150 (Personal Spiritual Disciplines) and 41005 (Introduction to Music Ministry)
- An approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum nine-hour-a-week ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- An approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

### Securing Ministry Placements

Assistance in securing ministry placements with remuneration is available in the Ministry Resources office. Assistance in obtaining volunteer positions in ministry can be secured from the Applied Ministry office.

## Placement Examinations and Auditions in Music

There are three requirements for admission to the School of Church Music and Worship:

- 1) A bachelor's degree.
- 2) An autobiographical essay explaining the student's calling to vocational music ministry (or in the case of the Master of Music in Church Music degree, lay ministry) and
- 3) A recommendation letter from the leadership of the student's home church.

While no entrance examinations or auditions are required for acceptance into degree programs offered by the School of Church Music and Worship, new students entering Church Music and Worship degree programs must take the diagnostic placement examinations and auditions prior to their first semester of study. Areas tested include theory, ear training, sight singing, form and analysis, music history and literature, conducting, and orchestration. Placement auditions are given in the major applied area and the applicable minor applied area or areas (piano, voice, and service playing) to assess the level at which the student enters the program.

The placement examinations and auditions are given in August and January as part of the orientation process. A student who does not attempt an exam during the examination period preceding the first semester of study will be required to take the remedial course in that area.

The transition into graduate study is facilitated for those students who prepare carefully and pass the placement examinations. In contrast, students who are not well prepared often find that remedial (pre-graduate) courses occupy a disproportionate part of their first year of study, which in turn lengthens the time required to complete the degree program.

If a student comes to the seminary without any preparation in a certain area (such as orchestration or music history), he or she may choose not to take the placement examination in that area but rather to enroll automatically in the respective pre-graduate course.

A full-time student with an undergraduate degree in music must satisfy all pre-graduate requirements by successfully passing the placement examinations or by enrolling in the equivalent course during the first four semesters of study. If a student is counseled to enroll in a pre-graduate course, he or she may not drop that course without permission from the Dean or Associate Dean for Professional Studies.

A full-time student without an undergraduate degree in music must satisfy all pre-graduate requirements by successfully passing the placement examinations or by enrolling in the equivalent course during the first four semesters of study. Exceptions to these rules must be secured in writing from the Professional Studies Committee of the School of Church Music and Worship.

## Areas of Pre-Graduate Study

All students in church music must demonstrate proficiency in written harmony, sight singing and ear training, form and analysis, orchestration, music history and literature, and conducting. Additionally, piano and organ students are examined in service playing. Upon evaluation of the placement examinations, the student may be required to take one or more of the following courses:

- 50001 Musicianship I
- 50002 Musicianship II
- 50003 Musicianship III
- 50004 Musicianship IV
- 50220 Orchestration
- 50310 Music History and Literature through the Baroque
- 50320 Music History and Literature after the Baroque
- 50355 Introduction to Conducting
- 51490 Graduate Review of Music Theory
- 52490 Graduate Music History Review
- Pre-Graduate Applied Studies
- 56060 Pre-Graduate Service Playing-Organ
- 57090 Pre-Graduate Service Playing-Piano

## Areas for Audition

### Major Applied Area

Every music degree student must perform an audition in his or her major performance area as part of the placement process. In order for the faculty to evaluate the student accurately, the difficulty of the selections should represent the student's highest level of achievement.

In order to enroll in graduate applied concentration study, the student must have presented a 25-minute recital in his/her undergraduate studies. The student may validate that recital by furnishing the printed program of said recital or by submitting a letter of certification from an appropriate college official. Any student who cannot present such verification must enroll in pre-graduate studies until he or she successfully prepares a 25-minute, pre-graduate recital.

### Minor Applied Area

Proficiency auditions in the minor area(s) are administered to all students as well. Students not able to pass the listed requirements must enroll in pre-graduate applied study in that particular area until the proficiency is passed. Details of these auditions are delineated below.

Piano (to be taken by vocalists and orchestral instrumentalists):

- Play a hymn from a selected list at an acceptable tempo
- Play a repertoire number of the student's choice
- Accompany a soloist using an arrangement of the student's choice
- Play from an open choral score, reading two of the lines (usually soprano and tenor or alto and bass)
- Play any major and minor scale two octaves, ascending and descending, both hands
- Play by ear familiar hymns in the keys of C, F, B flat, G and D

Voice (to be taken by pianists, organists, and orchestral instrumentalists):

- Demonstrate mastery of correct principles of breathing, phonation, registration, resonance, diction, and coordination by performing from memory four vocal compositions in English at an appropriate level of difficulty. Sacred solo compositions of this difficulty should be included in the student's repertoire.
- Sing a self-prepared hymn solo. This hymn will be assigned one week prior to the exam date.

Service Playing (to be taken by organists and pianists on their primary instruments, respectively):

- At sight, play a simple anthem accompaniment (degree of difficulty to be determined by keyboard faculty)

- At sight, play a vocal score using G and F clefs on four staves (pedals not required of organists)
- Play a simple keyboard harmony passage from a figured bass (for example, a continuo score of a recitative)
- Transpose any hymn in *The Baptist Hymnal* (1991) into another key not more than a major second above or below the printed score
- Sight read a short passage of music (with clear, simple rhythm and style) and then continue to improvise a few measures in the same style, coming to a full close in a related key
- At sight, play any hymn in *The Baptist Hymnal* (1991) in a style suitable for accompanying congregational singing

## Accelerated Pre-Graduate Study

As a school within a theological seminary, the School of Church Music and Worship does not offer an undergraduate degree. The Bachelor of Science with a major in Church Music is available on campus at Boyce College. The strongest training for prospective students is a bachelor's degree in music from an accredited college or university. However, the seminary does recognize that many men and women respond to the call to ministry after the completion or near completion of an academic program in a field other than music. Such students, who already have a bachelor's degree in an area other than music, can enroll in an accelerated pre-graduate program that prepares them for graduate study in church music.

Pre-graduate courses are provided in music theory (12 hours), music history (6 hours), orchestration (2 hours), conducting (2 hours), and applied music (as needed). If the student did not give the equivalent of a 25-minute recital in college, this requirement must be fulfilled at the seminary prior to enrolling in graduate applied concentration instruction. Pre-graduate courses carry no graduate credit and cannot be counted toward the requirements for any of the master's degree programs offered through the School of Church Music and Worship.

Students with considerable musical experience may take placement examinations and auditions in music. If the student does not successfully pass these exams and auditions prior to beginning course work toward a degree, that student must take the pre-graduate course(s) in the area(s) of deficiency.

## Minimum Grade Point

Students in the Master of Church Music or Master of Divinity with a concentration in Church Music program of study must earn a minimum grade point average of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale) in the following courses:

- All but four hours in the church music core
- All but one hour in applied studies
- All but two hours in a second major or in elective courses

Academic credit will not be given for any church music course (either pre-graduate or graduate) in which the student earns lower than a "C-" (1.7 on a 4.0 scale).

## Transfer of Credit

Students may receive transfer credit from accredited graduate schools or seminaries. The Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship evaluates official transcripts and determines the number of hours that may be applied toward the degree.

Courses accepted for transfer credit must be of similar content and difficulty as a corresponding course at The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. No grade below "C-" from American institutions or "B-" from foreign institutions will be accepted for transfer credit.

## Recital Attendance Requirements

All music students in the School of Church Music and Worship must attend Recital Laboratory for four semesters according to the following guidelines:

- 50 percent of daytime and 50 percent of evening recitals
- Students may substitute as many as two off-campus recitals each semester with the approval of their applied area teacher. The teacher will sign the off-campus program copy, and the student will submit it to the Recital Lab Coordinator.

## Ensemble Requirements

Of the four required semesters of ensembles, two semesters are to be in a large ensemble and two semesters in a medium ensemble. Applicable large ensembles include Oratorio Chorus (50700), Chapel Orchestra (50985) or Seminary Orchestra (50990). Medium choral ensembles

include Seminary Choir (50710), and Chapel Choir (50730).

All orchestral instrumentalists are required to have two semesters of a large or medium choral ensemble in addition to two semesters of Chapel Orchestra (50985) or Seminary Orchestra (50990).

After completing the required four semesters, students may enroll in ensembles for graduate credit if the ensembles are applicable to the related applied area. No ensemble may be used as elective credits toward any music and worship degrees. All ensembles are exempt from the standard course fee charge.

## Major Applied Literature Requirements

Each semester, until the completion of the graduate level recital, all church music students are required to be examined by a faculty jury in their major applied area. In addition to assigned literature, students concentrating in vocal and orchestral instrumental areas are required to prepare several sacred solos each semester. These solos are prepared independently and do not need to be memorized. Students concentrating in organ or piano are required to prepare independently one piece from the standard solo repertoire. On jury examinations as well as recitals, no student will be allowed to perform from photocopies of currently copyrighted music.

## Degree Recital

All music students in the School of Church Music and Worship must present a satisfactory recital in his or her applied area. This recital is in addition to the pre-graduate recital required prior to taking any graduate work.

Stipulations for memorization of material in the recital vary from one applied area to another.

## Possible Recital Formats

Graduate-level recitals will be presented according to one of the following three formats:

- 15-minute jury recital project with a supporting historical/theoretical research document. Although scheduled during jury exams, this recital may be attended by the public. This is the minimum recital requirement.
- 25-minute public recital. Students must receive permission from their semester jury examination panel in order to give a public recital.
- 50-minute public recital. This is the recital requirement for students with a performance second major and students in the Solo Ministry in the Church Concentration of the Master of Music in Church Music. At least two weeks prior to the selected recital date, the student must schedule a 30-minute hearing with a faculty panel to determine if the program meets the requirement for public presentation. If the panel decides that the program does not meet these requirements, the recital will be postponed.

## Pre-Recital Preparation

The student is responsible for the preparation of his or her own programs and program notes and gathering information relating to the works to be performed. The student must prepare a typed copy of the program exactly as he or she wants it to appear. At least four weeks before the recital date, the student must submit this typed copy to the Office of the School of Church Music and Worship. Once the program is typeset, the school office will give the student a proof copy. The proof copy must be proofread carefully by the student and his or her faculty advisor and returned as soon as possible to the school office.

If the student requires specialized instrumentalists, he/she should select those instrumentalists in consultation with an instrumental professor.

## Recording of the Recital

All public degree recitals will be recorded by the Media Services department of the seminary. A copy of the recording will be cataloged in the James P. Boyce Centennial Library.

## Grading of the Recital

Three faculty members grade each degree recital on a pass-fail basis. A passing grade indicates that the student has successfully completed the requirements for master's level applied study. A failing grade indicates that the student needs to do further study, and more specifically, needs to perform the degree recital again.

### Financial Obligations

The student shall bear the cost of recording, printing programs and program notes, and other related recital expenses. If the student desires a special piano tuning prior to the recital, the student will bear this extra cost as well.

### Performer's Certificate

Sometimes an unusually gifted student merits recognition beyond that ordinarily expected of a performance major. If the professor of such a student anticipates unusual artistry in an upcoming 50-minute recital, he or she may alert the faculty prior to the recital as to the student's potential for earning a Performer's Certificate. During the student's final semester and upon consideration of his/her demonstration of sufficient ability and artistry in performances both on and off campus, the church music faculty may recommend that a Performer's Certificate be awarded, and consequently, be recorded on the student's transcript. A two-thirds

faculty majority vote (taken by secret ballot) is required for a Performer's Certificate to be awarded.

### Length of Time Required for Completion of the Entire Program

Normally a full-time Diploma, Master of Church Music, or Master of Music in Church Music student will spend two years in residence in order to complete his or her program of study. This two-year time frame is projected for full-time students who have no undergraduate music deficiencies or who do not need review of material studied in college.

Normally a full-time student in the Master of Divinity with a concentration in Church Music program will spend three years in residence in order to complete his or her program of study. This projected three-year time frame is also for full-time students who have no undergraduate music deficiencies or who do not need review of material studied in college.

## School of Church Music and Worship Master of Divinity Core

**This Core is required for the Church Music and Worship concentrations.**

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses		Worldview and Culture (6 hours)	
20400	Elementary Hebrew (3)	28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy 3
22400	Elementary Greek (3)	29250	Survey of Christian Ethics 3
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)		
42490	Cooperative Program (0)		
Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)		Ministry and Proclamation (19 hours)	
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I 3	30000	Christian Preaching <sup>1</sup> 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II 3	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3	34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling 3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics 3	35040	Leadership and Family Ministry 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I 3	40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II 3	44950	Applied Ministry: Church Music and Worship 2
Theology and Tradition (15 hours)		Total Church Music and Worship M.Div. Core Hours <b>58</b>	
25100	Introduction to Church History I 3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required) +3	
25120	Introduction to Church History II 3	• Elementary Greek (if required) +3	
27060	Systematic Theology I 3	• Written Communication (if required) +2	
27070	Systematic Theology II 3		
27080	Systematic Theology III 3		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400).

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Church Music

The Master of Divinity program with a concentration in Church Music provides greater depth of preparation in biblical, historical, and theological studies than that found in the Master of Church Music degree program. The Master of Divinity with a concentration in Church Music is designed for persons who wish to prepare for church music ministry positions but who desire a more extensive biblical, historical, and theological focus.

Since no two students develop the same curricular profile based upon the Placement Examinations, it is impossible to set any standardized sequence of studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first two semesters of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.

## Vocational Objectives

- Music Ministry
- Worship Leadership
- Conducting
- Composition
- Performance: Voice, Keyboard, Instrumental

<b>Church Music and Worship (22 hours)</b>		Related Applied Area:	2
40200 The Worshipping Church	3	Vocalists: 41320, 55600 or 55800	
40230 Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship	2	Pianists: 57800 and either 57530 or 57620	
41005 Introduction to Music Ministry	2	Organists: 56610 and either 56800 or 57800	
41016 Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2	Instrumentalists: 41136, 58800 or additional ensembles	
41085 Introduction to Hymnology	2	Recital Lab (four semesters)	0
41125 Church Music Literature for Voices or		Ensembles (four semesters)	0
41135 Church Music Literature for Instruments	1		
41150 Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children or		<b>Church Music Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
41170 Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2	<b>School of Church Music and Worship Core</b>	<b>58</b>
52600 Graduate Conducting	2		
52650 Choral Techniques	2	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Church Music Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
Church Music or Worship Electives	4	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
		• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
<b>Applied Studies (8 hours)</b>		• Written Communication (if required)	+2
Major Applied Area	6		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worship

The Master of Divinity is the foundational professional degree program for persons in ministry. The program of study leading to this degree is designed to provide the student with comprehensive knowledge in biblical studies and Christian life and thought studies. In addition, it will help the student develop the specific skills necessary for effective ministry.

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in Worship is a 3-year degree incorporating most of the requirements for the Master of Divinity offered by the School of Theology. At the same time, it emphasizes and develops leadership in corporate worship.

Students choosing the worship concentration should seek academic advisement through the office of the Associate Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship.

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Worship leader

<b>Worship Studies (20 hours)</b>			41125 Church Music Literature for Voices or	
27700	A Biblical Theology of Worship	3	41135 Church Music Literature for Instruments	1
31510	Dramatized Scripture	2	52600 Graduate Conducting	2
40200	The Worshipping Church	3	Church Music Electives	3
40220	Christian Worship in Contemporary Culture	3	Ensembles (4 semesters)	0
40230	Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship	2		
40235	Contemporary Worship Ensemble Lab	1	<b>Worship Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
41085	Introduction to Hymnology	2	<b>School of Church Music and Worship M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
41115	Music of the Praise and Worship Movement	2		
41330	Technology for Music and Worship Ministry	2	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Worship Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
			• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
			• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
			• Written Communication (if required)	+2
<b>Church Music (10 hours)</b>				
41005	Introduction to Music Ministry	2		
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2		

◆See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Worship

The Master of Arts in Worship is designed to provide the student a solid background in biblical studies and Christian life and thought, combined with a core of studies in the field of worship.

The worship and music studies portion of the curriculum involves the integration of music and worship, but a baccalaureate degree in music is not a prerequisite for this degree. Students choosing the Master of Arts in Worship should seek academic counseling from the Associate Dean for Professional Studies.

## Vocational Objectives

- Worship Leadership
- Music Ministry

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		40230 Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship	2
31980	Written Communication (if required)◆ (2)	40235 Contemporary Worship Ensemble Lab	1
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	41085 Introduction to Hymnology	2
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (6 hours)</b>		41115 Music of the Praise and Worship Movement	2
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I or	41330 Technology for Music and Worship Ministry	2
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II 3	Restricted elective (2 or 3 hours):	
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I or	30200 Worship in the African-American Church	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II 3	31510 Dramatized Scripture	2
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		41070 Writing Songs for Worship	2
25100	Introduction to Church History I 3	41100 Hymnology II	2
25120	Introduction to Church History II 3	41110 Baptist Hymnody	3
27000	Survey of Systematic Theology 3	51680 Composing, Arranging, and Publishing for Today's Church	2
	Theology and Tradition elective 3	<b>Church Music Studies (7 hours)</b>	
<b>Ministry Studies (9 hours)</b>		41005 Introduction to Music Ministry	2
32100	Personal Evangelism 3	52600 Graduate Conducting	2
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2	Electives in Church Music and Worship	3
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship 2	[41070, 41100, 41110, 41125, 41135, 41136, 41150, 41170, 41242, 41300, 41340, 51660, 52650, or private instruction in Applied Music (after the proficiency is passed) or Composition (with permission)]	
44950	Applied Ministry: Church Music & Worship 2	Ensembles (four semesters)	0
<b>Worship Studies (20/21 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Arts in Worship Requirements 54/55</b>	
27700	A Biblical Theology of Worship 3	• Written Communication	+2
40200	The Worshipping Church 3		
40220	Christian Worship in Contemporary Culture 3		

◆See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## **Master of Church Music**

The Master of Church Music degree is a graduate, professional degree designed to educate those called into church music ministry. Students will be raised to a higher level of musical performance, academic excellence, and ministerial competence. Waiver exams are available for some courses. If a course is waived, the student must complete an equivalent number of hours in church music studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first two semesters of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.

An integral part of the Master of Church Music program is the eight-hour elective component that allows a student to gain knowledge and experience in areas that are of particular interest to the student and will prepare the student for his or her particular calling. No more than three hours of this component may be in applied music, nor may extra ensemble credits be used here.

### **Possible Second Majors**

In addition to the first major of church music, students may decide to focus their electives into a second major in one of seven areas, all approved by the National Association of Schools of Music. Depending on the area of study, second majors require 10 to 13 hours (8 hours from electives plus additional required coursework), which means the Master of Church Music degree with a second major would total 57 to 60 hours. The second major is usually determined within the student's second semester of study. The student must satisfy any prerequisites for the chosen second major before submitting an application with the signature of approval from a faculty advisor who teaches in that field of study. The application and specific requirements for each second major can be obtained from the School of Church Music office.

#### **Worship Second Major**

The student who chooses a second major in worship combines the traditional church music core with the heart of the worship studies core from the worship degrees. It is designed for the student who desires a broader range of knowledge and skills in order to move more easily among the varying worship styles found in the 21st-century evangelical church.

#### **Performance Second Major**

The performance second major can be in organ, voice, piano, or orchestral instruments. Curriculum focuses on both performance and literature. A 50-minute public recital is an exit requirement.

Performance majors are required to maintain a minimum grade of "B+" (3.3 on a 4.0 scale) in their applied area. If a student earns a grade lower than "B+", that student will be dropped from performance second major status.

To be permitted to pursue a performance second major, the student must perform a successful 25-minute audition and must be approved by his or her professor of applied studies.

#### **Pedagogy Second Major**

The pedagogy second major can be in voice or piano. Curriculum focuses on both applied study and pedagogy. To complete this second major, the student's major applied professor's certification is required. For piano or organ pedagogy second majors, a 25-minute public recital is also required.

Students who are accepted into the program must have interest and background in teaching as well as performing ability. To be permitted to pursue a pedagogy second major, the student must be approved by his or her professor of applied studies.

#### **Composition Second Major**

Course work in the composition second major stresses composition, arrangement, and analysis. It culminates in either one of the following:

- A composition thesis or special project with a composition recital
- An additional elective and private composition instruction leading to a project

A student who wishes to declare a composition second major must secure an advisor from among the ranks of the composition faculty of the School of Church Music and Worship. Before beginning work on this second major, that student must complete either 51510, 51530, 51600, 51630, or 51660.

#### **Conducting Second Major**

The curriculum in the conducting second major consists of private con-

ducting, styles, literature, analysis, and pedagogy. The exit requirement is 52900 Conducting Recital or an additional semester of 52700 Private Instruction in Conducting with a recital.

To be allowed to complete this second major, students must:

- Satisfactorily complete courses 52600 Graduate Conducting and 52650 Choral Techniques (in the church music core curriculum)
- Perform a satisfactory audition after successfully completing 52600 and 52650
- Secure approval from a conducting professor

#### **Musicology Second Major**

The curriculum in the musicology second major focuses upon research and historical style periods. A master's thesis is also required.

In order to receive permission to pursue a musicology second major, a student must:

- Present a paper in a graduate music history course at Southern Seminary
- Receive preliminary approval, from the musicology faculty, of a written proposal

#### **Music Missions/Applied Ethnomusicology Second Major**

Curriculum in the music missions/applied ethnomusicology second major combines ethnomusicology classroom studies with regional and international missions on-site experiences.

## Master of Church Music

## Vocational Objectives

- Music Ministry
- Worship Leadership
- Conducting
- Composition
- Performance: Voice, Keyboard, Instrumental

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses			Church Music Core (cont'd.)	
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	Restricted Electives in Equipment or Instruments (Choose 2 hours)	
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	41136	Church Instrumental Music Administration 1
			41242	Handbell Methods 1
<b>Foundational Studies (17 hours)</b>			41330	Technology for Music and Worship Ministry 2
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I or		41340	Electronic Notation and Sequencing 2
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	56880	Organ Construction and Design 1
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I or		57550	Piano Maintenance 1
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3		
27000	Survey of Systematic Theology	3	Restricted Electives in Composition, Arranging, or Staging (Choose one)	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3	41070	Writing Songs for Worship 2
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2	41300	Producing and Staging Church Music Drama 2
40200	The Worshipping Church	3	51510	Choral Composition 2
<b>Church Music Core (22 hours)</b>			51530	Twentieth Century Composition 2
40230	Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship	2	51600	Choral Arranging 2
41005	Introduction to Music Ministry	2	51660	Instrumental Transcription and Arranging 2
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2	52580	Church Music Drama Literature 2
41085	Introduction to Hymnology	2	<b>Applied Studies (8 hours)</b>	
41125	Church Music Literature for Voices	1	Major Applied Area 6	
41135	Church Music Literature for Instruments	1	Related Applied Area: 2	
44950	Applied Ministry: Church Music & Worship	2	Vocalists: 41320, 55600 or 55800	
52600	Graduate Conducting	2	Pianists: 57800 and either 57530 or 57620	
52650	Choral Techniques	2	Organists: 56610 and either 56800 or 57800	
Restricted Elective in Music Ministry (Choose one)			Instrumentalists: 41136, 58800 or additional ensembles	
41150	Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children or		Recital Laboratory (four semesters)	0
41170	Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2	Large Ensembles (two semesters)	0
			Medium Ensembles (two semesters)	0
			<b>Electives in Church Music and Worship (8 hours)</b>	
			<b>Total Master of Church Music Requirements 55</b>	
			• Written Communication (if required) +2	

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.



## **Master of Music in Church Music**

---

The degree Master of Music in Church Music is designed for laypersons (those not called to vocational ministry) who feel additional training in a specialized area of music ministry would make them more useful for service in the local church. The degree comprises three specific components: 1) biblical and theological studies to give a firm grounding in the foundational core of all ministry in the church; 2) applied studies to allow the student to become a better performer in the church, either in a solo, choral, or instrumental capacity; 3) specialized church music studies, in one of nine concentrations, to help the student focus on a particular area of music ministry where his/her gifts might best be utilized in the church. These concentrations are Children's Music Ministry, Youth Music Ministry, Instrumental Music Ministry, Teaching Ministry in the Church, Solo Ministry in the Church, Church Music Drama Ministry, Conducting, Composition, and Worship Studies. The Solo Ministry in the Church, Church Music Drama, Conducting, and Composition concentrations are comparable to conservatory degrees and require auditions for acceptance into the programs.

Entrance requirements are: 1) acceptance by the seminary based on standards set up by the institution regarding laypersons, 2) a baccalaureate degree with a major in music from an institution with both N.A.S.M. and regional accreditation, 3) Music Placement Examinations during orientation to determine the student's general music competence and candidacy into a particular applied concentration, 4) any deficiencies discovered in the Music Placement Examinations will necessitate the completion of the appropriate pre-graduate areas of study that are prerequisites to all master's-level church music study at the seminary, and 5) approval of Applied Division for entrance into the Solo Ministry in the Church, Church Music Drama, Conducting, or Composition concentrations.

**Master of Music in Church Music Curriculum on next page.**

## **Vocational Objectives**

- For laypersons only

## Master of Music in Church Music

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Youth Music Ministry Concentration</b>	
31980 Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	40230 Leadership in Cont. Expressions of Corporate Worship	2
42490 Cooperative Program	(0)	41170 Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2
<b>Foundational Studies (14 hours)</b>		52650 Choral Techniques	2
20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I or		Elective in Youth Ministry	2
20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	<b>Instrumental Music Ministry Concentration</b>	
22200 Introduction to the New Testament I or		41135 Church Music Literature for Instruments	1
22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3	41136 Church Instrumental Music Administration	1
27000 Survey of Systematic Theology	3	41242 Handbell Methods	1
32100 Personal Evangelism	3	51670 Seminar in Advanced Instrumental Writing	2
40150 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2	Electives in Instrumental Music	3
<b>Applied Studies (12 hours)</b>		<b>Teaching Ministry in the Church Concentration</b>	
Students pursuing the Conducting or Composition Concentrations will follow the guidelines in Emphasis Two. All others will follow Emphasis One.		41125 Church Music Literature for Voices (vocalists) or	1
<b>Emphasis One: Voice, Piano, Organ, or Instrumental</b>		41135 Church Music Lit. for Instruments (instrumentalists)	1
Solo Applied Area (6 hours plus recital)	6	55600 Graduate Diction (vocalists)	1
Related Applied Area (4 hours of courses, not ensembles)		Additional Pedagogy in Applied Area	2
Pedagogy of Major Area	2	Additional Literature electives in Applied Area	4
Elective (Youth Concentration requires 41125; Instrumental Concentration requires 51660; Church Music Drama Concentration requires 41320)	2	<b>Solo Ministry in the Church Concentration (audition required)</b>	
Minor Applied Area (taken after proficiency exam is passed; vocalists take piano, pianists take organ, organists take voice, instrumentalists take voice or piano)	2	Approval of Applied Division required for this concentration.	
Ensembles (four semesters)	0	Additional Applied Study	4
Recital Laboratory (four semesters)	0	Additional Literature electives in Applied Area	4
		50-minute Recital in Applied Area	
<b>Emphasis Two: Conducting or Composition</b>		<b>Church Music Drama Ministry Concentration</b>	
Solo Applied Area	4	Approval of Applied Division required for this concentration.	
Emphasis (Conducting or Composition) Applied Area	4	41300 Producing and Staging Church Music Drama	2
Related Applied Area (applied area electives)	2	50970 Church Music Drama Production (2 semesters)	2
Minor Applied Area (taken after the proficiency exam is passed; vocalists take piano, pianists take organ, organists take voice, instrumentalists take voice or piano)	2	52580 Church Music Drama Literature	2
Ensembles (four semesters)	0	Elective in Church Music Drama	2
Recital Laboratory (four semesters)	0	30 minute project required - See advisor for options	
		<b>Conducting Concentration</b>	
<b>Church Music Studies (15 hours)</b>		Approval of Applied Division required for this concentration	
40200 The Worshipping Church	3	52650 Choral Techniques	2
41005 Introduction to Music Ministry	2	52900 Conducting Recital	1
41085 Introduction to Hymnology	2	55600 Graduate Diction	1
54605 Research and Writing In Church Music	2	Additional Applied Area elective	4
52600 Graduate Conducting	2	<b>Composition Concentration</b>	
Elective in Composition, Arranging, or Analysis	2	Approval of Applied Division required for this concentration	
Elective in Musicology	2	Additional Applied Area electives	3
<b>Ministry Concentration Courses (8 hours)</b>		51510 Choral Composition	2
<b>Children's Music Ministry Concentration</b>		51900 Composition Recital	1
41150 Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children	2	Choose one:	2
Elective in Children's Ministry	2	51630 Keyboard Arranging	
Elective in Children's Music Ministry	4	51660 Instrumental Transcription and Arranging	
		51670 Seminar in Advanced Instrumental Writing	
		<b>Worship Studies Concentration</b>	
		27700 A Biblical Theology of Worship	3
		40220 Christian Worship In Contemporary Culture	3
		40230 Leadership in Cont. Expressions of Corporate Worship	2
		<b>Total Master of Music Requirements</b>	<b>49</b>
		♦ Written Communication (if required)	+2

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Diploma in Church Music

A Diploma in Church Music program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Church Music program.

Up to 12 semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Foundational Studies portion of the Diploma in Church Music program. Those credit hours must have been taken through Seminary Extension or Boyce College. See Transfer of Credit Policy in Academic section.

Since no two students enter with the same musical background, it is impossible to set any standardized sequence of studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first semester of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.

## Vocational Objectives

- Music ministry
- Music missions and evangelism
- Piano/organ
- Voice
- Worship leader

## Requirements:

The course of study is determined by the student's needs, but ordinarily includes the following:

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>			41085	Introduction to Hymnology	2
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	41125	Church Music Literature for Voices	1
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	41135	Church Music Literature for Instruments	1
<b>Foundational Studies (17 hours)</b>			41150	Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children	2
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I or		41170	Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	44950	Applied Ministry: Church Music & Worship	2
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I or		52600	Graduate Conducting	2
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	Restricted Elective (2 hours)		
27000	Survey of Systematic Theology	3	41300	Producing and Staging Church Music Drama or	
31200	Personal Evangelism	3	52650	Choral Techniques	2
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2	<b>Applied Studies (10 hours)</b>		
40200	The Worshipping Church	3	Applied Studies (three semesters plus a recital)		
<b>Pre-Graduate Courses (14 hours)</b>			Recital Laboratory (four semesters)		
50003	Musicianship III	3	Ensembles (four semesters)		
50004	Musicianship IV	3	Piano or Voice Proficiency		
50220	Orchestration	2	<b>Total Diploma in Church Music Requirements</b> <b>59</b>		
50310	Music History and Literature through the Baroque	3	• Written Communication (if required)		
50320	Music History and Literature after the Baroque	3	+2		
<b>Church Music Core (18 hours)</b>					
41005	Introduction to Music Ministry	2			
41016	Integrative Seminar in Church Music & Worship	2			

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Doctoral Programs in Church Music

The School of Church Music and Worship offers two doctoral degrees: the Doctor of Musical Arts (D.M.A.) and the Doctor of Music Ministry (D.M.M.). Statements here provide only a brief overview. Specifics of the degrees, in the form of the MANUAL FOR DOCTORAL STUDIES IN CHURCH MUSIC and Study Guides for the various Qualifying Examinations, are available from the Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies.

### Qualifying Examinations

Normally, Doctoral Qualifying Examinations are given each March and October. Usually the individuals tested are already students at Southern Seminary. However, it is possible to take Qualifying Examinations without being enrolled at Southern Seminary. Until Qualifying Examinations are passed, a student is not a “Doctoral Candidate.” In addition to evaluating musicianship and academic strengths, these tests help the student and the faculty select a suitable plan of study.

Regardless of status, a person wishing to take Qualifying Examinations must submit to the Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies three items at least one month prior to the tests:

- “Qualifying Examination Application Form” found in the Manual for Doctoral Studies
- An Autobiography of six to ten pages that includes personal, professional and spiritual history
- A research paper of ten to thirty pages utilizing proper form, footnotes, etc., written either as an assignment for bachelor’s or master’s work or written as a project especially for this assignment

Often a person with a master’s degree from another school determines to register at Southern Seminary the semester of Qualifying Exams. Such a person must utilize the following procedures:

- Complete full admission to Southern Seminary as a “SPECIAL STUDENT” (Registration as a D.M.A. or D.M.M. student is not possible until Qualifying Examinations are passed.)
- Take PLACEMENT EXAMINATIONS with all incoming students in the School of Church Music and Worship. (These tests, diagnostic in nature, give the faculty an early indication of the student’s relative strengths.)

### Qualifying Examinations test the following areas:

- Major personal performance area (Formal Recital)
- Music History
- Music Theory
- Conducting
- Sight Singing
- Voice Proficiency (for all except voice majors)
- Piano Proficiency (for all except keyboard majors)

Once Qualifying Examinations are passed, the student may register the following semester in the chosen degree program—D.M.A. or D.M.M.—and will receive the first of eight RESIDENCE DOCTORAL STUDIES GRANTS, awarded to all students having earned “Doctoral” status in the School of Church Music and Worship.

### The Degrees

#### D.M.A. (52 credit hours on campus)

The purpose here is to prepare graduates toward performing, teaching, or administering in higher education. The equivalent of a Southern Seminary Master of Music and documented indications of professional excellence serve as pre-requisites. One foreign language, usually French or German, is required. No grade lower than a “B” may be counted toward the degree.

#### D.M.M. (40 credit hours on campus)

The purpose here is to prepare graduates toward a deepening understanding of service in the local church, denominational work, or music missions. The equivalent of a Southern Seminary Master of Church Music and three years of full-time church music related experience serve as pre-requisites. No grade lower than “B-” may be counted toward the degree.

The word “equivalent” indicates that Southern Seminary course requirements may be satisfied in several ways: taking the course, auditing the

course, transferring credit from another school, being examined by the respective faculty member, being assisted by the respective faculty member, or being granted course credit for professional experience.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Once courses and recitals have been completed, the Doctoral Candidate is tested over the major areas of study. Once the Comprehensive Examinations are completed, the student is free to pursue final elements of the degree.

### Final Paper

For the D.M.A., the Final Paper is always a dissertation—either a research work or an annotated musical composition.

For the D.M.M., the Final Paper can take one of three forms—a research work, an annotated musical composition, or an “Integrative Essay,” based upon personal experience and insights gleaned in light of doctoral study.

### Oral Examination

All doctoral students realize the culmination of their work during a two-hour oral examination. Members of the Dissertation Committee host the examination, but all members of the School of Church Music and Worship Faculty are invited to participate.

For the D.M.A., the discussion always centers around the dissertation.

For the D.M.M., the discussion centers either around a formal project or “Integrative Essay.”

### Length of Time Allowed

The suggested time for completion of Southern Seminary Doctoral Degrees is four years. All Doctoral Degrees must be completed in six years.

## Doctor of Music Ministry

This degree provides deeper understanding of service in the local church, denominational work, and music missions. The equivalent of a Southern Seminary Master of Church Music and three years of full-time church music related experience serve as pre-requisites. No grade lower than a "B-" may be counted toward the degree.

### Main Campus Study:

The candidate is required to engage in two academic years of study on campus.

The word "equivalent" indicates that Southern Seminary course requirements may be satisfied in several ways: taking the course, auditing the course, transferring credit from another school, examination by the respective faculty member, special instruction with the respective faculty member, or receiving course credit for professional experience.

## Vocational Objectives

- Ministry In the Local Church
- Denominational Service
- Missions
- Teaching with a Focus In Church Music

Pre-requisite Courses			Performance (solo applied, conducting, or composition) (12-18 hours)	
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	Private study	6
<b>Church Music Studies (22-28 hours)</b>			Related course	2
			Ensembles	2
54605	Research and Writing in Church Music	2	Performance electives	2-8
80500	Practical Theology and the Practice of Ministry	4	<b>Total Doctor of Music Ministry Requirements 40</b>	
89100	Church Music Colloquium	2		
89800	Applied Ministry Experience: D.M.M.	4		
Elective in Conducting		2		
Elective in Worship, Music Education, or Church Music Drama		2		
Church Music electives		6-12		

## **Doctor of Musical Arts Degree**

This degree prepares graduates toward performing, teaching, or administering in higher education. The equivalent of a Southern Seminary Master of Music and documented indications of professional excellence serve as pre-requisites. One foreign language, usually French or German, is required. No grader lower than a "B" may be counted toward the degree.

### **Main Campus Study:**

The candidate is required to engage in two academic years of study on campus.

## **Performance/Research Concentration**

### **Vocational Objectives**

- Teaching at college or seminary level
- Composition
- Performance: Voice, Keyboard, Instrumental

<b>Pre-requisite Courses</b>	Second Academic Minor Area (either musicology or theory)	6-8
42490 Cooperative Program (0)	Pattern 2 (with the dissertation in the major academic area)	
	Major Performance Area (including two recitals)	14-18
<b>Core Curriculum (12 hours)</b>	Major Academic Area (including the dissertation)	16-20
54605 Research and Writing in Church Music 2	Minor Academic Area (either musicology or theory)	6-10
54810 Language Seminar: German or	Pattern 3 (with a major in conducting or composition)	
54820 Language Seminar: French 1	Conducting or Composition Major	
89100 Church Music Colloquia (two semesters) 4	(including two recitals and the dissertation)	24-26
Ensembles (50700-50990) 2-4	Solo Performance Area (including the equivalent of	
Accompanying or Service Playing (depending on major) 1-3	one 50-minute recital)	8
	Minor Academic Area (either musicology or theory)	6-8
<b>Patterns of Study (40 hours)</b>		
Choose one of the following patterns of study:	<b>Total Doctor of Musical Arts-Performance/</b>	
Pattern 1 (with the dissertation in the solo performance area)	<b>Research Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>52</b>
Major Performance Area		
(including two recitals and the dissertation) 20-28		
First Academic Minor Area 6-14		

## **Doctor of Musical Arts-Performance Concentration**

A student with an unusually high degree of skill as a performer may desire to enter the DMA Performance Concentration course of study. Acceptance into this track is only possible after completion of the first DMA recital, and is made possible by an affirmative vote of the Faculty of the School of Church Music and Worship.

### **Vocational Objectives**

- Teaching at college or seminary level
- Composition
- Performance: Voice, Keyboard, Instrumental

The Performance track differs from the Performance/Research track in two ways:

1. The student earns additional hours of degree credit in applied instruction and performs the equivalent of four 50-minute recitals.
2. The student writes a Performance dissertation (four hours credit) as opposed to a Performance/Research dissertation (eight hours credit).



# School of Leadership and Church Ministry



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Masters' Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*“The mission of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry is to equip individuals for a theologically informed and skillfully practiced Christian education ministry.”*

## Administration

Dean: Randy L. Stinson, Ph.D.  
 Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies: Michael S. Wilder, Ph.D.  
 Associate Dean for Master's Studies: Hal Pettegrew, Ph.D.  
 Director of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program:  
 Michael S. Wilder, Ph.D.  
 Director of Women's Programs: Jaye Martin  
 Assistant Director of Women's Programs: Lorie Keene  
 Youth Ministry Coordinator: Troy W. Temple, Ed.D.  
 Doctoral Programs Coordinator: Shane W. Parker, Ph.D.

## Dean



### Randy L. Stinson

Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Assistant Professor of Leadership (2006); Vice President for Student Life and Institutional Improvement

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Stinson became Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in August 2006. Dr. Stinson also serves as the Executive Director for The Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. Dr. Stinson is a renowned authority on the subject of biblical manhood and womanhood. He has served as a senior pastor as well as other church staff positions.

## Faculty

### Full Professors



### David E. Adams

Professor of Youth Ministry (1999); Executive Director, The International Center for Youth Ministry

B.D., Arlington Baptist College; B.S., Liberty University; M.Ed., Ed.S., Lynchburg College; D.Min., Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary; Ed.D. (candidate), The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Adams serves as the Executive Director of The International Center for Youth Ministry. He is the founder of Youth Ministry Development, an organization for equipping and empowering God directed leaders through the local church. He joined the faculty at Southern after serving as president of Lexington Baptist College for five years. Prior to that, he ministered at Thomas Road Baptist Church and Liberty University for 21 years, and is recipient of the "Liberty University Lifetime Achievement Award."



### Hal Pettegrew

Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2006)

B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Northern Illinois University; M.R.E., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Dr. Pettegrew brings to Southern Seminary three decades of practical church experience in leadership, education, and administration. He has served as a counselor with a prison ministry and has ministered to developmentally disabled persons. Dr. Pettegrew is an active member of the North American Professors of Christian Education.



### Brian C. Richardson

Basil Manly, Jr. Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1996)

B.A., Campbell University; M.A., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Chattanooga State, University of Tennessee College of Medicine

Dr. Richardson has served in educational church staff positions and as senior pastor. For 24 years he was Professor of Bible, Christian Education and Youth at Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee, where he also served as Chairman of the Ancient Languages, Biblical Studies, and Philosophy Division. He has served as president of the North American Professors of Christian Education and serves on the Board of the Youth Ministry Educators' Foundation. He established and was the first editor of the *Christian Education*. He has contributed to the following books: *Christian Education: Foundations for the Future*, *Transforming Student Ministry*; *How to Have Real Conversation with your Teen*; and the *Dictionary of Christian Education*.



## Assistant Professors



### Jesse T. Adkinson

Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2008)

B.S., Eastern Kentucky University; M.B.A., Charleston Southern University; M.A.C.E., Ed.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

For four years Dr. Adkinson served on the faculty at Charleston Southern University in Charleston, South Carolina. He has served in associate, youth, and education pastoral roles in various Southern Baptist churches throughout Kentucky and South Carolina.



### Gary Almon

Assistant Professor of Christian Education (2005); Associate Director, The International Center for Youth Ministry

B.S., East Central University; M.Div., Oral Roberts University; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Almon comes to Southern Seminary with over 20 years experience as pastor, youth pastor, children's minister, and educational pastor in Oklahoma and Kentucky. He has designed and led several of the largest high school youth camps in Oklahoma and has directed statewide spiritual formation retreats, which included adults and youth.



### Timothy Paul Jones

Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2007)

B.A., Manhattan Christian College; M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Jones comes to Southern with fifteen years of vocational ministry experience as a children's minister, student minister, administrative pastor, and senior pastor. Dr. Jones was Senior Pastor of First Baptist Church of Rolling Hills in Tulsa, Oklahoma, for eight years. He has authored or contributed to more than a dozen books, including *Christian History Made Easy*, *The Da Vinci Codebreaker*, *Misquoting Truth: A Guide to the Fallacies of Bart Ehrman's "Misquoting Jesus"*, *Conspiracies and the Cross*, and the forthcoming *Perspectives on Family Ministry*.



### Janice M. Seifrid

Assistant Professor of Women's Leadership (2003); Associate Director of Women's Programs

B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ed.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Seifrid was a Christian counselor for 15 years and served as an adjunct professor. She came to Southern as Director of Student Life and has assumed additional roles as Associate Dean of Students, Ombudsman, Director of Academic Records, and Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry. Dr. Seifrid is involved in Women's Programs here at Southern.



### Randy L. Stinson

Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Assistant Professor of Leadership Ministry (2006); Vice President for Student Life and Institutional Improvement

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Stinson became Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in August 2006. Dr. Stinson also serves as the Executive Director for The Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. Dr. Stinson is a renowned authority on the subject of biblical manhood and womanhood. He has served as a senior pastor as well as other church staff positions.



### Troy W. Temple

Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2005); Youth Ministry Coordinator, School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Associate Director, International Center for Youth Ministry; Associate Dean for Master's Studies

B.S., M.A., Liberty University; Ed.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Temple has served in local church youth ministry for nearly two decades in Florida, Virginia, North Carolina, Kentucky, and Indiana, and on the faculty and staff at Liberty University. He serves local church ministries by speaking, training, and consulting in youth ministry, and is actively involved in developing formal youth ministry at seminaries in Mexico, Ukraine, Kenya, and Malaysia. He currently serves as a lead pastor in southern Indiana.



### Michael S. Wilder

Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2006); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies; Doctoral Coordinator and Director of Supervised Ministries

B.B.A., Clayton State College; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Wilder's ministry experience includes serving as a youth pastor for twelve years in Georgia and as a pastor for three years in Kentucky. He taught for New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary on the adjunct faculty for three years prior to moving to Kentucky.

## Distinguished Professor



### Mary Kassian

Distinguished Professor of Women's Studies (2005)

B.S., University of Alberta; D.Th. (candidate), University of South Africa

Mary Kassian is an award winning author, internationally renowned speaker, and has published several books, Bible studies and videos, including: *In My Father's House: Finding Your Heart's True Home*, *Conversation Peace*, and *Vertically Inclined*. Professor Kassian has appeared on numerous radio and television shows, including *Focus on the Family*, *Family Life Today*, and *Marriage Uncensored*.

## Director of Women's Programs



### Jaye B. Martin

Director of Women's Programs; Instructor

B.S., The University of Tennessee; M.A.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ed.D. (ABD), The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Mrs. Martin has eight years experience serving as Minister of Evangelism and Women in a mega church and over ten years experience serving as

the Women's Evangelism Strategist of The North American Mission Board, SBC. She has taught as adjunct professor and guest lecturer at seven seminaries and several colleges. She is the author of *You are a Masterpiece*; *HeartCall: Women Sharing God's Heart*. She has co-authored *HeartCall: A New Heart* and *Women Leading Women*, and contributed chapters in *Women Reaching Women* and *Transformed Lives* as well as writing numerous articles. She serves on the Advisory Board for Christianity Today's Gifted for Leadership.

## Retired Professors

William R. Cromer, Jr.  
Sabin P. Landry  
Robert A. Proctor  
William B. Rogers  
Dennis E. Williams

## Visiting Professors

Michael Anthony  
Gary Bredfelt

## Visiting Lecturers

Duane Elmer  
James Estep  
Hans Finzel  
Michael Kane  
Robert W. Pazmio  
Mark H. Senter, III

## Introduction

---

### Historical Background

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was the first school of its kind to offer regular credit courses in religious education. In 1906 an endowed chair was established in the field of religious education, honoring one of the seminary's original professors, Basil Manly, Jr. In subsequent years, the Department of Religious Education was developed. As the demand for professionally trained educators to lead the churches and denomination grew, the department expanded into the School of Religious Education in 1953. In 1984 the name of the school was changed to the School of Christian Education to define more accurately the work and purpose of the school. In 1996, the name was changed to the School of Christian Education and Leadership in order to reflect the increased emphasis upon the development of leadership for the church. In 2001, the name was changed to the School of Leadership and Church Ministry to reflect the changing nomenclature of Christian education used in local churches.

### Purpose

The mission of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry is to equip individuals for a theologically informed and skillfully practiced Christian education and leadership ministry in congregations and church-related institutions. In keeping with the general mission statement of the seminary, the school has the following objectives:

- To prepare men and women for leadership roles in various church staff positions, Christian schools, and denominational agencies at home and abroad
- To develop leaders who understand and appreciate the programs of the denominational agencies and who are able to evaluate such programs in the light of theological, philosophical, and scientific principles
- To increase each student's appreciation of his or her calling, thereby deepening commitment as a minister and to guide each student toward greater self-understanding and more meaningful relationships with God and persons
- To contribute to the task of Christian education in the denomination through faculty and student participation in the activities of its agencies and through research and publication in these fields

### Ministry Studies

Students in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry receive a general and a specialized education. Students are trained through classroom courses, library research, applied ministry, and clinical practice in local churches and colleges. This school provides educational preparation for a variety of ministry positions including:

- Ministers of education who are equipped for service and leadership in churches and denominational agencies
- Ministers of children's work, youth work, and adult work who are equipped to serve as ministers in churches and denominational organizations
- Youth ministers who are equipped to lead local church youth ministries
- Campus ministers who are equipped to lead programs on college campuses
- Teachers in colleges and seminaries who are equipped to teach in the field of Christian education and/or leadership
- Denominational leaders on the association, state, or national convention level, including the fields of religious journalism, education, or age-level specialization in Southern Baptist agencies
- Other specialized ministries, including recreation, family life education, administration, missions education, and Christian schooling.

Various combinations of these fields of specialization may be devised in order to prepare workers for a variety of other ministries.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Academic programs in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry are of three types. The basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Christian Education, the Master of Arts in Christian Education or Youth Ministry, and the Master of Divinity degree with a concentration in Christian Education or Youth Ministry. The Doctor of Educational Ministry professional doctoral program is designed to equip ministry professionals for a high level of excellence in the practice of education and discipling ministries, Christian leadership, church growth, and administration. The research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching,

as well as for other specialized leadership positions, are the Doctor of Education in Leadership degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

### Women's Leadership

The School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers a ministry core in Women's Leadership intended to prepare women to lead with excellence in the local church and in church agencies. The program allows qualified female students to achieve an unusual level of specialized preparation within Southern Seminary's Master of Divinity in Christian Education & Leadership (M.Div.CE), Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE), or a Master of Divinity with a concentration in Women's Leadership.

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

---

### Academic Advising

Academic advising is available for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year, especially at the time of registration for classes. Students who wish to secure information about curriculum or who desire assistance in course planning should contact the Director of Academic Advising for the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Prior to any academic advising session, students should ensure that they are acquainted with the recommended sequence of studies for their particular program of study.

Before the final year of studies, students should request a preliminary graduation check through the Director of Academic Advising. By doing so, students will be advised of any delinquencies in meeting the requirements for graduation.

### Leadership and Church Ministry Workshops and Conferences

Through a workshop, or conference experience, students have the opportunity to combine theory and practice. Students are required to successfully pass either one on-campus workshop or conference, or off-campus workshop or conference. A workshop or conference must consist of a minimum of six contact hours. No credit hours are granted, and grading is done on a pass/fail basis. These grades appear on the student's transcript.

Students may attend a workshop on-campus or a conference off-campus per the following stipulations:

#### On-Campus Workshop

On-campus workshops are offered at least once per semester, either on weekends or weeknights. Students are encouraged to take advantage of these workshops early in their degree work in order to fulfill the workshop requirement in a timely fashion. Registration for each on-campus workshop is completed through the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Students pay the appropriate fees as required.

In order to secure credit for an on-campus workshop, the student must:

- Attend all scheduled sessions of the workshop
  - Return the completed Workshop Evaluation Form to the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry at the end of the workshop
- Failure to complete one or both of these requirements will result in a loss of credit for the workshop.

Students from other schools of the seminary are invited to attend workshops as long as pre-registration is appropriately done and the predetermined maximum enrollment is not exceeded.

#### Off-Campus Conference

Students may discover an off-campus event that appears to meet their educational needs. Students are allowed to receive credit for an off-campus event if that event meets the guidelines for substitution, and if the following criteria are met:

- Workshop must include a minimum of six contact hours of in-class experience (not just six clock hours)
- Workshop must be led by a recognized authority in the subject area
- Workshop cannot duplicate content and learning experiences gained through normal on-campus courses of study

Examples of potential workshop events are those offered at Ridgecrest and Glorieta and those offered by state conventions, professional associations, and qualified publishing houses.

Students who discover an off-campus event that appears to meet workshop guidelines and is one that they would like to substitute for a workshop must adhere to the following procedure:

- Prior to the event, the student must submit a request for approval to the Applied Ministry Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Approvals will not be granted after the event has occurred.
- As part of the request for approval, the student must describe:
  - The educational nature of the program
  - The program's structure
  - The number of contact hours
  - The name(s) of the workshop leader(s)

In order to secure credit for an off-campus workshop, the student must:

- Attend all scheduled sessions of the workshop
- Return the completed Workshop Evaluation Form to the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry the next workday after the end of the conference

Failure to complete one or both of these requirements will result in a loss of credit for the conference.

A pre-approved off-campus conference may require additional forms of registration. It also may require additional fees, which cannot be charged to the student's account, such as travel expenses, housing costs, and registration fees.

## Applied Ministry

In Applied Ministry (AM), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience in ministry with the following additional ingredients:

- A goal-oriented ministry process
- Reflections on personal ministry
- A one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an approved minister-supervisor
- Thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- Careful attention to biblical, Christian life and thought, educational, and practical resources

## Specifics of Applied Ministry Course Selection

Applied Ministry (AM) is required for all students in Master's level programs. Leadership and Church Ministry students take AM course 44920. All female students will replace AM 44920 with 44955 – Applied Ministry: Women.

The AM requirement is normally fulfilled during the second or third year of study. Prerequisites for AM courses include 40150 Personal Spiritual Disciplines, which must be taken within the first two semesters of enrollment, and 21 other credit hours of study, of which 12 hours must be in LEAD School studies.

## Applied Ministry Courses

To enroll in 44920 or 44955, the following is necessary:

- An approved ministry placement which requires 120 clock hours of ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- An approved field supervisor or supervisory committee. The AM Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry provides approval forms for all placements and supervisors.

## Securing Ministry Placements

Each student is responsible for securing an appropriate ministry education placement. Assistance in this process can be secured from the Applied Ministry Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry or faculty members of the school. All placements must receive final approval from the professor who is teaching the Applied Ministry course. When a placement has been secured, the student signs a placement contract with the church or agency in which he or she is serving. This contract gives the name of the student's field supervisor, describes the nature of the work expected, and provides other pertinent information about the placement.

## Youth Ministry Field Education

The International Center for Youth Ministry (ICYM) has developed a number of unique opportunities for those who have been called to serve in

youth ministry. There are local church sites and a para-church site, each with its own unique character and qualities.

The Field Education is designed to integrate field experience with classroom instruction. Every Youth Ministry major is required to serve each semester at an "Approved Site" for a minimum of five hours per week.

Youth Ministry Students in the M.A. in Youth Ministry and the M.Div. with a concentration in Youth Ministry are required to take four Youth Ministry Field Education (YMFE) courses. Students are to complete these courses within their first 4 semesters of studies. A list of the ICYM Approved Sites can be found in the ICYM office (Rankin 204), by contacting the LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator or accessing the ICYM website, [www.thecym.com/](http://www.thecym.com/).

## Youth Ministry Field Education Courses:

- 46290 Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey
- 46291 Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups
- 46292 Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach
- 46293 Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership

## Campus Ministry Internships

To enroll in either 43200 or 43220, the following is necessary:

- An approved ministry placement in a college or university setting, for a period of one full semester
- An approved supervisor
- Approval of the professor of the course

Details concerning campus ministry internships may be obtained from the Applied Ministry Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.

## Leadership and Church Ministry Internships

Students may earn six hours of credit through an advanced applied ministry internship. While enrolled in an advanced internship, students engage in professional work under intensive supervision, either in residence or at other locales for the period of one semester or the entire summer. Prior to enrollment in the internship course, a student must secure approval from the Director of Applied Ministry of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Students wishing to enroll must submit a written proposal to the faculty. In that proposal, they are to specify the nature of the work contract. Final approval is based upon the suitability of the work experience and the availability of an approved field supervisor.

## Degree Core and Ministry Core Studies

A student who completes twelve hours in one ministry core area with a grade point average of "B" or higher in the core area can receive certification in that ministry core area. Transfer courses cannot be counted towards this certification. The Associate Dean for Master's Studies must *pre-approve* any course substitutions to the courses listed, and the student must file the appropriate Course Substitution Form, available through the Director of Academic Advising for the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. *Courses not pre-approved will not count toward LEAD Studies.*

Students who are completing the Master of Arts in Youth and Family Ministry or the Master of Divinity with a concentration in Youth and Family Ministry will complete 9 hours of degree core studies and 25 hours of ministry core studies.

## **Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements**

The School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers the following master's degrees and concentrations:

- Master of Arts in Christian Education
  - Adult & Discipleship Ministry Concentration
  - Leadership and Teaching Ministry Concentration
  - Campus Ministry Concentration
  - Children's Ministry Concentration
  - Women's Leadership Concentration
  - Master of Arts in Youth and Family Ministry
- Master of Divinity in Christian Education
  - Adult & Discipleship Ministry Concentration
  - Leadership & Teaching Ministry Concentration
  - Higher Education Concentration
  - Children's Ministry Concentration
  - Women's Leadership Concentration
  - Campus Ministry Concentration
  - Master of Divinity with a concentration in Youth and Family Ministry

## LEAD MACE and MDivCE Ministry Emphasis Studies

Students will be eligible for a Certificate of Certification if twelve (12) hours are completed in any one (1) of the following areas and a "B" average in that area is maintained. Students may earn two (2) Certificates if (9) hours are taken in any (2) ministry emphasis concentrations with a grade of "B". Youth Ministry students must complete 25 hours in youth ministry to be eligible for a certificate.

<b>Applicable to Any Ministry Core</b>	46260 Youth Ministry and the Family
44720 Internship in CE and Leadership	46290 Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey
45201-04 Advanced Research	46291 Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups
<b>Adult and Discipleship Ministries</b>	46292 Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach
34720 The Ministry of Pastoral Care	46293 Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership
34820 Pastoral Care in Human Crises	<b>Campus Ministries</b>
45200 Research and Statistics	43000 Ministries to College Students
45260 Discipleship and Family Ministry	43200 Campus Ministry Internship
46325 Discipling Adults	43220 Campus Ministry Internship
46505 Adult Education in the Local Church	43400 The Christian Faith and the University
<b>Children's Ministries</b>	<b>Leadership and Teaching Ministries</b>
41700 The Minister of Childhood Education	34820 Pastoral Care in Human Crises
42210 Team Ministry Relations	41500 The Minister of Education
42450 Change and Conflict Management	42210 Team Ministry Relations
45260 Discipleship and Family Ministry	42410 Dynamics of Organizational Leadership
45700 Education of the Preschool Child	42450 Change and Conflict Management
45760 Education of the School Age Child	42710 The SBC Annual Meeting
45800 Discipling Children	45100 Issues and Trends in CE and Leadership
45860 Current Trends in Childhood Education	45200 Research and Statistics
<b>Youth Ministries</b>	<b>Women's Leadership</b>
41800 The Youth and Family Minister	48200 Women's Ministry in the Local Church
46000 Youth Development and Ministry	48250 Girls Ministry in the Local Church
46010 Advanced Youth Ministry	48300 Biblical Womanhood
46020 Current Trends in Youth Ministry	48500 Leadership Skill Development for Women
46100 Ministry with Adolescents in Crisis	48600 Women and Evangelism
46105 Effective Communication to Adolescents	48800 Feminist Theology
46110 Professional Development and Resources in Youth Ministry	48900 Women, Crisis, and Conflict
46115 Program Development and Planning in Youth Ministry	<b>Higher Education</b>
46120 Strategies for Campus Outreach in Youth Ministry	28600 Faith, Reason, and Authority
46125 Strategies for Cross-Cultural Youth Ministry	28677 Studies in Apologetics
46130 Teaching Principles and Strategies for Ministry to Adolescents	28950 Christianity, Truth, and Culture
46135 Team Building in Youth Ministry	42210 Team Ministry Relations
46200 Youth Ministry and Recreation	42410 Dynamics of Organizational Leadership
46250 Family-Based Youth Ministry	43400 The Christian Faith and the University
	45200 Research and Statistics

## School of Leadership and Church Ministry

### Master of Divinity Core:

**This Core is required for the Christian Education, Women's Leadership, Youth Ministry, and Advanced Youth Ministry concentrations.**

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>	
20400	Elementary Hebrew (3)	28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy 3
22400	Elementary Greek (3)	29250	Survey of Christian Ethics 3
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)		
42490	Cooperative Program (0)		
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)</b>		<b>Ministry and Proclamation (19 hours)</b>	
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I 3	30000	Christian Preaching <sup>1</sup> 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II 3	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3	34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling 3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics 3	35040	Leadership and Family Ministry 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I 3	40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II 3	44920	Applied Ministry: Leadership & Church Ministry I or
		44955	Applied Ministry: Women <sup>2</sup> 2
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>		<b>Total LEAD School M.Div. Core Hours<sup>3</sup> 58</b>	
25100	Introduction to Church History I 3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required) +3	
25120	Introduction to Church History II 3	• Elementary Greek (if required) +3	
27060	Systematic Theology I 3	• Written Communication (if required) +2	
27070	Systematic Theology II 3		
27080	Systematic Theology III 3		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400).

<sup>2</sup>44955 Applied Ministry: Women is required for students enrolled in the M.Div. Women's Leadership Concentration.

<sup>3</sup>56 hours for students in the M.Div. concentrations Youth Ministry and Advanced Youth Ministry. These students will not take 44920/44955, but will make up those two hours with Field Education courses.

## Master of Divinity in Christian Education

The Master of Divinity in Christian Education is a professional degree involving selected disciplines in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry and other theological disciplines. Included in the degree program are biblical studies, biblical language studies, theological and historical studies, and Christian education studies as well as courses in communication, counseling, and team ministry relations. This degree is designed to prepare persons for ministry in churches as well as careers in denominational or institutional work. It is intended to allow each person to develop the flexibility and adaptability appropriate for the practice of ministry in its widest definition. A student who has earned the Master of Arts degree from an accredited seminary and who wishes to pursue this degree should consult with the Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in order to discover what additional requirements are necessary.

## Vocational Objectives

- Adult ministry
- Associate Pastor
- Campus/college ministry
- Children's ministry
- Discipleship ministry
- Doctoral studies
- Educational Administration
- Marriage and Family ministry
- Women's ministry
- Minister of Education
- Executive Pastor

<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (12 hours)</b>			<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; one conference only; no credit hours)</b>		
45150	Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice	3	42751	Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0
45250	Family Ministry Through the Lifespan	3	42754	Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3			
45450	The Ministry of Teaching Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3			
<b>Ministry Emphasis Studies (18-21 hours)</b>			<b>Lead School Christian Education Studies 30/33<sup>1</sup></b>		
<p>Lead School students can obtain a certificate in certain areas by taking a minimum of 12 hours in the desired Ministry Emphasis (see chart on page 85). Students can earn 2 certificates by taking 9 credit hours with a grade of "B" or higher in two different ministry emphasis. Students must receive the <i>pre-approval</i> of the Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry for the Ministry Emphasis they select.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adult &amp; Discipleship Ministries</li> <li>• Children's Ministries</li> <li>• Campus Ministries</li> <li>• Higher Education</li> <li>• Leadership</li> <li>• Leadership &amp; Teaching Ministries</li> </ul>			<b>LEAD M.Div. Core 58</b>		
			<b>Total Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Christian Education Requirements 88</b>		
			• Elementary Hebrew (if required) +3		
			• Elementary Greek (if required) +3		
			• Written Communication (if required) +2		

<sup>1</sup>Students who elect to take 45450 The Ministry of Teaching Practicum instead of 30000 Christian Preaching to fulfill their LEAD M.Div. Core requirements must substitute this 3 hours with a course from their selected Ministry Emphasis.



## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Leadership

The Master of Divinity in Women's Leadership is a professional degree involving selected disciplines in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry and other theological disciplines. Included in the degree program are biblical studies, biblical language studies, theological and historical studies, Christian education studies, and women's leadership studies such

as leadership skill development for women, women's ministry in the local church, women and evangelism, and more. This degree is designed to prepare women to engage the culture and to be effective leaders of women in churches as well as in denominational or institutional work. Women will learn how to lead, minister to women, and support their pastor and local church in a broad range of ministries. A student who has earned the Master of Arts degree from an accredited seminary and who wishes to pursue this degree should consult with the Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in order to discover what additional requirements are necessary.

<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (12 hours)</b>			<b>Women's Leadership Studies</b>	<b>30<sup>1</sup></b>
45150	Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice	3	<b>LEAD M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
45250	Family Ministry Through the Lifespan	3		
45400	The Ministry of Teaching <sup>1</sup>	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a concentration in Women's Leadership Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
45450	The Ministry of Teaching Practicum	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
<b>Women's Leadership Studies (18 hours)</b>			• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
48200	Women's Ministry in the Local Church	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
48300	Biblical Womanhood	3		
48500	Leadership Skill Development for Women	3		
48600	Women and Evangelism	3		
48250	Girls Ministry in the Local Church	3		
48800	Feminist Theology or			
48900	Women, Crisis, and Conflict	3		

<sup>1</sup>Students who elect to take 45400 Ministry of Teaching (for women) instead of 30000 Christian Preaching to fulfill their LEAD M.Div. Core requirements can make up the 3 hours by taking one additional course from the above list.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Youth and Family Ministry

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in Youth and Family Ministry (M.Div./YM) is a professional degree involving selected disciplines in

the School of Leadership and Church Ministry and other theological disciplines. Included in the degree program are biblical studies, biblical language studies, theological and historical studies, and Christian education studies as well as in communication, counseling, and team ministry relations. The M.Div./YM is designed to prepare persons for youth ministry in local churches.

<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (6 hours)</b>			<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; one conference only; no credit hours)</b>		
45150	Biblical Worldview & Ed. Practice	3	42751	Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3	42754	Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0
<b>Youth Ministry Studies (24 hours)</b>			<b>Youth Ministry Studies</b>	<b>32</b>	
41800	The Youth and Family Minister	3	<b>LEAD M.Div. Core<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>56</b>	
46000	Youth Development & Ministry	3			
46100	Ministry with Adolescents in Crisis	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a concentration in Youth and Family Ministry Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>	
46115	Programming & Planning in Youth Ministry	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3	
46105	Effective Communication to Adolescents	3	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3	
46120	Strategies for Campus Outreach in Youth Ministry	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2	
46135	Team Building in Youth Ministry	3			
46260	Youth Ministry and the Family	3			
<b>Youth Ministry Field Education (2 hours)</b>					
46290	Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey	½			
46291	Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups	½			
46292	Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach	½			
46293	Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership	½			

<sup>1</sup>56 hours for students in the M.Div. concentrations Youth Ministry and Advanced Youth Ministry. These students will not take 44920/44955, but will make up those two hours with Field Education courses.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Advanced Youth Ministry

The M.Div. with a concentration in Advanced Youth Ministry is designed for students who have previous studies in youth ministry at the undergraduate level. Students with 30 hours of undergraduate youth ministry coursework may be eligible for the Advanced Youth Ministry concentration. Students must interview with the LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator prior to enrolling in this degree track.

<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (6 hours)</b>		<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; one conference only; no credit hours)</b>	
45150	Biblical Worldview & Ed. Practice	3	
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3	
<b>Advanced Youth Ministry Studies (24 hours)</b>		<b>Youth Ministry Studies 32</b>	
46010	Advanced Youth Ministry	3	
46020	Current Trends in Youth Ministry	3	
46125	Strategies for Cross-Cultural Youth Ministry	3	
46135	Team Building in Youth Ministry	3	
Upon approval of the LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator, students in the Advanced Youth Ministry degree may select 12 hours of study in the following areas: Leadership, Apologetics, Biblical Counseling, Church Planting, Intercultural Youth Ministry, or Missions		12	
<b>Youth Ministry Field Education (2 hours)</b>		<b>LEAD M. Div. Core<sup>1</sup> 56</b>	
46290	Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey	1/2	
46291	Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups	1/2	
46292	Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach	1/2	
46293	Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership	1/2	
		<b>Total Master of Divinity with a concentration in Advanced Youth Ministry Requirements 88</b>	
		• Elementary Hebrew (if required) +3	
		• Elementary Greek (if required) +3	
		• Written Communication (if required) +2	

<sup>1</sup>56 hours for students in the M.Div. concentrations Youth Ministry and Advanced Youth Ministry concentration. These students will not take 44920/44955, but will make up those two hours with Field Education courses.

## Master of Arts in Christian Education

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is a professional degree program that prepares persons for specialized ministry in Christian education and/or leadership. The degree is also suitable for persons who plan to change or adjust their career or who wish to continue their education.

The program integrates theology with Christian education and leadership. It includes courses in theological studies, biblical studies, and historical studies along with courses in Christian education and leadership studies.

Students who have earned the Master of Church Music, Master of Divinity, or an equivalent degree outside the School of Leadership and Church Ministry may apply a maximum of 30 credit hours toward this degree.

## Vocational Objectives

- Associate Pastor
- Campus-college ministry
- Children's ministry
- Christian education
- Denominational/Agency ministry
- Discipleship ministry
- Doctoral studies
- Recreation ministry
- Women's ministry
- Minister of Education
- Executive Pastor

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>			<b>Ministry Emphasis Studies (12 hours)</b>			
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	Lead School students can obtain a certificate in certain areas by taking 12 hours in the desired Ministry Emphasis (see chart on page 83). Students must receive the <i>pre-approval</i> of the Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry for the Ministry Emphasis they select.			
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)				
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adult &amp; Discipleship Ministries</li> <li>• Children's Ministries</li> <li>• Campus Ministries</li> <li>• Leadership</li> <li>• Leadership &amp; Teaching Ministries</li> <li>• Women's Leadership</li> </ul>			
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; no credit hours)</b>			
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3				
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3				
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3				
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3				
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>			42751 Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop 0			
25100	Introduction to Church History I or	3	42754 Leadership and Church Ministry Conference 0			
25120	Introduction to Church History II					
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	<b>Total Master of Arts in Christian Education Requirements</b> <b>61</b>			
27070	Systematic Theology II	3				
27080	Systematic Theology III	3				
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (10 hours)</b>					• Written Communication (if required) +2	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3				
35040	Leadership and Family Ministry	3				
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2				
44920	Applied Ministry: Leadership & Church Ministry I or	2				
44955	Applied Ministry: Women					
<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (24 hours)</b>						
<b>Degree Core Studies (12 hours)</b>						
45150	Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice	3				
45250	Family Ministry Through the Lifespan	3				
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3				
45450	The Ministry of Teaching Practicum	3				

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Youth and Family Ministry

The Master of Arts in Youth and Family Ministry is a professional degree program that prepares youth pastors and persons for specialized service in local church youth ministry. The program integrates theology with principles of effective youth ministry. It includes courses in theological studies, biblical studies, and historical studies as well as Christian education, and leadership studies. The distinctive of the youth ministry program at Southern is the equipping of youth pastors to implement the Strategic Family Ministry Model of local church youth ministry as outlined under the description of The International Center for Youth Ministry.

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses:</b>			<b>Youth Ministry Studies (21 hours)</b>		
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	41800	The Youth and Family Minister	3
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	46000	Youth Development & Ministry	3
			46100	Ministry with Adolescents in Crisis	3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>			46105	Effective Communication to Adolescents	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	46115	Programming & Planning in Youth Ministry	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	46120	Strategies for Campus Outreach in Youth Ministry	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	46260	Youth Ministry and the Family	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3			
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	<b>Youth Ministry Field Education (2 hours)</b>		
			46290	Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey	½
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>			46291	Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups	½
25100	Introduction to Church History I or		46292	Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach	½
25120	Introduction to Church History II or		46293	Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership	½
26100	History of the Baptists	3			
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development</b>		
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	(One option required; no credit hours)		
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	42751	Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0
			42754	Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (8 hours)</b>					
32100	Personal Evangelism	3	<b>Total Master of Arts in</b>		
35040	Leadership and Family Ministry	3	<b>Youth and Family Ministry Requirements</b>		
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2	• Written Communication (if required)		
			<b>64</b>		
<b>Leadership &amp; Church Ministry Studies (6 hours)</b>					
45150	Biblical Worldview & Educational Practice	3			
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3			

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Master of Arts in Advanced Youth Ministry

The Master of Arts in Advanced Youth Ministry is designed for students who have had significant previous studies in youth ministry at the undergraduate level. Students with 30 hours or more of undergraduate youth ministry coursework may be eligible for this concentration. Students must interview with the LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator prior to enrolling in this concentration.

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses			Advanced Youth Ministry Studies (21 hours)		
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)	46010	Advanced Youth Ministry	3
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)	46020	Current Trends in Youth Ministry	3
			46125	Strategies for Cross-Cultural Youth Ministry	3
Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)			46135	Team Building in Youth Ministry	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	Upon approval of the LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator, students in the Advanced Youth Ministry degree may select 9 hours of study in the following areas: Leadership, Apologetics, Biblical Counseling, Church Planting, Intercultural Youth Ministry, or Missions		
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3			
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3			
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3			
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3			
Theology and Tradition (12 hours)			Youth Ministry Field Education (2 hours)		
25100	Introduction to Church History I or		46290	Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey	½
25120	Introduction to Church History II or	3	46291	Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups	½
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	46292	Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach	½
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	46293	Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership	½
27080	Systematic Theology III	3			
			Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; no credit hours)		
Ministry and Proclamation (8 hours)			42751	Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0
32100	Personal Evangelism	3	42754	Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0
35040	Leadership and Family Ministry	3			
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2			
			Total Master of Arts in Advanced Youth Ministry Requirements		
Leadership & Church Ministry Studies (6 hours)					<b>64</b>
45150	Biblical Worldview & Ed. Practice	3	• Written Communication (if required)		+2
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3			

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

## Diploma in Christian Education

A Diploma in Christian Education program is offered to a limited number of students who are high school graduates but who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Christian Education program.

Up to 12 semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Diploma in Christian Education program if they are taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. See Transfer of Credit Policy in Academic Section.

### Requirements:

Complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Christian Education with a concentration in Leadership and Church Ministry.

# The International Center for Youth Ministry

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary  
The International Center for Youth Ministry  
Dr. David E Adams, Executive Director



The International Center for Youth Ministry serves as the comprehensive training and networking arm of the institution for those called into youth ministry as a lifetime career. Youth ministry professors, coordinated curriculum, and field education function under the authority of the Executive Director to produce one of the most comprehensive programs in the country. In addition to partnering with ten local approved site churches, international strategic partnerships were established in Kenya, Ukraine, Malaysia, and Mexico in the pursuit of the goal to “recruit, train, place, and network local church youth leaders globally. Specific information related to ICYM is located under the School of Leadership and Church Ministry at [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu) or at [www.thecym.com/](http://www.thecym.com/).

**Objectives:** The purpose of the International Center for Youth Ministry is to prepare students to enter the career path of youth ministry in such positions as youth minister, para-church staff, and positions in adolescent social work and related fields.

## The Strategic Family Ministry Model:

- Biblically and Theologically Grounded
- Missions Oriented
- Local Church Structured
- Pastor Led
- Family Focused

## Policies for Professional Doctoral Program

### Overview of Doctor of Educational Ministry Program

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry based on the Master of Arts in Christian Education or its equivalent. The purpose of the Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is to equip persons committed to a Christian leadership for a high level of excellence in the practice of education and discipling ministries, Christian leadership, church growth, and missions administration. The distinctive features of the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program include:

- Participation in interdisciplinary academic seminars
- Practical application of classroom learning to the student’s ministry
- A Ministry Research Project related to the student’s ministry setting
- An oral defense of the research project

In the School of Leadership and Church Ministry the D.Ed.Min. degree is offered in four functional concentrations:

- Christian Education: Leadership and Church Ministry
- Christian Education: Evangelism and Church Growth
- Christian Education: Missions Leadership
- Christian Education: Biblical Counseling

### Registration

Students accepted into the Doctor of Educational Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register for seminars every term and for Applied Ministry (AM) every semester.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged for the following reasons. First, students who interrupt their studies must recognize that faculty supervision may be affected by prolonged interruptions. As a result, the student may not be readmitted back into the program unless alternate and acceptable faculty supervision can be arranged. Second, programs with a group experience are disrupted and progress toward graduation is delayed. Students who must take some

time off from the program of study must request permission for “Continuing Enrollment Status” from the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

### Length of Time Allowed

Students who enter the D.Ed.Min. program are expected to pursue the degree concurrently with their full-time vocational involvement in ministry and should plan on a minimum of four years of study with a maximum of six years. Students who take longer than five years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

### Minimum Grade Point

Students must earn a minimum grade of “B” (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) for each individual component of the D.Ed.Min. degree. If a student receives less than a “B” on any individual component, that component must be repeated and the student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a “B”, the student will be terminated from the program.

### Attendance

Because seminars are accelerated, attendance is required at every session for the entire seminar. Absence from any portion of the seminar will necessitate retaking the seminar. Class participation will be weighted heavily in the student’s final grade for that seminar.

### Assignments

The accelerated seminar plan and the sequential Applied Ministry Experience process require that all assignments be completed on time. Faculty supervisors will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

## Doctor of Educational Ministry Program Description and Requirements

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is designed to meet the needs of leadership and church ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical training in a contemporary ministry setting, but whose ministerial responsibilities do not allow them to suspend full-time employment or relocate to Louisville to pursue that training.

### Curriculum Plan

The D.Ed.Min. program consists of 46 hours of study across four component areas. Each component relates clearly and specifically to the other components of the degree program. Specific components include:

- 12 hours of foundational seminar participation with specific application to educational ministries
- 12 hours of ministry concentration seminar participation from a ministry field of choice
- 12 hours of Applied Ministry Experience related directly to the preceding seminars
- 8 hours of research in the practice of ministry including project methodology seminars and the preparation of a ministry research project, including an oral defense

### Foundational Seminars

Three on-campus foundational seminars for a total of 12 credit hours are required:

- 80801 Theological and Philosophical Issues in Christian Education .... 4
- 80802 Foundations for Teaching/Learning in Christian Education Contexts ..... 4
- 80803 Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership .... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

## Ministry Concentration

Students will select a concentration of studies from one of four ministry concentrations. Each concentration consists of three seminars (12 hours) and is designed specifically to provide the student with focused studies in the selected field. Students will be required to select a concentration of studies rather than select individual seminars at random. The academic requirements for these seminars are identical to those described for the foundational seminars. The four ministry concentrations are as follows:

### **Christian Education: Leadership and Church Ministry**

- 80807 Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration
- 80808 Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams
- 80809 Leadership in Volunteer Ministries

**Christian Education: Evangelism and Church Growth.** This program requires two foundational seminars in Christian Education, in addition to:

- 80511 Theoretical and Practical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth
- 80512 Biblical and Theological Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth
- 80513 Historical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth
- 80514 Leadership and Contemporary Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth

### **Christian Education: Missions Leadership**

- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions
- 80613 Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice
- 80614 Administration for Missions Leaders

**Christian Education: Biblical Counseling** (note: student must take 3 of the 4 seminars in consultation with the Director of Biblical Counseling)

- 80551 Introduction to Biblical Counseling
- 80552 Methodology of Biblical Counseling
- 80553 Problems and Procedures of Biblical Counseling
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling

## Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into an acceptable vocational placement under the supervision of a faculty member. Through Applied Ministry, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Each AM seminar will continue the focus of theological integration in order to relate biblical and theological components to the actual practice of ministry, and students will be permitted to enroll in an AM course only after completing the corresponding seminar. Students complete three Applied Ministry experiences under the foundational seminars (6 hours) and three AM's under the ministry concentration (6 hours). Professors for each foundational seminar will negotiate appropriate AM projects based on the seminar's focus, and the student must complete the AM projects during the semester following the foundational seminar. Applied Ministry projects will accomplish two purposes:

- Reinforce and expand the seminar content
- Help prepare the student for the extensive research project that will culminate the student's degree program.

## Research in the Practice of Educational Ministry

Ten hours of academic credit are awarded for successful completion of the research phase of study as specified below:

- 80600 Project Methodology ..... 2
- 80853 Ministry Research Project ..... 8

Project methodology courses provide preparation for the research project and interaction between students, faculty supervisors, and resource persons. During the courses, the student will write the prospectus, which is a proposal of the project in which the student wishes to engage. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to appropriate faculty members. Once these faculty members deem the prospectus to be satisfactory, they will recommend the prospectus to the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee and through that committee to the seminary faculty.

The Ministry Research Project, a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, is a presentation of the completed prospectus combining professional knowledge, documented research, and ministry application. The project must have direct relevance to Christian leadership in a particular ministry setting. An oral defense of the project before appropriate faculty and available cohort members is required.

## Communities of Learning

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

## Faculty Supervision

Upon completion of the fourth seminar, a student is assigned a faculty supervisor from the School of Leadership and Church Ministry faculty. The supervisor will guide the student's progress through the entire program of study.

## Policies for Research Doctoral Programs

### Overview of Research Doctoral Programs

The School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers two research doctoral programs: the Doctor of Philosophy degree and the Doctor of Education degree. Both programs include seminar studies in leadership and education.

The Doctor of Philosophy is a broad-based research degree in the field of Christian leadership that allows the student to focus in one of three leadership research areas: ministry leadership, student ministry leadership and leadership of Christian higher education.

The Doctor of Education degree is a terminal research degree in the field of education with emphasis on educational ministry research in the church and church-related contexts. The Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Education are academically parallel research degree programs, equivalent in rigor and respect, but distinctive in research focus and main campus study requirements.

### Research Doctoral Areas of Study

- **Leadership**
- **Teaching and Learning**
- **Theological Foundations**
- **Social Science Foundations**
- **Leadership Focus Areas:**
  - Ministry Leadership
  - Student Ministry Leadership
  - Teaching and Higher Education Leadership

- **Research**

For details on the Research Doctoral programs in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry go to <http://leadership.sbs.edu>.

### Program Supervision

Each student has two supervisors: a faculty advisor and a dissertation supervisor. The Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee assign the faculty advisor and the dissertation supervisor.

### Faculty Advisor

At the start of a student's program of studies, the student is assigned a faculty advisor. The faculty advisor oversees the student's progress as he or she completes program requirements until the completion of comprehensive examinations.

### Dissertation Supervisor

Early in his or her program of studies, the student is assigned a dissertation supervisor. The dissertation supervisor will have research interests and expertise in the student's chosen area of research. The faculty advisor and the dissertation supervisor may be the same individual. If the faculty advisor is not assigned as the dissertation supervisor, he or she will be assigned to serve as second reader for the Dissertation Committee.

# Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements

## Doctor of Philosophy in Leadership Degree

The Ph.D. in Leadership is a research-based, terminal degree designed to enhance the research, analytical, interpersonal, leadership and change management skills of leaders, scholars and teachers serving in local church, denominational, or higher education leadership positions.

The Ph.D. in Leadership is built upon an analytical framework that understands the organization to be dynamic and developmental in nature. Its approach is multidisciplinary, synthesizing knowledge from the fields of theology, education, psychology, sociology and organizational theory, which are evaluated and integrated through the foundation of a biblical worldview.

The Ph.D. in Leadership promotes a values-driven model of leadership appropriate to faith-based organizations. This program offers a biblical perspective on leadership theory and practice. Beginning with theological assumptions that include, an ecclesiology that sees the church as an organism, an anthropology that sees people as “fallen image-bearers,” a Christology that sees the leaders as servant-teachers, and an epistemology that places Scripture as the unqualified authority, the Ph.D. in Leadership is an applied theology degree.

Leadership and Education are connected fields of study. Both fields are rooted in a common theory-base and both seek to influence people and groups toward change and goal achievement. This program recognizes that relationship; therefore, students acquire breadth of knowledge across both the leadership and education fields. Students pursue in-depth research in key areas related to these fields. Within limits, students tailor the selection of focused electives, research goals and the dissertation topic.

### Purpose

The purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy degree program is to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective Christian ministry leadership. It is designed for persons who have demonstrated significant potential for making contributions in research, teaching, and/or administration. It also is intended for Christian educators who are seeking to enhance their ministry in the church or in a denominational organization or to prepare themselves for teaching and leadership in Christian higher education.

### Core Competencies

The Ph.D. in Leadership seeks the development of five core competencies or abilities in its graduates.

- Ability to think as a researcher
- Ability to think as an educator
- Ability to think as a leader
- Ability to think as a change agent
- Ability to think as a Christian scholar

### Program Admissions Requirements

Students seeking admission to the Ph.D. in Leadership program should reference the School of Leadership and Church Ministry website at <http://leadership.sbts.edu>. Also, students may contact the School of Leadership and Church Ministry office for further details regarding admission to the program.

### Campus Requirements

Students pursuing the Doctor of Philosophy degree are expected to engage in full-time study on campus.

### Length of Time Allowed

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed to be completed in three years. This time frame includes all seminars plus the dissertation. A student must enroll every semester until the dissertation has been accepted. If a student requires additional time beyond four years, that student must petition for an extension of time. The petition must be submitted to and approved by the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee. Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. For further details on extension protocols, please visit <http://leadership.sbts.edu>.

### Minimum Grade Point

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, they must earn a “B” (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). Any grade below a “B” results in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation. An additional research seminar grade below a “B” during the following semester results in termination from the program. Additional academic evaluations are conducted during the entire program of studies to ensure that the student remains capable of completing doctoral studies.

### Curriculum Plan

<b>RESEARCH FOUNDATIONS</b>
12 Hours Required
95500 Critical Inquiry and Research Design (4)
96800 Empirical Research Methods (4)
96850 Analysis of Empirical Research (4)
<b>EDUCATIONAL AND LEADERSHIP DYNAMICS</b>
20 Hours Required
95100 Personality and Developmental Theory (4)
95600 Teaching/Learning Theory/Practice (4)
95700 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Leadership (4)
96100 Leadership/Management Theory (4)
96300 Organizational Theory and Development (4)
<b>ADVANCED RESEARCH FOCUS</b>
12 Hours Selected in One of Three Areas
Ministry Leadership (12)
96200 Leadership for Church Development
96400 Change, Power and Conflict
96600 Communication and Team Dynamics
Student Ministry Leadership (12)
93430 Issues in Student and Family Ministry
93440 Spirituality of Adolescents
93450 Models of Student and Family Ministry
Teaching and Higher Education Leadership (12)
91020 Christian Higher Education
93420 Curriculum Theory and Design
93920 Current Theory and Practice in Adult Education
<b>COLLOQUIUM</b>
6 Hours; Six Semesters Attendance Required
90000 Leadership and Church Ministry Colloquium (1)
<b>DISSERTATION RESEARCH</b>
16 Hours on Completion; 2 Terms Minimum
93980 Doctoral Dissertation Research/Writing (0)
42490 Cooperative Program (0)
<i>This course is required of all students enrolled in any of the degree programs offered by the SBC seminaries.</i>

### Academic Requirements

In order to graduate with a Ph.D. degree, the student must complete 66 hours of academic study as follows:

- 12 hours in Research Foundations
- 20 hours in Educational and Leadership Dynamics
- 12 hours in an Advance Research Focus Area
- 6 hours in Leadership Colloquium (six semesters)
- 16 hours in Dissertation Research

### Research and Statistics Requirement

Students are required to complete a master’s level course in research and statistics before the end of the first year of study. This course can be taken in January or July on the Southern Seminary campus, or students may take this course at another accredited graduate institution, provided



they submit transcript evidence of a grade of C or higher. The tuition for this course is not included in either matriculation or program fees.

### **Language Requirements**

Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications serve as language studies in the Doctor of Philosophy program.

### **Deficiencies**

At the time of admission, a student may be notified of any academic deficiency and the requirements necessary to satisfy the deficiency. Any prescribed requirements for the deficiency must be completed before a student begins the program.

### **Colloquium**

Doctoral colloquia are designed to be a forum for doctoral students and faculty. In these colloquia, issues and developments in the fields of leadership and education are explored. Colloquium sessions also focus on theological, philosophical, historical and social science foundations of education and leadership. Students are required to take 6 hours of doctoral colloquia (course 90000) for credit. Thereafter, students participate in colloquia while in residence.

### **Comprehensive Examinations**

Comprehensive examinations consist of three written evaluations of the student's ability to integrate and incorporate research findings in the research foundations and research praxis studies in the Doctor of Philosophy program.

Before taking the comprehensive examinations, the student must have successfully completed all research seminars and 6 hours of colloquia

Preparation for the exams begins during the final semester of course work. Comprehensive examinations are scheduled and overseen by the student's appointed dissertation supervisor. The examinations last for two days. The student must successfully complete the comprehensive examinations before the dissertation prospectus can be approved and the student can enroll in doctoral dissertation research.

### **Dissertation**

Each candidate for the Ph.D. in Leadership must successfully complete a dissertation based on the candidate's own systematic inquiry into an area of advanced research in leadership. The dissertation is intended to: 1) demonstrate the student's competency in research methodology, 2) demonstrate the student's ability to think critically and systematically, and 3) make a significant contribution to the literature base of the field of leadership and church ministry.

The process of writing the dissertation is not a sudden enterprise, but a progressive investigation of a line of empirical inquiry begun in the research seminars. Students first encounter the empirical research model in the first term during the *Critical Inquiry and Research Design* course. Through seminar course work, students continue to identify potential research questions.

In the *Empirical Research Methods* seminar, the student receives formal training in research methodologies. In the *Advanced Focused Research* seminars, students will develop their study of the literature base related to their intended dissertation topic. In the *Analysis of Empirical Research* course students gain skills in instrument design and the selection of statistical techniques.

After completing comprehensive exams (one of which is dissertation related), the student develops a dissertation *Prospectus* that will present the student's research questions and strategy. The student's Dissertation Committee supervises the dissertation writing process including the writing of the *Prospectus*. The student defends the *Prospectus* in an open hearing. The student cannot begin dissertation research until the Dissertation Committee and the seminary faculty accept the *Prospectus*.

Research methods utilized for the dissertation must be appropriate to the type of research being conducted by the student. Qualitative and/or quantitative social science research methodologies appropriate for the dissertation include: descriptive research, ethnographic research, historiographic research, and experimental methodologies and their variants. On-campus, individual consultations are required of the student during the writing of the dissertation.

Worthy topics for dissertation research generally will arise out of a specific relational or conceptual problem in reference to human development; theory and praxis of teaching and learning; organizational management; leadership; decision-making; or other social-interactional dimensions of

Christian education and leadership broadly defined.

### **Dissertation Defense**

The completed dissertation is defended in an open hearing scheduled and supervised by the student's Dissertation Committee. To graduate, the student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) on the dissertation. A grade of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale) or below will require the student to rewrite the dissertation and defend it again. Failure to pass the second submission and defense of the dissertation will result in forfeiture of the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

The dissertation, upon completion, is submitted for copyrighting, micro-filming, and binding.

### **Doctor of Education in Leadership (Non-Traditional Program)**

The Doctor of Education in Leadership degree is designed to meet the learning needs ministry professionals who serve as leaders in academic or educational ministry contexts. Admitted candidates have substantive full-time ministry experience and desire to earn a research doctorate but are unable to relinquish or suspend their full-time employment or change locations in order to attend Southern Seminary.

The primary educational objective of the Doctor of Education in Leadership degree is the development of leadership, advanced research, and critical thinking and problem solving skills in persons continuing in full-time practitioner status in local church, denominational, or higher education leadership positions in the field of Christian education.

### **Non-Traditional Format**

The program of study, including the dissertation, consists of consistent full-time, non-traditional resident study that can be completed in a minimum of three years of study. Four years of study is the likely time frame for students engaged in full-time ministry.

Students will move through a prescribed sequence of research seminars. These seminar sessions are held in July, November and March in Tuesday-Saturday modular format. Prospectus hearings will require additional attendance in July. Dissertation hearings may require additional attendance in March. In total, students will be in face-to-face sessions approximately four weeks per year.

This is a non-traditional residency program requiring significant online discussion participation. Research seminars are preceded by a foundational research component and followed by an advanced research component, both completed at the student's home location. Extensive use of the Internet, seminary web site, and e-mail are required.

### **Campus Requirements**

The degree program is sustained through full-time academic research and dialogue with faculty and peers. Study is maintained through:

- A community of learning in the seminar experiences
- Substantial research immediately preceding and following each research seminar
- Consistent enrollment in full-time course work (during semesters and terms) until dissertation proposal is submitted
- Required Internet access to Southern Seminary and other research library resources
- Required participation in weekly Internet-based discussion groups on seminar issues
- Required e-mail access to remain in contact with professors and colleagues throughout the program

### **Length of Time Allowed**

The Doctor of Education program may be completed in a minimum of three years although four years is considered typical for students who are in full-time ministry. This time frame includes all seminars plus the dissertation. If a student requires additional time beyond four years, that student must petition for an extension of time. The petition must be submitted to and approved by the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee. Students who are granted extensions are assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. The maximum time allowed for the completion of the Ed.D. degree is six years.

### **Minimum Grade Point**

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, that student must earn a "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). Any grade below a "B" results

in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation. An additional research seminar grade below a "B" during the following semester results in termination from the program. Additional academic evaluations are conducted during the entire program of studies to ensure that the student remains capable of completing doctoral studies in the nontraditional format.

### Curriculum Plan

Course Sequence:
<b>Year 1</b>
Summer: 95500, 96100
Fall: 95100, 96200
Spring: 95200, 95300
<b>Year 2</b>
Summer: 96400, 96800
Fall: 95600, 96300
Spring: 96850, 96920
<b>Year 3</b>
Summer: 93980
Fall: 93980
Spring: 93980

A two-week break is scheduled shortly after each on-campus session.

### Academic Requirements

In order to graduate with an Ed.D. degree, the student must complete 60 hours of academic study as follows:

- 12 hours in Research Foundations
- 32 hours in Educational and Research Dynamics
- 16 hours in Dissertation Research

### Research and Statistics Requirement

Students are required to complete a master's level course in research and statistics before the end of the first year of study. This course can be taken in January or July on the Southern Seminary campus, or students may take this course at another accredited graduate institution, provided they submit transcript evidence of a grade of C or higher. The tuition for this course is not included in either matriculation or program fees.

### Language Requirements

Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications serve as language studies in the Doctor of Philosophy program.

### Deficiencies

At the time of admission, a student may be notified of any academic deficiency and the requirements necessary to satisfy the deficiency. Any prescribed requirements for the deficiency must be completed before a student begins the program.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations consist of three written evaluations of the student's ability to integrate and incorporate research findings in the research foundations and research praxis studies in the Doctor of Philosophy program.

Before taking the comprehensive examinations, the student must have successfully completed all research seminars and 12 hours of colloquia.

Preparation for the exams begins during the final semester of course work. Comprehensive examinations are scheduled and overseen by the student's appointed dissertation supervisor. The examinations last for two days. The student must successfully complete the comprehensive examinations before the dissertation prospectus can be approved and the student can enroll in doctoral dissertation research.

### Dissertation

Each candidate for the Ed.D. in Leadership must successfully complete a dissertation based on the candidate's own systematic inquiry into an area of advanced research in leadership. The dissertation is intended to: 1) demonstrate the student's competency in research methodology, 2) demonstrate the student's ability to think critically and systematically, and 3) make a significant contribution to the literature base of the field of leadership and church ministry.

The process of writing the dissertation is not a sudden enterprise,

but a progressive investigation of a line of empirical inquiry begun in the research seminars. Students first encounter the empirical research model in the first term during the *Critical Inquiry and Research Design* course. Through seminar course work, students continue to identify potential research questions.

In the *Empirical Research Methods* seminar, the student receives formal training in research methodologies. In the required research seminars, students will develop their study of the literature base related to their intended dissertation topic. In the *Analysis of Empirical Research* course, students gain skills in instrument design and the selection of statistical techniques.

After completing comprehensive exams (one of which is dissertation related), the student develops a dissertation *Prospectus* that will present the student's research questions and strategy. The student's Dissertation Committee supervises the dissertation writing process including the writing of the *Prospectus*. The student defends the *Prospectus* in an open hearing. The student cannot begin dissertation research until the Dissertation Committee and the seminary faculty accept the *Prospectus*.

Research methods utilized for the dissertation must be appropriate to the type of research being conducted by the student. Qualitative and/or quantitative social science research methodologies appropriate for the dissertation include: descriptive research, ethnographic research, historiographic research, and experimental methodologies and their variants. On-campus, individual consultations are required of the student during the writing of the dissertation.

Worthy topics for dissertation research generally will arise out of a specific relational or conceptual problem in reference to human development; theory and praxis of teaching and learning; organizational management; leadership; decision-making; or other social-interactional dimensions of Christian education and leadership broadly defined.

### Dissertation Defense

The completed dissertation is defended in an open hearing scheduled in March and supervised by the student's Dissertation Committee. To graduate, the student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale) on the dissertation. A grade of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale) or below will require the student to rewrite the dissertation and defend it again. Failure to pass the second submission and defense of the dissertation will result in forfeiture of the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

The dissertation, upon completion, is submitted for copyrighting, micro-filming, and binding.



# Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Masters' Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*“The Southern Baptist Convention has always been a missions-centered denomination, and the Graham School focuses upon and continues that historic tradition.”*

## Administration

Dean: Charles E. Lawless, Jr., Ph.D.  
 Associate Dean: Timothy K. Beougher, Ph.D.  
 Associate Dean: George H. Martin, Th.D.  
 Director of Research Doctoral Studies: Adam W. Greenway, Ph.D.  
 Director of Professional Doctoral Studies: Charles E. Lawless, Jr., Ph.D.  
 Director of Great Commission Ministries: M. David Sills, D.Miss., Ph.D.  
 Director of the Church Planting Center: J. D. Payne, Ph.D.

## Dean



**Charles E. Lawless, Jr.**  
 Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Vice President for Academic Programming; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies; William Walker Brookes Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997)

B.S., Cumberland College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Lawless brings to Southern Seminary wide experience in church work, having served as pastor of two different congregations in Ohio. He also has served as a Lecturer in English at the University of Cincinnati. He has contributed articles to denominational periodicals and written Sunday School curriculum for LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Lawless is the author of six works, including *Membership Matters*, *Spiritual Warfare*, *Disciplined Warriors*, and *Making Disciples through Mentoring*. He is a member of the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education, the American Society for Church Growth, and the Evangelical Missiological Society.

## Faculty

### Full Professors



**Timothy K. Beougher**

Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1996); Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.S., Kansas State University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Beougher served for six years as Assistant Professor of Evangelism at the Wheaton College Graduate School and Associate Director of the Institute of Evangelism at the Billy Graham Center of Wheaton College. He has written and edited numerous materials related to evangelism, discipleship, and spiritual awakening, including *Overcoming Walls to Witnessing*, *Training Leaders to Make Disciples*, *Evangelism for a Changing World*, and *Accounts of a Campus Revival: Wheaton College 1995*. He has ministry experience as an evangelist, church planter, pastor, and interim pastor.



**Theodore J. Cabal**

Professor of Christian Philosophy and Applied Apologetics (1998)

B.A., M.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Once an ardent atheist, Dr. Cabal was converted while reading the New Testament Gospels. He has planted and pastored several churches, and served on the faculties of Dallas Baptist University and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary before coming to Southern Seminary. His interest in helping others to know the truth in Christ has motivated his numerous college campus talks and debates with philosophy professors. In addition to writing journal articles on issues such as postmodernism and the age of the earth controversy, Dr. Cabal is the general editor of *The Apologetics Study Bible* (2006).



**James D. Chancellor**

W. O. Carver Professor of Christian Missions and World Religions (1992)

B.A., Bellevue College; M.A., University of Nebraska, Omaha; M.Div., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University

Dr. Chancellor has a rich background in the studies of world religions and religious pluralism. His areas of specialization are Islamic culture and New Religious Movements. He is the author of *Life in The Family: An Oral History of the Children of God*. Prior to coming to Southern, he served as Dean of Colorado Christian University. He was a Visiting Scholar at the University of Manitoba and has taught at the Nigerian Baptist Theological Seminary, the Malaysian Baptist Theological Seminary, The Baptist Seminary of Singapore, and The Philippine Baptist Theological Seminary. His professional memberships include the Conference of Faith and History and the American Academy of Religion.



**Charles E. Lawless, Jr.**

William Walker Brookes Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997); Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Vice President for Academic Programming; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies

B.S., Cumberland College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Lawless brings to Southern Seminary wide experience in church work, having served as pastor of two different congregations in Ohio. He also has served as a Lecturer in English at the University of Cincinnati. He has contributed articles to denominational periodicals and written Sunday School curriculum for LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Lawless is the author of six works, including *Membership Matters*, *Spiritual Warfare*, *Disciplined Warriors*, and *Making Disciples through Mentoring*. He is a member of the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education, the American Society for Church Growth, and the Evangelical Missiological Society.



**George H. Martin**

M. Theron Rankin Professor of Christian Missions (1996); Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.S., Florida State University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Asbury Theological Seminary

Dr. Martin served and taught in the Pacific Rim from 1988 to 1994. He was professor and academic dean at the Jakarta Baptist Theological Seminary and he has also served as a professor at the Asia Baptist Graduate Theological Seminary. Dr. Martin has experience with volunteer missions through the local church. He was Associate Professor of Religion at North Greenville College before joining the faculty at Southern.



**M. David Sills**

A.P. and Faye Stone Professor of Christian Missions and Cultural Anthropology (2003); Director of Great Commission Ministries; Director of the Doctor of Missiology program, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.A., Belhaven College; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Miss., Ph.D., Reformed Theological Seminary

Dr. Sills joined Southern Seminary after serving as a missionary in Ecuador. While with the International Mission Board, he served as church planter and general evangelist among the Highland Quichua people in the Andes and as a seminary professor at the Ecuadorian Baptist Theological Seminary. He also served as Rector and professor of the Baptist seminary as a missionary with Global Outreach International. Dr. Sills is the author of two books on the Highland Quichua indigenous people published in Spanish by Editorial Abya Yala, *Quichuas de la Sierra: Descubriendo un modelo de Pastoral adiestramiento pastoral culturalmente apropiado* and *Capacitation en la Cultura Quichua*. He has traveled internationally preaching, teaching, and leading mission teams for over fifteen years. Among his professional memberships are the Evangelical Missiological Society, the American Society of Missiology, and the Association of Professors of Mission.



**T. Vaughn Walker**

WMU Professor of Christian Ministries (1996) and Professor of Black Church Studies (1986)

B.S., Hampton University; M.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.Div./C.E., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Oregon State University

Dr. Walker was the first African American scholar to join the School of Theology and the Billy Graham School faculty. He also serves as pastor of the First Gethsemane Baptist Church in Louisville, Kentucky. He has been a visiting professor at Berea College and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Dr. Walker has contributed to several journals and other periodicals. He is a frequent speaker at conferences on both the church and Christian social ministries.

**Associate Professors**



**W. Hayward Armstrong**

Associate Professor of Christian Missions (2005); Associate Vice President for Online Learning and Intercultural Programs

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; M.D.E., University of Maryland University College/Carl von Osskietsky University of Oldenburg

Before coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Armstrong served as Associate Director for Curriculum and then as Director of the International Centre for Excellence in Leadership at the Southern Baptist International Mission Board. Dr. Armstrong also served more than twenty years in South America, as church planter, theological educator, and missions administrator. He is the author of *Bases para la Educacion Cristiana* and *Ayudas Practicas - I Reyes, Comentario Biblico Mundo Hispano, Tomo 6*, the writer and editor of seventeen interactive leadership development courses for missionaries, and the Executive Producer of the *En Familia* educational/evangelistic video series.



**J. D. Payne**

Associate Professor of Church Planting and Evangelism (2002); Director of the Church Planting Center

B.A., University of Kentucky; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Graduate Studies: University of Louisville Department of Sociology

Dr. Payne has served in pastoral and church planting ministries in churches both in Kentucky and Indiana. Prior to joining the Southern faculty, he was an Assistant Professor at Crossroads Bible College in Indianapolis, and an Adjunct Professor of Church Planting and Evangelism at Southern Seminary. He has written several articles and reviews for academic periodicals in the areas of church planting and church growth. He has professional memberships in the American Society for Church Growth, the Evangelical Theological Society, the Evangelical Missiological Society, the American Society of Missiology, and the American Sociological Association.

## Assistant Professors



### **Paul H. Chitwood**

Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2007)

B.S., Cumberland College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Chitwood has served as pastor of four different congregations in Kentucky, including his current ministry as Senior Pastor of First Baptist in Mt. Washington. He also has served as Kentucky Baptist Convention President (2005-2006), First Vice President (2003-2004), Kentucky Baptist Pastor's Conference President (2002), as well as Chairman of the Mission Personnel Committee of the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (2006-2008).



### **Adam W. Greenway**

Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Applied Apologetics (2007); Associate Vice President for Extension Education and Applied Ministries; Director of Research Doctoral Studies, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Greenway has served as pastor and/or interim pastor of churches in Kentucky, Ohio, Texas, and Florida. Active in denominational life, he currently serves as a trustee of LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention and has served on the Committee on Constitution and Bylaws and the Committee on Nominations of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. Dr. Greenway is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society, the Evangelical Philosophical Society, the Society of Christian Philosophers, and the International Society of Christian Apologetics. He is co-editor of *Evangelicals Engaging Emergent* (B&H Academic).



### **William D. Henard III**

Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2007)

B.A. Cumberland College; M.Div., D.Min. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Henard serves as Senior Pastor of the Porter Memorial Baptist Church in Lexington. He has served as a trustee at Lifeway Christian Resources

and president of the Kentucky Baptist Convention. He is co-editor of *E<sup>3</sup>: Evangelicals Engaging Emergent*, to be released in 2008.

## Distinguished Professors



### **Kenneth Hemphill**

Distinguished Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2005)

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., D.Min., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Cambridge University

Dr. Hemphill comes to Southern Seminary with a broad range of experience, having served as a pastor, denominational leader, and author. He

was the President of the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the Director of Southern Baptist Center for Church Growth, and he currently serves as National Strategist for Empowering Kingdom Growth with the

Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Hemphill is the author of several books, including *Revitalizing the Sunday Morning Dinosaur*, *EKG...the Heartbeat of God*, and *The Bonsai Theory of Church Growth*.



### **Thom S. Rainer**

Distinguished Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2006)

B.S., University of Alabama; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Rainer was the founding dean of the Billy Graham School, a capacity in which he served until he was elected as President and CEO of LifeWay Christian Resources in 2005. Prior to joining

Southern as founding dean of the Billy Graham School, Dr. Rainer served as pastor of churches in Alabama, Florida, Kentucky, and Indiana. He has served as president of the American Association of Church Consultants. Dr. Rainer has been a frequent church consultant and church growth conference speaker for many years and is in demand as a speaker in churches around the nation. Dr. Rainer is the author or co-author of 16 books, including *The Book of Church Growth: History, Theology, and Principles*, *Effective Evangelistic Churches*, *Surprising Insights from the Unchurched*, *The Unchurched Next Door*, and *Breakout Churches*. He is a member of both the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education and the American Society for Church Growth.

## Adjunct Professors

John Mark Terry

## Retired Professors

W. Bryant Hicks

## Introduction

---

### Purpose

The primary purpose of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth is to conduct a post-baccalaureate professional and graduate theological curriculum with an emphasis on Great Commission ministries. In so doing, it seeks to equip students for ministry as pastors, teachers, evangelists, missionaries, urban ministers, church planters, and denominational workers. In addition, the Graham School seeks to render training that is foundational for all other church-related ministries that emphasize missions, evangelism, and church growth. The Graham School seeks to provide a sound biblical and theological foundation while providing practical training in ministry.

The wide spectrum within which Christian ministers function necessitates both comprehensive and highly specialized education. To meet the demand for comprehensiveness, students are exposed to a nucleus of courses and seminars that will enable them to think theologically and to make practical application. To meet the demand for specialization, each student has the opportunity to focus his or her interests in an area of specialized vocational preparation: missions, evangelism, church planting, black church leadership, urban ministry, church growth, communications, world religions, pastoral ministry, and other specializations.

The Graham School seeks to serve and to lead the denomination of which it is a part. The Southern Baptist Convention has always been a missions-centered denomination, and the Graham School focuses upon and continues that historic tradition. While closely related to the academic and evangelical Christian communities of the world, the focus of the Graham School is Christian ministry in Southern Baptist churches and on mission fields.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Academic programs in the Graham School are of two types.

The basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Missions, the Master of Arts in Theological Studies, the Master of Arts in Missiology, and the Master of Divinity degree.

The professional doctoral degrees are the Doctor of Ministry degree and the Doctor of Missiology degree. The research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other specialized leadership positions, include the Master of Theology degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

The Master of Divinity is offered in five formats:

- The normal format with classes on weekdays
- A special format with classes only in the evening
- An ethnic format with classes taught bilingually in Vietnamese and English
- An ethnic format with classes taught in Spanish

### Professional Programs

Professional studies in missions, evangelism and church growth are offered to equip qualified students for the practice of effective Christian ministry. The goal of this faculty is for every graduate:

- To be a called disciple and minister of Jesus Christ, serving his Kingdom
- To possess an abiding love for people and the work of Christian ministry in the context of the church
- To bear witness to the truth of Holy Scripture
- To maintain the historic principles of the Christian faith and of the Baptist heritage
- To learn and do Great Commission ministries in the areas of missions, evangelism and church growth

Great Commission ministry demands preparation in four distinct yet related dimensions:

- Christian commitment, integrity, and spirituality
- Mature, integrated, and functional personhood
- Knowledge of the Bible and of historic and contemporary Christian thought and practice
- Specialized training and skill development in missions, evangelism, church growth, communication, world religions, and church and society

### Research Doctoral Programs

Research doctoral programs in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth are designed to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in religious thought and life, particularly in light of the Great Commission. This purpose embraces the preparation of students for many areas of service. Its main objective is the advanced preparation of pastors and teachers of religion. Each program of study is designed to equip the student for creative scholarship and its application to Christian ministry.

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

---

### Academic Advising

Academic advising is available for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year, especially at the time of registration for classes. Students who wish to secure needed information about the curriculum or who desire assistance in course planning may contact the Director of Student Advising for the Billy Graham School. Also, before the final year of studies, students should request a preliminary graduation check through the Director of Student Advising.

### Applied Ministry

In Applied Ministry (AM), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional ingredients:

- A goal-oriented ministry process
- Reflections on personal ministry
- A one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an approved ministry supervisor
- Careful attention to biblical, theological, and practical resources

### Specifics of Applied Ministry Course Selection

Applied Ministry (AM) is required for all students in master's level programs. Students may select courses from the options given in the degree requirements section of their particular program of study. AM courses or equivalent courses taken in excess of the stipulated AM requirements must be counted as free elective credits.

Students may select AM Internships (44930-44945) or AM courses connected with particular lecture courses in the following areas: evangelism (44935), missions (44930), North American Church Planting (44940), or International Church Planting (44945). These AM courses and sections are carefully identified on all course schedules compiled for registration purposes. The attached lecture courses are identified in the course descriptions in the "Curriculum" section of this catalog.

### Enrollment Requirements

Students may take only one AM course (or its equivalent) in a single semester. To enroll in any AM course, the following is necessary:

- Successful completion of course 40150
- Attendance at AM Orientation
- An approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum nine-hour-a-week ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- An approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

Approval forms for all placements and supervisors are found in the *Applied Ministry Manual* that is available for sale in the campus bookstore.

## **Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements**

The Graham School offers the following master's degrees and concentrations:

- Master of Arts in Theological Studies (Lay Leadership concentration and Intercultural Studies concentration for appointed missionaries)
- Master of Arts in Missiology (Missions concentration and Minister of Missions concentration)
- Master of Divinity with a concentration in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth (Pastor concentration, Missions concentration, Applied Apologetics concentration, Great Commission Ministries concentration, Black Church Leadership concentration, Itinerant Evangelism concentration, Great Commission Biblical and Theological Studies concentration, and Intercultural Youth Ministry concentration)
- Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting (2+2/NAMB)
- Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting (2+2/IMB)
- Advanced Master of Divinity with a concentration in Church Planting
- Advanced Master of Divinity with a concentration in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The Graham School Master of Divinity curriculum is built around flexibility that allows the student (in cooperation with an advisor) to choose courses in line with his/her calling. Within this flexible curriculum are several specific concentrations as indicated above.

In addition, the School offers a Diploma in Missions program for students without a baccalaureate degree.



## Master of Divinity Core

The Billy Graham School offers the Master of Divinity in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth in several distinct concentrations. This core curriculum serves as the foundation for each of the concentrations, which are found following the Core Curriculum.

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses			Worldview and Culture (6 hours)		
20400	Elementary Hebrew <sup>1</sup>	(3)	28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3
22400	Elementary Greek <sup>1</sup>	(3)	29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)			
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)			
Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)			Ministry and Proclamation (19 hours)		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	30000	Christian Preaching <sup>3</sup>	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	32100	Personal Evangelism	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or		32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis <sup>2</sup>	3	34300	Introduction to Biblical Counseling	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	35040	Leadership and Family Ministry	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	44930	Applied Ministry: BGS <sup>4</sup>	2
Theology and Tradition (15 hours)			Total BGS Core Hours		
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3			<b>58</b>
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3		• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3		• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3		• Written Communication (if required)	+2
27080	Systematic Theology III	3			

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Elementary Greek and Hebrew (20400 & 22400) may count toward the student's Free Electives if the selected Concentration allows for it.

<sup>2</sup>Both 20440 and 22440 are required for students in the M.Div.-Missions and Bible Translation program.

<sup>3</sup>Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400).

<sup>4</sup>Students in the M.Div. with a Concentration in International Church Planting program will substitute 44945 Applied Ministry.

## Master of Divinity Concentrations

### Great Commission Ministries Concentration

30960	Intercultural Communication	3	<b>Great Commission Ministries Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
	Church and Society elective (32330, 36450, 36550)	3		
	World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Great Commission Ministries Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
	Free electives	18	• Written Communication (if required)	+2

### Applied Apologetics Concentration

30960	Intercultural Communication	3	<b>Applied Apologetics Concentration</b>	<b>30</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
	Worldview & Culture electives (28020-29860)	12		
	World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Applied Apologetics Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
	Free electives	9	• Written Communication (if required)	+2

## Black Church Leadership Concentration

30960	Intercultural Communication	3	<b>Black Church Leadership Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
32330	Urban Evangelism & Church Growth	3		
37200	African American Church in the Historical Perspective	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Black Church Leadership Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
	World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
	Black Church electives (36100-37700)	6		
	Free electives	9		

## Great Commission Biblical and Theological Studies Concentration

20440	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis	3	<b>Great Commission Biblical and Theological Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
22440	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
	Hebrew Exegesis elective or Greek Exegesis elective	3		
27800	Theology of the Old Testament or		<b>Total Master of Divinity, Great Commission Biblical and Theological Studies Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
	Theology & Tradition elective	3	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
30960	Intercultural Communication or		• Written Communication (if required)	+2
33000	Cultural Anthropology	3		
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3		
	Church & Society elective (32330, 36450, 36550)	3		
	World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3		
	BGS elective (32000-33990; 36000-37990)	3		

## Intercultural Youth Ministries Concentration

32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	Billy Graham School elective (32000-33990; 36000-37990)	3
33000	Cultural Anthropology	3	World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3
33310	Global Youth Culture	3		
33320	Principles & Practice of the Intercultural Youth Minister	3	<b>Intercultural Youth Ministries Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
33330	Applied Intercultural Youth Ministry	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
33830	Cross-Cultural Church Planting	3		
33340	Strategies for Cross-Cultural Youth Ministry	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Intercultural Youth Ministries Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
44946	Intercultural Youth Ministry Field Education: Outreach	1	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
44947	Intercultural Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership	1	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
	Field Education elective	1	• Written Communication (if required)	+2

## Itinerant Evangelism Concentration

30020	Preaching Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3	<b>Itinerant Evangelism</b>	<b>30</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
32160	Evangelistic Preaching	3		
32210	The Ministry of the Itinerant Evangelist	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Itinerant Evangelism Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
32300	Principles of Spiritual Awakenings	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>2</sup>	3		
	Free electives	12		

<sup>1</sup>Preaching Practicum (30020) is reserved for men. Women will substitute courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

<sup>2</sup>Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).

## Missions Concentration

30960	Intercultural Communication	3	<b>Missions Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
32310	Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism & Missions	3		
32980	World Religions & the Christian Faith	3		
33000	Cultural Anthropology	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Missions Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
33830	Cross-Cultural Church Planting	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
	Free electives	12		

## North American Church Planting Concentration

30960	Intercultural Communication	3	<b>North American Church Planting Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
33060	Field Seminar in Church Planting <sup>1</sup>	3		
33080	Field Seminar in Church Planting <sup>1</sup>	3		
33820	Introduction to Church Planting	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, North American Church Planting Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
33840	Church Planting Methodologies	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
33860	Strategic Planning for Church Starts <sup>1</sup>	3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
	Missions/Evangelism electives (32030-33920)	6	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
	World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3		

<sup>1</sup>Under the direction of the Nehemiah Church Planting Center Director, these courses may be completed off-campus after the student is placed in a church planting position.

## Pastor Concentration

30020	Preaching Practicum <sup>1</sup>	3	<b>Pastor Studies</b>	<b>30</b>
30960	Intercultural Communication	3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>58</b>
32030	Introduction to Evangelism & Church Growth	3		
32060	Building an Evangelistic Church	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity, Pastor Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
40301	Pastoral Ministry <sup>2</sup>	3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
	Church & Society elective (36020-37700)	3		
	World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600)	3		
	Free electives	9		

<sup>1</sup>Preaching Practicum (30020) is reserved for men. Women will substitute courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

<sup>2</sup>Pastoral Ministry (40301) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Practice of Ministry for Women (40302).

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting ("2+2 IMB")

This program involves approximately two years of study on campus (65 hours) and two or three years of church planting in an international missions setting. The BGS and the International Mission Board cooperate together to guide students through the appointment process to become IMB missionaries and fulfill the final 23 hours of coursework while serving on the international mission field.

### Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Ethnic ministry
- International missions
- Pastorate
- Evangelism

<b>Great Commission Ministries (9 hours)</b>	<b>International Church Planting Concentration</b>	<b>32</b>
30960 Intercultural Communication 3	<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>56</b>
32030 Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth 3		
World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3		
	<b>Total Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting Requirements</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>On-Campus Hours Required before Deployment 65</b>	• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
(composed of 56 M.Div. core hours and 9 Great Commission Ministries hours)	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
<b>International Church Planting Concentration (23 hours)<sup>1</sup></b>		
33410 Language Learning for Missionaries 3		
33420 Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries 3		
44945 Applied Ministry: BGS 2+2/3 Int'l <sup>2</sup> 2		
Directed electives 15		

<sup>1</sup>These courses will be completed in various formats while under appointment by a missions agency and serving on the international mission field.

<sup>2</sup>44945 Applied Ministry fulfills the core requirement for 44930 Applied Ministry.

## Master of Divinity– Missions and Bible Translation (in partnership with The Graduate Institute in Applied Linguistics)

The Master of Divinity in Missions and Bible Translation is designed to produce graduates qualified to serve in specialist cross-cultural roles in Bible translation, ethnology or descriptive linguistics or in general cross-cultural service.

Students must complete both components below, i.e., 73 hours at SBTS and 19 hours at GIAL. **IMPORTANT:** The plan of study should be planned carefully in consultation with advisors from the Billy Graham School and the Graduate Institute in Applied Linguistics.

## Vocational Objectives

- International missions
- Cross-cultural evangelism and church planting
- Bible translation

SBTS GRADUATE HOURS		Bible Concentration Common Courses (15 hours)	
Hebrew Exegesis (20520, 20600-20800) or Greek Exegesis (22600-23790) <sup>1</sup>	3	AL5314 Culture, Language and Mind or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics	3
<b>Great Commission Ministries (9 hours)<sup>2</sup></b>		Language Hebrew or Greek <sup>3</sup>	6
30960 Intercultural Communication	3	Exegesis NT/OT Exegesis <sup>1</sup>	3
32980 World Religions and the Ch. Faith or 33600 Major Living World Religions	3	AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation	3
33010 Communication in Oral Cultures	3	<b>Electives (9 hours)<sup>2</sup></b>	
		Transferred in from SBTS	9
<b>BGS M.Div. Core</b>	<b>61</b>	GIAL hours	19
<b>Total SBTS hours</b>	<b>73</b>	SBTS hours accepted by transfer	18
		<b>Total graduate hours to meet GIAL requirements</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics (GIAL)</b>			
<b>IMPORTANT:</b> The GIAL Certificate in Applied Linguistics (21 undergraduate hrs. + AL5406 & AL5207 = 27 hrs.) must be completed for admission into the Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics (GIAL catalog, 13-16). These hours may be completed subsequent to the 73 hours from SBTS, but MUST be completed prior to enrolling in the following graduate level courses.			
<b>GIAL GRADUATE HOURS</b>			
<b>Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics General Core Requirements (13 hours)</b>			
AL5406 Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis	4		
AL5207 Field Data Management	2		
LD5151 Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar	1		
AL5314 Culture, Language and Mind or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics	3		
AL5312 Discourse Analysis	3		
		<b>Total Master of Divinity in Missions and Bible Translation Requirements</b>	<b>92</b>
		GIAL certificate hours (required)	21
		Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
		Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
		Written Communication (if required)	+2
		<b>SBTS graduate hours</b>	<b>73</b>
		<b>GIAL graduate hours</b>	<b>19</b>

<sup>1</sup>Credits to be accepted by transfer from SBTS into GIAL for completion of GIAL exegesis requirement.

<sup>2</sup>Credits to be accepted by transfer from SBTS into GIAL for completion of GIAL elective requirements.

<sup>3</sup>Credits to be accepted by transfer from SBTS into GIAL for completion of GIAL language requirements.

## Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity in the Billy Graham School is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies, who have at least a 3.3 college grade point average, who have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 5 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects), and who have submitted an acceptable 12-20 page research paper. Students are also encouraged to have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek.

Students who are interested in this program **must** consult the Billy Graham School Director of Student Advising.

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses		BGS Core Studies (24 hours)	
20400	Elementary Hebrew (3)	30960	Intercultural Communication 3
22400	Elementary Greek (3)	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth <sup>4</sup> 3
			Church and Society elective (36020-37700) 3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>			World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis 3		BGS elective (32000-33990; 36000-37990) 6
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3	<b>Research and Elective Studies (4/5 hours)</b>	
27800	Theology of the Old Testament 3	81020	Graduate Research Seminar 2
27820	Theology of the New Testament 3	40375	Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing or free elective <sup>5</sup> 3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		<b>Free Electives<sup>6</sup> 6</b>	
25140	Advanced Church History 3	<b>Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements (76/77)</b>	
26100	History of the Baptists 3	• Elementary Hebrew (if required) +3	
27050	Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology 3	• Elementary Greek (if required) +3	
	Theology and Tradition elective 3	• Written Communication (if required) +2	
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>			
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy <sup>1</sup> 3		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics <sup>1</sup> 3		
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (12 hours)</b>			
30000	Christian Preaching <sup>2</sup> 3		
30020	Preaching Practicum or Preaching elective (30060-30620) <sup>3</sup> 3		
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2		
	Applied Ministry (44930-44945) 4		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students who completed introductory level courses in undergraduate work must take electives in these disciplines.

<sup>2</sup>Students who did not take a minimum of three hours of preaching in undergraduate work **must** take Christian Preaching (30000) and Preaching Practicum (30020). Students who did complete an introductory level preaching course in their undergraduate work **must** take Preaching Practicum (30020) and a preaching elective (30060-30620). Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400).

<sup>3</sup>Preaching Practicum (30020) and Preaching elective (30060-30620) are reserved for men. Women will substitute courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

<sup>4</sup>Students who completed an introductory level evangelism and church growth course during undergraduate work **must** take either Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth (32040) or Building an Evangelistic Church (32060).

<sup>5</sup>Students have the option to enroll in 40375 (2 credit hours) and complete a 40-60 page thesis, or choose a non-thesis option and enroll in a 3 credit hour Free Elective in place of 40375.

<sup>6</sup>Students who did not complete a course in biblical hermeneutics during undergraduate work **must** take Biblical Hermeneutics (22100) as one of these

## Advanced Master of Divinity Church Planting Concentration

The Advanced Master of Divinity in the Billy Graham School is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or a Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies, who have at least a 3.3 college grade point average, who have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 5 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects), and who have submitted an acceptable 12-20 page research paper. Students are also encouraged to have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek.

This program has the flexibility to allow the Adv. M.Div. student to complete the final 18 hours of studies while under appointment either by the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board. Students who are interested in this program **must** consult the Billy Graham School Director of Student Advising.

## Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Pastorate
- Biblical and theological studies
- International missions
- North American missions
- Ethnic ministry

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses		BGS Core Studies (21 hours)	
20400	Elementary Hebrew (3)	30960	Intercultural Communication or
22400	Elementary Greek (3)	33000	Cultural Anthropology 3
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>		32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth <sup>4</sup> 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis 3	33820	Introduction to Church Planting 3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3	World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600)	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament 3	Church and Society elective (36020-37700)	3
27820	Theology of the New Testament 3	<b>Research and Elective Studies (18 hours)<sup>5</sup></b>	
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		33060	Field Seminar in Church Planting 3
25140	Advanced Church History 3	33080	Field Seminar in Church Planting 3
26100	History of the Baptists 3	33410	Language Learning for Missionaries or a BGS elective 3
27050	Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology 3	33420	Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries or BGS elective 3
Theology and Tradition elective	3	33830	Cross-Cultural Church Planting or
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>		33860	Strategic Planning for Church Starts 3
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy <sup>1</sup> 3	BGS elective	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics <sup>1</sup> 3	<b>Total Advanced Master of Divinity with a concentration in Church Planting Requirements 77</b>	
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (8 hours)</b>		• Elementary Hebrew (if required)	+3
30000	Christian Preaching <sup>2</sup> 3	• Elementary Greek (if required)	+3
30020	Preaching Practicum or Preaching elective (30060-30620) <sup>3</sup> 3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students who completed introductory level courses in undergraduate work must take electives in these disciplines.

<sup>2</sup>Students who did not take a minimum of three hours of preaching in undergraduate work **must** take Christian Preaching (30000) and Preaching Practicum (30020). Students who did complete an introductory level preaching course in undergraduate work **must** take Preaching Practicum (30020) and a preaching elective (30060-30620). Christian Preaching (30000) is reserved for men. Women will substitute The Ministry of Teaching (45400).

<sup>3</sup>Preaching Practicum (30020) and Preaching elective (30060-30620) are reserved for men. Women will substitute courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

<sup>4</sup>Students who completed an introductory level evangelism and church growth course during undergraduate work **must** take either Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth (32040) or Building an Evangelistic Church (32060).

<sup>5</sup>Students who did not complete a course in biblical hermeneutics during undergraduate work **must** take Biblical Hermeneutics (22100) as one of these electives.

## Master of Arts in Theological Studies - Lay Leadership

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies (MATS) is designed to offer ministry training for those persons who are not preparing for a professional ministry vocation. The purpose of this degree is to provide biblical, theological, historical, and practical training to laypersons who desire to be better equipped to do ministry in the local church. The BGS MATS focuses on Great Commission studies built upon a biblical and theological foundation.

## Vocational Objectives

- For laypersons only

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦	(2)
42490	Cooperative Program	(0)
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		
25100	Introduction to Church History I or	
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
<b>Great Commission Ministries (6 hours)</b>		
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
<b>Free electives (15 hours)</b>		<b>15</b>
<b>Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies Requirements</b>		<b>48</b>
Written Communication (if required)		+ 2

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.



## Master of Arts in Theological Studies - Intercultural Leadership

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies for Intercultural Leadership is a graduate degree designed to provide training for persons whose career goals require knowledge and skills for living and working in intercultural settings. Admission to this program is restricted to only those who are under appointment by the International Mission Board, the North American Mission Board, or other approved Great Commission groups, and are serving on the field currently. Admission is contingent upon appointment status as well as the approval of the missions agency.

## Vocational Objectives

- For appointed missionaries only

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		33000 Cultural Anthropology	3
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	33010 Communication in Oral Cultures	3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts	3
		33060 Field Seminar in Church Planting <sup>3</sup>	3
		33100 Principles and Practice of Missions <sup>4</sup>	3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (9 hours)</b>		33150 Regional Study In Missions	3
20190	Survey of the Old Testament 3	33410 Language Learning for Missionaries <sup>5</sup>	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics 3	33420 Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries <sup>5</sup>	3
22190	Survey of the New Testament 3	33477 Studies in Missions	3
		33600 Major Living World Religions	3
<b>Great Commission Ministries (9 hours)</b>		33820 Introduction to Church Planting	3
30960	Intercultural Communication or	33830 Cross-Cultural Church Planting	3
33000	Cultural Anthropology <sup>1</sup> 3	33840 Church Planting Methodologies	3
32100	Personal Evangelism 3	33860 Strategic Planning for Church Starts <sup>6</sup>	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology 3	35040 Leadership and Family Ministry	3
<b>Theology and Tradition (6 hours)</b>			
26200	Southern Baptist Heritage 3	<b>Students affiliated with the North American Mission Board must take the following 12 hours as part of their directed electives:</b>	
27000	Survey of Systematic Theology 3	33060	Field Seminar in Church Planting 3
		33820	Introduction to Church Planting 3
<b>Directed Electives (24 hours) (Choose 24 hours from the following):<sup>2</sup></b>		33840	Church Planting Methodologies 3
<b>IMB/International Missions students must choose 24 hours from the following:</b>		33860	Strategic Planning for Church Starts <sup>6</sup> 3
30960	Intercultural Communication 3	<b>Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies – Intercultural Leadership Requirements 48</b>	
32750	History of Christian Missions 3	Written Communication (if required) +2	
32860	Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3		
32980	World Religions & the Christian Faith 3		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Of these two courses, the one not applied to Great Commission Ministries may be taken as a Directed Elective.

<sup>2</sup>Other courses allowed for meeting the Directed Electives requirements must be approved in advance by the Associate Dean of Christian Missions in the Billy Graham School.

<sup>3</sup>As a component of this course, IMB students will complete Strategy Coordinator training. NAMB students must be involved in church planting work in North America.

<sup>4</sup>This course is typically offered concurrently with FPO.

<sup>5</sup>These courses are exclusively for students starting the study of a new language or the acquisition of a new culture.

<sup>6</sup>Students taking this course must be involved in or beginning their church planting work.

## Master of Arts in Missiology

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a graduate degree designed to provide training for missionaries and others who serve or plan to serve in intercultural ministry and church multiplication positions. Students must have declared a call to missions, and the office of the dean must approve admission. In general, it is assumed that those who will serve in a teaching/preaching position will enroll in the M.Div. degree. Students who desire to do doctoral work should also be aware that the M.A.Miss. degree is a prerequisite degree for only the Doctor of Missiology degree, and entrance to that degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time cross-cultural experience.

## Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism
- International missions
- North American missions
- Urban evangelism
- Missionary spouses

Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses		Great Commission Ministries (24 hours)	
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	30960	Intercultural Communication 3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>		32750	History of Christian Missions or
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I 3	32860	The Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II 3	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I 3	33000	Cultural Anthropology 3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II 3	World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600) 3	
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		BGS Electives (32000-33990; 36000-37990) 6	
26100	History of the Baptists 3	<b>Applied Ministry (4 hours)<sup>1</sup> 4</b>	
27060	Systematic Theology I 3	<b>Free electives (3 hours) 3</b>	
27070	Systematic Theology II 3	<b>Total Master of Arts in Missiology Requirements 60</b>	
27080	Systematic Theology III 3	Written Communication (if required) +2	
<b>Worldview and Culture (3 hours)</b>			
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy or		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics 3		
<b>Ministry and Leadership (2 hours)</b>			
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students will take four hours of Applied Ministry courses to complete the requirements for this degree. Please consult the Director of Advising for the Billy Graham School.

## Master of Arts in Missiology - Minister of Missions Concentration

This concentration within the Master of Arts in Missiology degree program is designed to provide training specifically for students preparing to serve a local church as a Minister of Missions. Students must have declared a call to this type of position, and the office of the dean must approve admission. Students who desire to do doctoral work should also be aware that the M.A.Miss. degree is a prerequisite degree for only the Doctor of Missiology degree, and entrance to that degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time cross-cultural experience.

## Vocational Objectives

• Minister of Missions

<b>Remedial/Pre-requisite Courses</b>		<b>Great Commission Ministries (21 hours)</b>	
31980	Written Communication (if required)♦ (2)	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
42490	Cooperative Program (0)	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
		32750	History of Christian Missions or
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>		32860	The Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I 3	33000	Cultural Anthropology 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II 3	33820	Introduction to Church Planting 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I 3		World Religions Elective (32900, 32977, 32980, 32990, 33600) 3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II 3		Graham School Elective (32000-33990; 36000-37990) 3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		<b>Applied Ministry (4 hours)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>4</b>
26100	History of the Baptists 3	<b>Free electives (3 hours)</b>	<b>3</b>
27060	Systematic Theology I 3	<b>Total Master of Arts in Missiology - Minister of Missions Concentration Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
27070	Systematic Theology II 3	• Written Communication (if required)	+2
27080	Systematic Theology III 3		
<b>Worldview and Culture (3 hours)</b>			
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy or		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics 3		
<b>Ministry and Leadership (5 hours)</b>			
35040	Leadership and Family Ministry 3		
40150	Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2		

♦See Written Communication Requirement in Academic Section.

<sup>1</sup>Students will take four hours of Applied Ministry courses to complete the requirements for this degree. Please consult the Director of Advising for the Billy Graham School.

## Diploma Program

### Diploma in Missions

A Diploma in Missions program is offered for students who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Missions program.

Up to 12 semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Diploma in Missions program. Those credit hours must have been taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. See Transfer of Credit Policy in Academic Section.

To graduate with a Diploma in Missions, the student must complete the requirements for the Master of Divinity degree program except for the common core language requirement of Hebrew and Greek. Choose any one of the vocational focus options.

### Diploma in Theological Studies

A Diploma in Theological Studies program is offered for students who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted in the Diploma in Theological Studies program. To graduate with a Diploma in Theological Studies, the student must complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Theological Studies degree program.

# Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs

## Overview of Doctor of Ministry Programs

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry. The purpose of this program of study is to equip persons who are committed to a Christian vocation for a high level of excellence in the practice of ministry.

The distinctive features of the Doctor of Ministry degree program include:

- Participation in interdisciplinary academic seminars
- Practical application of classroom learning to the student's ministry setting
- A written research project or thesis that is related to the student's ministry setting
- An oral defense of the written project

In the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth, the degree is offered in five areas with optional concentrations:

- Evangelism and Church Growth:
  - Pastor and Church Staff Leadership
  - Church Consultation
  - Applied Apologetics
- Missions Leadership
- Black Church Leadership
- Korean Church Leadership
- Urban Ministry

## Registration

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register for seminars every term and for Applied Ministry Experience or Ministry Research Project writing every semester.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged for the following reasons. First, students who interrupt their studies must recognize that faculty supervision may be affected by prolonged interruptions. As a result, the student may not be readmitted back into the program unless alternate and acceptable departmental supervision can be arranged. Second, programs with a group experience are disrupted and progress toward graduation is delayed.

Students who must take time off from the program of study must request permission for "Continuing Enrollment Status" from the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

## Length of Time Allowed

Students in the program are expected to pursue their degree concurrently with full-time vocational involvement in ministry. Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program. Students should take no more than four years to finish their degree. If a student officially takes time off from the program, that absence does not count toward the four-year limit. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

## Minimum Grade Point

For each individual component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B-" on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B-", the student will be terminated from the program.

## Attendance

Because the foundational seminars are accelerated, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of these seminars. Absence from any portion of any foundational seminar will necessitate retaking that seminar. Class participation will affect the student's final grade.

## Assignments

The accelerated plan for foundational seminars and applied ministry experience mandates that all assignments be completed on time, including reading and book critiques that are to be done before the seminar and any papers that are to be done after the seminar. Faculty will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

## Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Doctor of Ministry-Evangelism and Church Growth

The Doctor of Ministry with a concentration in evangelism and church growth is designed to equip ministers for a high level of excellence in the fields of evangelism and church growth. This non-resident degree program is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them. Three concentrations are offered in the Evangelism and Church Growth degree program: 1) Pastor and Church Staff Leadership, 2) Church Consultation, and 3) Applied Apologetics.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

• Foundational seminars.....	16
• Applied ministry experience.....	8
• Project methodology.....	2
• Ministry research project.....	6
Total D.Min. credit hours.....	32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

• 80511 Theoretical and Practical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth.....	4
• 80512 Biblical and Theological Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth.....	4
• 80513 Historical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth.....	4
• 80514 Leadership and Contemporary Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth.....	4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into an acceptable vocational placement under the supervision of a faculty member. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

• 80521 Applied Ministry Experience I.....	2
• 80522 Applied Ministry Experience II.....	2
• 80523 Applied Ministry Experience III.....	2
• 80524 Applied Ministry Experience IV.....	2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- To reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- To assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

## Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology..... 2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

## Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700) is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

## Community of Learning

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

## Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor will guide the student's process through the entire program of study.

## Doctor of Ministry— Missions Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in missions leadership is designed to equip ministers with a high level of excellence in missions and missions leadership. This non-resident degree program is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

## Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars ..... 16
- Applied ministry experience..... 8
- Project methodology..... 2
- Ministry research project..... 6
- Total D.Min. credit hours..... 32

## Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions..... 4
- 80612 Christian Leadership and Missions ..... 4
- 80613 Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice..... 4
- 80614 Administration for Missions Leaders ..... 4

Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

## Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are

to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80621 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80622 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80623 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80624 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- To reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- To assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

## Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology..... 2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

## Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of the Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

## Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor is responsible for supervising the student's progress through the entire program of study.

## Doctor of Ministry— Black Church Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry degree with a concentration in Black Church Leadership is designed primarily to equip ministers who serve African Americans and other racial minorities. The program of study emphasizes meeting needs through urban community ministries and focuses upon the unique concerns relative to ministering to people of color. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

## Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars ..... 16
- Applied ministry experience ..... 8
- Project methodology..... 2
- Ministry research project..... 6
- Total D.Min. credit hours..... 32

## Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80411 Black Church Historical/Theological Emphasis ..... 4
- 80412 Black Church Leadership and Administration ..... 4
- 80413 Black Church Ministry with the Community ..... 4

- 80414 Ministry Transitions for the Black Church of the 21st Century or Elective (selected in consultation with the supervisory professor and in light of the ministry research project)..... 4

Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) in either a winter or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80421 Applied Ministry Experience I.....2
- 80422 Applied Ministry Experience II.....2
- 80423 Applied Ministry Experience III.....2
- 80424 Applied Ministry Experience IV.....2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that precedes it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- To reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- To assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology.....2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project, a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through the project, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee composed of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a faculty supervisor will be assigned to the student. This faculty supervisor will guide the student's progress throughout the program of study.

### Doctor of Ministry- Korean Church Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry with a concentration in Korean Church Leadership is designed to support the work of Korean churches in the United States. The Doctor of Ministry is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them. The program provides instruction, for the most part, in Korean. Instruction is cross-cultural and entails a team-teaching approach. An adjunct professor from the Korean community is teamed with a professor from Southern Seminary. The Korean professor lectures in Korean and translates for the Southern Seminary professor.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

• Foundational seminars .....	16
• Applied ministry experience.....	8
• Project methodology.....	2
• Ministry research project.....	6
Total D.Min. credit hours.....	32

### Foundational Seminars

Four foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80300 Christian Scripture and the Practice of Ministry ..... 4
- 80400 Christian Heritage and the Practice of Ministry ..... 4
- 80500 Practical Theology and the Practice of Ministry ..... 4
- 80612 Christian Leadership and Missions ..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80221 Applied Ministry Experience I.....2
- 80222 Applied Ministry Experience II.....2
- 80223 Applied Ministry Experience III.....2
- 80224 Applied Ministry Experience IV.....2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that precedes it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- To reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- To assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology.....2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project, a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through the project, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the Professional Doctoral Studies office. The project must be written in English. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons, including the faculty supervisor and two other faculty readers. The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies and the faculty supervisor will choose the additional committee members. Specific details concerning the Ministry Research Project may be secured from the Professional Doctoral Studies office.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a faculty supervisor will be assigned to the student. This supervisor will guide the student's progress throughout the program of study.

## Doctor of Ministry- Urban Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry with a concentration in urban ministry is designed to equip ministers who serve in urban centers. This non-resident degree program is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- Foundational seminars..... 16
- Applied ministry experience ..... 8
- Project methodology..... 2
- Ministry research project..... 6
- Total D.Min. credit hours..... 32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80450 Biblical and Theological Issues in Urban Ministry ..... 4
- 80451 Community Development in Urban Ministry..... 4
- 80452 Intercultural Issues in Urban Ministry..... 4
- 80453 Current Issues in Urban Ministry ..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a winter or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into an acceptable vocational placement under the supervision of a faculty member. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80460 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80461 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80462 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80463 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- To reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- To assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete one project methodology course, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80600 Project Methodology..... 2

Course 80600 is attached to the third foundational seminar. The project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700) is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 100-125 (+/-10%) pages, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught course 80600. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation

to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology course, and a third professor selected by the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.

### Communities of Learning

Students are part of a community of learning that helps to foster collegiality and facilitate an open and effective learning atmosphere.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor will guide the student's process through the entire program of study.

## Policies for Doctor of Missiology Program

### Overview

The Doctor of Missiology (D.Miss.) is an advanced professional degree in missiology designed especially for missionary practitioners. Students who expect to teach missions should normally pursue the Doctor of Philosophy program of study rather than the Doctor of Missiology program. Students are typically not permitted to transfer from the D.Miss. to the Ph.D. program. Those who wish to do so must reapply for the Ph.D. program and meet all entrance requirements for that program.

The purpose of the Doctor of Missiology program is to prepare persons for enhanced cross-cultural ministry by means of advanced studies in Christian missions and related disciplines. Students in the program take Doctor of Philosophy seminars in Christian missions and related subjects. The program culminates with a field research dissertation that addresses an issue in the student's missionary context.

### Faculty Supervision

Each student in the Doctor of Missiology program is under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The student is to request one of the Graham School graduate faculty as that supervisor. The faculty supervisor will advise the student in all matters related to the course of study, colloquium work, comprehensive examinations, and field research dissertation writing.

### Length of Time Allowed

Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program but should take no more than four years. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

An exception to these time limitations may be granted to students who are international missionaries and who study only during their periods of stateside assignment.

### Minimum Grade Point

For each individual component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B" on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B", the student will be terminated from the program. Terminated students will be required to reimburse the seminary for the amount of the Research Doctoral Studies grant issued to that student.

## Doctor of Missiology Program Descriptions and Requirements

The student is to complete the following with passing grades in order to graduate with a Doctor of Missiology degree.

- Working knowledge of one modern language..... 0
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar..... 2
- 81170 Empirical Research and Computer Applications ..... 0
- Four doctoral colloquia (one per semester) ..... 8
- 86100 The History of Christian Missions ..... 4

- 86120 Philosophy and Methodology of Missions..... 4
- 86140 Theology of the Christian Mission..... 4
- 88620 World Evangelization Strategies ..... 4
- One additional Billy Graham School elective seminar ..... 4
- Elective seminar in world religions (88100-88300) ..... 4
- Elective seminar in evangelism and church growth (88580-88750) ... 4
- 86130 Cultural Anthropology and Christian Witness ..... 4
- Comprehensive exams..... 0
- 80700 Ministry Research Project ..... 6
- Total D.Miss. credit hours ..... 48

The student is allowed considerable flexibility in the order in which required seminars are taken.

## Language Requirement

A working knowledge of one modern language (other than English) is required. The faculty supervisor must approve the language. The decision as to the language to be learned will take into consideration the student's area of specialization, the field language that is appropriate to his or her missions work, and particular needs. Students for whom English is a second language may substitute English for the modern language.

A student demonstrates a working knowledge of a language by earning a passing grade either in a non-credit course offered under faculty supervision or on a doctoral language proficiency examination. The exams are offered twice a year in August and in January.

## Courses 81020 and 81170

Graduate Research Seminar (course 81020) should be taken in the student's first or second semester.

Empirical Research and Computer Applications (course 81170) may be waived if the student can demonstrate proficiency in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications.

## Doctoral Colloquia

Doctoral colloquia are designed to be a forum for exploration of issues and developments in particular areas of study. Students are normally required to take four doctoral colloquia.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations are written examinations that correspond to the student's doctoral study. Although doctoral seminars help to develop the student's knowledge, they are not sufficient to acquire the breadth of knowledge that competency in a field mandates. Thus, preparation for comprehensive exams will begin immediately upon acceptance into the doctoral program and continue until the time that comprehensive examinations are taken. Guidance toward developing a plan of preparation for the exams will be offered by the student's faculty supervisor.

The written comprehensive examination lasts for four hours. The examination will include four one-hour examinations on the following areas of study: missions history, missions strategy, anthropology, and world religions. Students are required to take their comprehensive examinations at the end of the semester in which they complete their seminar requirements or during the next semester. A student may not be on Interrupted Status during the semester he or she takes the comprehensive examination. A notice of intention to take the comprehensive examination should be submitted to the Director of the Doctor of Missiology Program at the beginning of the semester when the examination will be taken.

In order to pass the comprehensive examination, the student must earn a score of "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). If the student receives a grade lower than a "B", his performance will be reviewed. Permission for a second examination may be granted. A second failure on the comprehensive examinations will result in forfeiture of Doctor of Missiology candidacy status.

## Field Research Dissertation

Following satisfactory completion of the seminar requirements and the comprehensive examinations, the student will conduct a field research dissertation that addresses a missiological issue in his or her missionary context and that demonstrates a high level of research skill. The dissertation incorporates both academic and field research.

Before writing the dissertation, the student must submit a prospectus for approval by the Graham School faculty and the seminary faculty. The dissertation must be prepared according to the guidelines approved by the seminary faculty.

Upon completion of the dissertation, the student must successfully

defend it before a committee of three persons who have been approved by the faculty of the Department of Christian Missions.

Specific details regarding the field research dissertation may be obtained from the D.Miss. Handbook available in the Professional Doctoral Studies office.

## Policies for Research Doctoral Studies

### Overview of Research Doctoral Programs

The Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) programs are designed to prepare students for effective leadership in areas requiring advanced Christian scholarship and the application of scholarship to ministry. Students in the Th.M. and Ph.D. programs are expected to engage in full time study on campus during the semester or term of the course work, until the thesis or dissertation proposal is submitted.

### Areas of Study

**Evangelism and Church Growth**

**Christian Missions**

**World Religions**

**Applied Apologetics**

**Black Church Studies**

## Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Master of Theology Program

The Th.M. program offers the student an opportunity to gain greater mastery in an area of study than is normally possible at the M.Div. level. It may be pursued in any one of five areas of study in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth: Evangelism and Church Growth, Christian Missions, World Religions, Applied Apologetics, or Black Church Studies. The program acquaints students with the resources and research methods of a major area of study and offers focused time for further reflection in preparation for ministry. The program may be completed in one year of full-time study. Only in exceptional circumstances may a student take more than five semesters to complete the program.

### Curriculum

Normally no academic work done prior to matriculation will be credited toward the Th.M. degree. The exception to this policy is course 81020: Graduate Research Seminar.

Th.M. coursework consists of advanced masters electives and doctoral seminars. In at least two courses papers must be produced that demonstrate research ability. For the masters electives the student will contract with the professor for an additional hour of credit beyond that which is normally given for the course. At least one doctoral seminar must be taken. A maximum of two doctoral seminars may be taken, and no more than one may be taken per semester. For the doctoral seminar the student will complete exactly the same assignments as Ph.D. students.

In cases where the student has already demonstrated an ability to do academic research and writing at an advanced level, he or she may be invited to write a thesis. This invitation is made by the faculty supervisor and area faculty in consultation with the Billy Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. The thesis is written under the direction of the faculty supervisor and will be read by and defended orally before a thesis committee.

### Grading Policy

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Th.M. credit is a "B-" (2.7 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a "B-" will lose credit for that course, will be placed on probation, and will forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for the semester. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

### Thesis

The first stage in the thesis writing process is the submission of a thesis



proposal, which is called a prospectus. Following approval of the prospectus by the student's supervisor, the thesis committee, the Billy Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies, and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, the student completes a defense draft of the thesis. When the faculty supervisor determines that the draft is defensible it will be submitted to the Office of Doctoral Studies from which it will be distributed to the thesis committee. At the oral defense the committee will assign a grade to the written work and to the oral defense. A passing grade requires the unanimous approval of the committee. The thesis committee will also inform the student of any additional revision required for the final submission.

## Program Requirements

### Non-Thesis Track

#### First Semester:

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar..... 2
- Advanced masters level elective or doctoral seminar..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4

#### Second Semester:

- Doctoral Seminar..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- Total program credit hours ..... 26

### Thesis Track

#### First Semester:

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar..... 2
- Advanced masters level elective or doctoral seminar..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- 81050 Thesis Research..... 4

#### Second Semester:

- Doctoral seminar ..... 4
- Advanced masters level elective ..... 4
- 81060 Thesis Writing ..... 4
- Total program credit hours ..... 26

## Doctor of Philosophy Program

The Ph.D. program equips students for advanced scholarship, effective teaching, and service. The program is intended to qualify graduates for college or seminary teaching. It may also be useful in the pastorate and in other church-related ministries that benefit from advanced Christian scholarship. The program requirements for the Ph.D. in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth vary somewhat from field to field. The student consults with his or her faculty supervisor to design a plan of study that will result in breadth and depth of scholarship in the major field of study and converseance with one or more minor fields. Students typically need four years of full-time study to meet all program requirements, however, there are many factors that may affect program length. Only in exceptional circumstances may a student take more than six years to complete the program.

### Program Requirements

- Two research languages..... 0
- Eight area seminars ..... 32
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar..... 2
- 81200 Teaching Principles and Methods..... 4
- 81300 Higher Education ..... 2
- Five colloquia (one per semester) ..... 10
- Comprehensive exams..... 0
- Dissertation..... 8
- Dissertation defense ..... 8
- Total Ph.D. credit hours ..... 66

### Committee of Instruction

At the time of matriculation the student meets with his or her faculty supervisor to develop a plan of study and secure a committee of instruction. The committee of instruction is composed of the student's faculty supervisor and two other professors with whom the student expects to take seminars. This committee will normally prepare the student's comprehensive examinations and may serve as the dissertation committee.

### Area Seminars

Ph.D. study is pursued in large part through area seminars in the stu-

dent's major and minor fields of study. A minimum of eight area seminars is required. Seminars should be chosen in consultation with the faculty supervisor.

### General Seminars

Three seminars that are not specific to the student's areas of study are required. The Graduate Research Seminar (81020) is offered in August and January. Students are expected to take this seminar prior to the beginning of their coursework. The Higher Education Seminar (81300) is offered in August. It may be taken at any point in the student's program. Teaching Principles and Methods (81200) is normally offered in January and May, and may be taken any time after the student completes two years of study. For each of these seminars most of the preparation is done before the first day of class. Fees for general seminars are charged at an hourly rate and are not included in tuition.

### Colloquia

The colloquium serves as a forum for exploration of literature, issues, and developments in the student's major field of study. Students are required to take a minimum of five colloquia. Area faculty or the faculty supervisor may request that a student participate in the colloquium beyond the five colloquia program requirement.

### External Study

Up to two seminars may be taken at an approved doctoral granting institution other than Southern Seminary with the approval of the faculty supervisor, the Billy Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies, and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Students engaged in external study register at Southern Seminary under Ph.D. Student: Affiliate Registration (course 81990) and pay the fees and tuition required by the host institution. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at Southern Seminary he or she will also pay Southern Seminary's registration fees and tuition. The student is responsible for insuring that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions is sent to the Office of Academic Records.

### Language Requirements

A reading knowledge of two modern and/or classical languages is normally required. Additional languages may be required if the committee of instruction determines that it is necessary for the student's program of study. Common language options are German, Latin, French, and Spanish. The decision as to which languages are to be learned should be guided by the student's particular research needs. In all cases the supervisor must approve the languages chosen.

A student may satisfy a language requirement by earning a passing grade in a non-credit language course offered by the seminary or by passing a language proficiency examination. The Office of Doctoral Studies administers these examinations twice a year (August and January). Knowledge of one language should normally be acquired before matriculation. If a student has not yet gained proficiency in a language, he or she will be expected to take a reduced seminar load during the first semester of study and to enroll in a language course offered by the seminary. Competence in a second language must be demonstrated prior to the beginning of the third semester.

Exceptions to the language requirement require approval by the student's faculty supervisor, the Billy Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies, and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Exceptions are sometimes made in the following cases. (1) Students whose study will benefit from empirical research, statistics, or a computer language may be permitted to substitute demonstrated proficiency in one of these for a language requirement. (2) International students may be permitted to use their native language to satisfy a language requirement when that language is a primary language for student's research.

### Grading Policy

The minimum passing grade in any course taken for Ph.D. credit is a "B" (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). A student who earns a grade lower than a "B" will lose credit for that course, will be placed on probation, and will forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for the semester. The student may also be subject to an enrollment review.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations corresponding to the student's areas of study are administered at the conclusion of the student's coursework. All Billy Graham School students take three comprehensive examinations. The student should consult his or her committee of instruction for

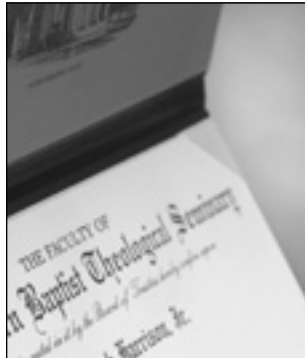
guidance in preparing for these exams. Additional preparation beyond what has been required for seminars and colloquia will normally be expected. Failure on any part of a comprehensive exam will result in a review of the student's status by the committee of instruction, the Billy Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies, and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies.

### **Dissertation**

Each student must demonstrate the ability to conduct and report on original research. The first stage in this process is the submission of a dissertation proposal, which is called a prospectus. Following approval of the prospectus by the student's supervisor, the dissertation committee, the Billy Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies, the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, and the seminary faculty, the student completes a defense draft of the dissertation. When the faculty supervisor determines that the draft is defensible, it will be submitted to the Office of Doctoral Studies from which it will be distributed to the dissertation committee. At the oral defense the committee will assign a grade to the written work and to the oral defense. A passing grade requires the unanimous approval of the committee. The dissertation committee will also inform the student of any additional revision required for the final submission.



# Curriculum Course Descriptions



- **Professional Studies**

---

- **Doctoral Studies**

*“Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, handling accurately the word of truth.”*  
— 2 Timothy 2:15

## Professional Studies (20000-59990)

School of Theology.....	20000-31990;
	34000-37990; 40010-40990; 44300-44990
Scripture and Interpretation .....	20000-24990
Theology and Tradition .....	25000-28450*
Worldview and Culture .....	28500-29990
Ministry and Proclamation.....	30000-31990;
	34000-35990; 40010-40490; 40500-40990; 44300-44990**
Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth .....	32000-33990; 36000-37990
Evangelism and Church Growth .....	32000-32600
Missions .....	32700-33500
World Religions.....	32900, 32977, 32980, 33600
Church Planting.....	33700-33990
Church and Society.....	36000-37990
School of Leadership and Church Ministry .....	34000-34090;
	41500-44290; 45000-49990
Educational Foundations.....	42751; 42754; 45000-45350
Preschool and Childhood Education .....	41600; 41700;
	45700-45990
Youth & Campus Ministries .....	41800;
	43000-43400; 46000-46135
Adult Education .....	46300-46990
Family Life and Human Development .....	34000-34090;
	38540; 40100; 45260
Leadership .....	42000-42990
Teaching and Learning.....	45400-45690
Missions Education and Campus Ministries.....	43000-43490
Women’s Leadership .....	40302, 44955, 48100-48800
School of Church Music and Worship .....	41000-41490;
	50000-59990
Music Ministries.....	41000-41490
Pre-graduate .....	50000-50490
Laboratory.....	50500-50990
Theory .....	51000-51490
Composition.....	51510-51990
Musicology.....	52000-52590
Conducting.....	52600-52990

Music Education .....	53000-53490
Interdisciplinary Studies.....	54500-54990
Voice .....	55000-55990
Organ .....	56000-56990
Piano.....	57000-57990
Orchestral Instruments .....	58000-58990

\* Courses 27800-27870 are taught through the Division of Scripture and Interpretation. Courses 28020-28022 are taught through the Division of Worldview and Culture.  
\*\* Course 30960 is taught through the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth. Courses 31750 and 40080 are taught through the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.

## Doctoral Studies (80000-96990)

Professional Doctoral Studies.....	80000-80980
Doctor of Ministry .....	80000-80799; 80900-80980
Doctor of Educational Ministry.....	80801-80853
Doctor of Music Ministry .....	89100; 89600-89890
Research Doctoral Studies.....	(81000-89520, 89910-96990)
General.....	81000-81990
School of Theology.....	82000-85990; 86500-86990; 87500-87990
Scripture and Interpretation .....	82000-83990; 84600-84790
Theology and Tradition .....	84000-84590; 84791-84990
Worldview and Culture .....	85200-85990
Ministry and Proclamation .....	86500-86990
Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth .....	86000-86490; 87000-87490; 88000-88790
Missions .....	86000-86490
Church and Society.....	87000-87490
World Religions.....	88000-88490
Evangelism and Church Growth .....	88500-88790
School of Church Music and Worship .....	89100; 89500-89590;
	89900-89990
School of Leadership and Church Ministry .....	90000-96990
Doctor of Philosophy .....	90000-94990
Doctor of Education in Leadership .....	95000-96990

## Professional Studies (20000-59990)

### Scripture and Interpretation

<b>20060</b>	<b>The World of the Old Testament Prophets from Elijah to Malachi</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the social, economic, and religious life of Israel and Judah during the period of the prophets as revealed by archaeological evidence, especially as such evidence impacts the message of the prophets.	
<b>20080</b>	<b>The Old Testament World and the Land of the Bible</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the history and geography of the Middle East with primary emphasis on the history and religion of Israel. Two weeks will be devoted to a tour of the major Old Testament sites of the Middle East and two weeks in class lectures. Permission of professor required.	
<b>20100</b>	<b>The Historical Geography of Palestine</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the geography, geology, and climate of Palestine and the biblical world and their influence on Old Testament history.	
<b>20190</b>	<b>Survey of the Old Testament</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	This course will feature a survey of the Old Testament in English Bible, an exposure to relevant introductory issues, and some exposure to critical issues. Note: This course is for students enrolled in the MATS for Intercultural Leadership degree program only.	

- 20200 Introduction to the Old Testament, Part I: Pentateuchal and Historical Literature** **3 hours**  
An introduction to the Pentateuch and the historical books of the Old Testament in the English Bible, Genesis through Esther, including an examination of critical, historical, hermeneutical, and theological issues.
- 20220 Introduction to the Old Testament, Part II: The Prophets and Writings** **3 hours**  
An introduction to the Prophets and Writings in the English Old Testament, Job through Malachi, including an examination of critical, historical, hermeneutical, and theological issues.
- 20277 Studies in Old Testament** **3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 20400 Elementary Hebrew** **3 hours**  
An introduction to the Hebrew of the Old Testament, including basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.
- 20430 Intermediate Hebrew Grammar & Syntax** **3 hours**  
The course will focus on Hebrew grammar at the intermediate level. The course will move beyond elementary Hebrew by covering issues of syntax at the word, phrase, and especially, the clause, sentence, and discourse levels. The course is intended to bridge the gap between elementary Hebrew and advanced exegesis courses. (Appendix A)
- 20440 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis** **3 hours**  
A review of Hebrew grammar and syntax. A study of syntax in Genesis 1-11, Amos, Jonah, Malachi, Ruth, Esther, and/or other selected texts with a view to implementing exegesis. Prerequisite: 20400 or advanced placement.
- 20520 Hebrew Composition and Exegesis** **3 hours**  
An intensive study of Hebrew syntax, morphology, and phonology by composing classical Hebrew prose and poetry. The course will include vocabulary acquisition, sentence diagramming, and exegetical/sermonic outlining. A biblical passage may be exegeted. Note: This course may be taken as free elective, or in place of one of the Old Testament exegesis courses required in the Biblical and Theological Studies concentration of the M.Div. program. It is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Hebrew and for those contemplating doctoral studies in Old Testament.
- 20600 Hebrew Exegesis: Genesis 1-11** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in Genesis 1-11 with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew literary devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20611 Hebrew Exegesis: Joshua** **3 hours**  
This course will focus on the Hebrew text of Joshua. Special attention will be given to the proficient reading of Hebrew, grammatical and syntactical issues, and translation. The course will also explore the relevance of the message of Joshua for preaching and teaching in the Church of the 21st century.
- 20620 Hebrew Exegesis: Isaiah 1-39** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in Isaiah 1-39 with a view to exposition. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20624 Hebrew Exegesis: Ecclesiastes** **3 hours**  
The course will focus on the Hebrew text of Ecclesiastes. Special attention will be given to the proficient reading of Hebrew, grammatical and syntactical issues, and translation. The course will also explore the relevance of the message of Ecclesiastes for preaching and teaching in the Church of the 21st century.
- 20640 Hebrew Exegesis: Psalms** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Psalms with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the nature of Hebrew poetry and the forms of individual psalms. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20680 Hebrew Exegesis: Deuteronomy** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Deuteronomy with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew rhetorical devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20685 Hebrew Exegesis: Judges** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Judges with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew literary devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20700 Hebrew Exegesis: Jeremiah** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Jeremiah with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the literary and rhetorical features used to communicate the prophet's urgent message. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20742 Hebrew Exegesis: Minor Prophets, Joel, and Amos** **3 hours**  
This course is designed to engage the student in detailed exegesis of the Hebrew text of Amos and Joel in the Minor Prophets. The primary focus of the course will be translation and recitation, with some emphasis on pronunciation of the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20800 Hebrew Exegesis: Isaiah 40-66** **3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in Isaiah 40-66 with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to literary and rhetorical features employed to communicate the composition's lofty theology. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20880 Biblical Aramaic** **3 hours**  
An introduction to the Aramaic of the Old Testament, including basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and exegesis of Aramaic sections of the Old Testament with a view to exposition. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- Note:** Unlike the Exegesis courses, the following exposition courses have no Hebrew language prerequisite.
- 21321 Judges and Ruth** **3 hours**  
An exposition of Judges and Ruth, two books that represent widely divergent styles and theological perspectives on the same historical period. Attention will be paid to the distinctive literary artistry of the authors and on the permanent theological messages of the books.
- 21600 The Psalms** **3 hours**  
Expositional studies in the Psalms, with consideration of their message for today. Attention will be given to the special literary qualities of the Psalms and the enduring theology of the book.
- 21620 The Book of Job and the Wisdom Literature** **3 hours**  
Expositional studies in the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes with special attention to the history and nature of the wisdom literature.
- 22060 The Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha** **3 hours**  
A survey of the Jewish apocryphal and pseudepigraphical writings with emphasis on their relevance for understanding the New Testament and its cultural and religious background.
- 22080 The Life of Jesus and the Land of the Bible** **3 hours**  
A study of the history and geography of Palestine with primary emphasis upon their relationship to the life of Jesus. Part of the time will be devoted to a tour of the major New Testament sites of Palestine and part to class on campus. Permission of professor required.
- 22100 Biblical Hermeneutics** **3 hours**  
A study of the history of the English Bible, the goal of biblical interpretation, the presuppositions involved in the interpretation, the means of arriving at the meaning of ancient texts along with its present-day implications, and the formation of the New Testament canon.

- 22190 Survey of the New Testament 3 hours**  
This course will feature a survey of the New Testament in English Bible, an exposure to relevant introductory issues, and some exposure to critical issues. Note: This course is for students enrolled in the MATS for Intercultural Leadership degree program only.
- 22200 Introduction to the New Testament, Part I 3 hours**  
A study of the materials available for studying the life and teachings of Jesus, the transmission of the gospel traditions in the early church, the teachings of Jesus, the main events in Jesus' life, and the quests for the historical Jesus.
- 22220 Introduction to the New Testament, Part II 3 hours**  
A study of the Acts to Revelation in the framework of the history of the early church.
- 22277 Studies in New Testament 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 22400 Elementary Greek 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Greek of the New Testament with readings in 1 John and other selected passages.
- 22410 Greek Review 0 hours**  
A review of the fundamentals of New Testament Greek, with emphasis on vocabulary building and morphology. This course is designed for students with prior course work in elementary Greek, who need further language work before entrance into 22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.
- 22430 Advanced Greek Grammar 3 hours**  
A comprehensive and systematic study of phonology, morphology, and syntax of New Testament Greek in light of modern linguistic principles illustrated by readings in the Greek of both the New Testament and contemporary documents. This course is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Greek and for those contemplating doctoral studies. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440. Note: Either this course or 22480 may be taken in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical and Theological emphasis of the M.Div. program, or it may be taken as an elective.
- 22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3 hours**  
A study of intermediate Greek grammar with emphasis on vocabulary building and syntax. Philippians or selected readings elsewhere in the New Testament. Prerequisite: 22400 or advanced placement.
- 22480 The Textual Criticism of the New Testament 3 hours**  
An introduction to the history, material, and methods of textual criticism. Study of numerous problems in the Greek text where significant variants appear in extant manuscripts and patristic quotations. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440. Note: This course may be taken as a free elective, or in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical Theological Studies concentration of the M.Div. program. It is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Greek and for those contemplating doctoral studies in New Testament.
- 22600 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Matthew 3 hours**  
An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of Matthew and exegesis of selected passages with attention to literary structure. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22620 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Mark 3 hours**  
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark with emphasis on the style, literary structure, and theological significance of Mark's account of Jesus' ministry. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22640 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Luke 3 hours**  
An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of Luke and exegesis of selected passages. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22680 Greek Exegesis: Romans 3 hours**  
An inductive study of the Greek of Romans and exegesis of the entire Greek text. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22720 Greek Exegesis: Ephesians and Colossians 3 hours**  
An exegesis of the Greek text of Ephesians with particular attention to vocabulary, style, and literary relationship to Colossians. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22760 Greek Exegesis: 1 Peter 3 hours**  
An intensive exegesis of the Greek text with emphasis on the perspective, literary structure, and relevance of the epistle. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22780 Greek Exegesis: James 3 hours**  
An exegesis of the Greek text of James with particular attention to the vocabulary, style, and analysis of leading concepts and their relevance. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22790 Greek Exegesis: The Revelation of John 3 hours**  
Introduction, translation, and exegesis of the Greek text against the background of apocalyptic literature and the life situation in which it was written. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22800 Greek Exegesis: Selected Texts 3 hours**  
Translation and exegesis of passages of the Greek New Testament which are especially significant for the understanding of the message of the Apostolic Church. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- Note: Unlike the exegesis courses, the following exposition courses have no Greek language prerequisites.**
- 22900 The Gospel of Matthew 3 hours**  
An exposition of the First Gospel with particular attention to its life situation and purpose and to its message today.
- 22920 The Gospel of Mark 3 hours**  
An exposition of the Second Gospel with particular attention to its presentation of the historical ministry of Jesus and to the distinctive Markan theology.
- 22940 The Gospel of Luke 3 hours**  
An exposition of the Third Gospel with particular attention to Lukan theology, to the evangelist as historian, and to relevance for the contemporary church.
- 22960 The Gospel of John 3 hours**  
An exposition of the Fourth Gospel with particular attention to its literary structure, its distinctive theological emphases, and its relevance for the contemporary church.
- 23000 The Parables of Jesus 3 hours**  
The critical and expository study of the parables of Jesus with particular attention to the history of parable research, backgrounds, the Sitz im Buch of the parables, the Sitz im Leben Jesu, and contemporary import.
- 23500 The Pastoral Epistles 3 hours**  
A critical introduction and exposition of the letters to Timothy and Titus with consideration of contemporary ecclesiology.
- 23600 Acts 3 hours**  
An introduction to the history of research on the Acts of the Apostles and an interpretation of the text from the perspective of the writer's major emphases and purposes.
- 23680 Hebrews 3 hours**  
An exposition of Hebrews with particular attention to the persecution setting, theological themes, backgrounds, and the problem of communication of its message to the contemporary world.
- 23720 The Petrine Epistles and Jude 3 hours**  
A critical introduction and exposition of the Letters of 1 Peter, 2 Peter, and Jude in light of their probable backgrounds with attention to literary structure, literary relationships, and relevance.

**23740 The Johannine Epistles 3 hours**  
An exposition of the text with special consideration of historical situation, structural analysis, and relevance.

**23790 The Revelation of John 3 hours**  
Introduction and exposition of the text against the background of apocalyptic literature and the life situation in which it was written.

**Note: Courses 27700, 27800, and 27820 are all courses under the Division of Scripture and Interpretation.**

## **Theology and Tradition**

**25100 Introduction to Church History, Part I: The Early Church to the Reformation 3 hours**  
The course will cover the history of Christianity from its inception to the Protestant Reformation (1600).

**25120 Introduction to Church History, Part II: The Reformation and the Church in the Modern Period 3 hours**  
This course will focus on four major areas of study in the modern period: the history of Protestantism, the origin and history of Baptists, the history of Roman Catholicism, and American church history.

**25140 Advanced Church History 3 hours**  
An advanced survey and interpretation of the history of Christianity from its inception to the modern period. May not be taken for credit if 25100 and 25120 have been or will be taken.

**25177 Studies in Church History 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**25205 The Ancient Church In It's Graeco-Roman Context 3 hours**  
This course leads the student through a detailed study of the nexus of political and philosophical perspectives and religious and social attitudes of the Graeco-Roman world In which the Ancient Church developed up until the Constantinian revolution In the early fourth century. At the heart of the course Is the hands-on examination of primary sources, both Christian and pagan.

**25215 The Cappadocian Achievement 3 hours**  
A detailed study of certain aspects of the theology of the Cappadocian Fathers-namely Basil of Caesarea (c.330-379), Gregory of Nazianzus (c. 329-389/390), Gregory of Nyssa (c. 335-c. 395), and Amphilochius of Iconium (c. 340-395)-arguably among the most Influential theologians of the Greek-speaking Ancient Church. The Cappadocian Fathers' Interaction with Scripture and their perspective on living coram Deo In each of these areas of thought is also highlighted.

**25235 Theology of Augustine 3 hours**  
A study of the theology of Augustine in the context of his personal development and in light of the controversies of his day. Special attention will be given to reading the Confession and the City of God along with selected treatises.

**25270 Studies in Patristic Christianity 3 hours**  
A study of some of the writings (In translation) of the Greek, Latin, and Syriac Church Fathers, and their overall theological contribution to Christian doctrine, especially as It relates to Trinitarian doctrine, ecclesiology, the Bible, mission, and the theology of history.

**25800 The Reformation 3 hours**  
A study of the Lutheran, Reformed, Anglican, Radical, and Roman Catholic phases of the sixteenth-century Reformation.

**25820 Puritanism 3 hours**  
A consideration of the formative theological literature of Puritanism, its antecedents in the Continental and English

Reformations, and some of its consequences in the "New England Way."

**25830 Christianity and the Enlightenment 3 hours**  
A study of the emergence of rationalism and criticism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with special attention to their impact on Christian thought and biblical criticism.

**25920 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition 3 hours**  
A study of the life and theology of John Calvin. attention will focus on Calvin's role in the development of Reformed Protestantism as well as his distinctive contribution to Reformation theology. Readings will include selections from Calvin's commentaries, letters, polemical and theological treatises, and Institutes.

**26050 History of British Christianity 3 hours**  
A study of the nature of biblical theology and its relationship to systematic theology with a special focus on a theological reading of Scripture, as practiced by evangelicals today.

**26100 History of the Baptists 3 hours**  
A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders, and current trends.

**26200 The Southern Baptist Heritage 3 hours**  
A study of cultural, theological, ethical, and institutional factors which have shaped Southern Baptists.

**26410 Jonathan Edwards 3 hours**  
This course centers on the life and thought of Jonathan Edwards. The main areas of study include a biographical survey of Edwards, the theological and philosophical background of Edwards, his contribution to the Great Awakening, an analysis of his sermonic material, and his theological, philosophical, and ethical writing.

**26420 Jonathan Edwards and Andrew Fuller 3 hours**  
This course is a detailed study of certain aspects of the theologies of Jonathan Edwards and Andrew Fuller such as the atonement, the Trinity, conversion and revival. Their piety as well as their response to various erroneous perspectives, such as Deism, Arminianism, Hyper-Calvinism, and Sandemanianism will be discussed.

**26430 American Church History 3 hours**  
This course covers the history of Christianity in America from the time of colonization to the present. The focus of attention will be on the milieu of Evangelical Protestantism and issues in American Catholicism that affect evangelical witness.

**26480 History of American Revivalism 3 hours**  
A study of revivalism in America from the Great Awakening through the "Electronic Church." Historical conditions for awakening, outstanding personalities, and the development of institutional revivalism will be examined.

**26490 Fundamentalism and Evangelicalism 3 hours**  
A study of the origins and development of fundamentalist and evangelical movements in American Christianity, including consideration of how Southern Baptists related to the two and assessment of their successes and failures.

**26700 The African-American Church in Historical Perspective 3 hours**  
The purpose of this course is to trace the developments of African-American church histories in America with a major focus upon African-American Baptist histories. Other denominational histories are presented in the degree of their relative importance. Some attention will also be given to non-Christian black religious experiences as they have developed in the twentieth century. This course is also numbered 37200.

**26720 Classics of Christian Devotion 3 hours**  
A historical and interpretative study of selected devotional literature of the Christian church with some reflections on its contemporary relevance.

**27000 Survey of Systematic Theology 3 hours**  
A survey of the whole corpus of systematic theology, covering the doctrines of revelation and Scripture, God, humanity, sin,

- Christ, Holy Spirit, salvation, the church, and last things. This course cannot be used as an elective.
- 27050 Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology 3 hours**  
A study of the doctrines of Christian theology and their systematic interrelationship with emphasis on precision in theological thought and expression. May not be taken for credit if 27060, 27070, and/or 27080 have been or will be taken.
- 27060 Systematic Theology I 3 hours**  
A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering introduction to theology, revelation and Scripture, and the existence, attributes, and triune nature of God.
- 27070 Systematic Theology II 3 hours**  
A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering creation and providence, angels, humanity, sin, and the person and work of Christ.
- 27077 Issues in Biblical and Systematic Theology 3 hours**  
A study of the nature of biblical theology and its relationship to systematic theology with a special focus on a theological reading of Scripture, as practiced by evangelicals today.
- 27080 Systematic Theology III 3 hours**  
A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering the person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation, the church, and last things.
- 27120 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit 3 hours**  
A biblical, historical, and systematic study is undertaken of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit. Special attention will be given to contemporary issues related to the rise of the Pentecostal and Charismatic movements. Scripture's own teaching will be brought to bear in examining historical and contemporary issues, e.g., the filioque controversy, the relation of the Spirit and the Son both in eternity and in the incarnation, the baptism in the Holy Spirit, gifts of the Spirit, and walking in the Spirit.
- 27177 Studies in Theology 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 27320 The Doctrine of Humanity and Sin 3 hours**  
Biblical and historical studies on the origin, nature, and destiny of humanity with special reference to current views on anthropology.
- 27340 Models of Divine Providence 3 hours**  
A study is undertaken of the Christian doctrine of divine providence, God's providential preservation of and governmental rulership over the world he has created. The examination of several models of divine providence will assist the exploration of several critical issues, e.g., the eternal will and purposes of God, human volition and moral responsibility, the role of prayer, God's call to labor within his kingdom's rule, the reality of miracles, and the problems and purposes involved in suffering and affliction.
- 27350 The Doctrine of Revelation and Scripture 3 hours**  
Study is here undertaken of the epistemological foundation of the Christian faith through the doctrines of divine revelation broadly, and then of the Scriptures as special revelation, the only final and ultimate authority for Christian faith, life, and practice. Historical, philosophical, and contemporary issues will be examined with ultimate care given to understand Scripture's own witness to these doctrines.
- 27360 The Doctrine of God 3 hours**  
Aspects of God's existence, attributes, triune nature, and work are examined, with focused attention being given to certain issues of historical, philosophical, biblical, and/or contemporary importance. God's self-revelation in Scripture will be given primacy in seeking to grapple with our finite understandings of this infinite God.
- 27370 The Doctrine of the Trinity 3 hours**  
Focused study is here given to the crucial doctrine of God's triune being. Attention will be given to the history and outcome of the early church's struggles to formulate Trinitarian doctrine, along with issues related to various ways this doctrine is being reexamined and reformulated today. Scripture's own teachings will be given primacy in considering how contemporary Christians should understand and articulate this foundational doctrine.
- 27380 The Doctrine of Salvation 3 hours**  
The central conviction that God has graciously planned and carried out the salvation of sinners will be given focused study. Aspect of the doctrine will be emphasized, e.g., issues involved in divine election, the nature of saving faith, justification by faith, positional and progressive sanctification, the necessity of preserving faith, and the eternal security of those who savingly believe.
- 27400 The Doctrine of the Person of Christ 3 hours**  
A study of the definitive issues (biblically, theologically, and historically) for interpreting the person of Jesus Christ, analyzing the various Christological traditions of the Church and the major contemporary options for conceptualizing the Incarnation.
- 27425 The Doctrine of the Work of Christ 3 hours**  
A study of the Old Testament sacrificial system and Christian perspectives on atonement. Special attention will be given to New Testament texts relevant to a biblical and theological understanding of the death of Christ.
- 27430 Models of Sanctification 3 hours**  
This course involves an investigation of several models of sanctification held within Christian movements and denominations today. Students will examine and evaluate these models biblically, historically, and theologically, with the goal of developing their own proposals for understanding the doctrine of sanctification.
- 27620 The Doctrine of Last Things 3 hours**  
A study of those doctrines pertaining to last things as defined by classical theology: the kingdom of God, judgment, death, millennial perspectives, heaven and hell. An overview of contemporary perspectives on eschatology will be presented.
- 27640 The Doctrine of the Church 3 hours**  
A critical study of the doctrine of the church and its ministry in Christian theology, giving careful attention to the biblical traditions, the historical development of ecclesiology, and the areas which are pertinent for contemporary Baptist ecclesiology.
- 27700 A Biblical Theology of Worship 3 hours**  
An examination of worship in the Bible, both Old and New Testaments, with a view to developing a theology of worship that is consistent with the teachings of Scripture. Special attention will be paid to the appropriate application of this theology for the church today.
- 27800 Theology of the Old Testament 3 hours**  
A study of primary theological themes of the Old Testament (e.g., the kingdom of God, covenant, Messiah, atonement and reconciliation, promise and fulfillment, faith, the coming of the Lord), exploring both the distinctive perspectives represented by specific compositions, and the manner in which the Old Testament lays foundation for the biblical witness as a whole. The course will include an introduction to the history of and current trends in the theological interpretation of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: one semester of Hebrew.
- 27820 Theology of the New Testament 3 hours**  
A study of primary theological themes of the New Testament (e.g., the kingdom of God, covenant, Messiah, atonement and reconciliation, promise and fulfillment, faith, the coming of the Lord), exploring both the distinctive perspectives represented by specific compositions and the manner in which the New Testament presents Christ as the fulfillment, and culmination of the biblical witness as a whole. The course will include an introduction to the history of and current trends in the theo-



logical interpretation of the New Testament. Prerequisite: one semester of Greek.

- 27885 Introduction to Historical Theology 3 hours**  
This course is a topical-chronological study of the development of Christian doctrine. Each of the key theological loci covered in systematic theology (the doctrines of Scripture, God, humanity and sin, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit, redemption, the church, and the last things) will be considered chronologically in terms of their historical and theological development.
- 27930 Theology of Marriage 3 hours**  
This course is a survey of the biblical, theological, historical, and cultural development of marriage within Christianity, including a consideration of gender, human sexuality, and family structure.
- 28110 Christianity in a Pluralistic and Postmodern Society 3 hours**  
The challenge of philosophical pluralism and postmodernism to traditional Christianity is studied. The roots of postmodern thinking are examined and the influence of these ideas upon various theological traditions reviewed.
- 28180 Contemporary Theology 3 hours**  
A study of the dominant theological movements of the twentieth century, with special attention given to the Enlightenment, Neo-orthodoxy, Liberalism, Theology of Hope, Liberation Theologies, Process Theology, and Evangelical Theology.
- 28250 The Theology of Karl Barth 3 hours**  
An examination of Barth's theology with a view to understanding his interpretation of the Christian faith and his significance in twentieth-century theology.
- 28420 Baptist Theologians in Historical Perspective 3 hours**  
A study of selected Baptist theologians in their historical context, examining the currents which shaped their thought and the contributions of each theologian to church and ministry.
- 28450 The Theology of Cults and New Religious Movements 3 hours**  
The theological perspectives of certain new religious movements will be explored and evaluated including apocalyptic groups, psychological groups, groups merging from world religions other than Christianity, and groups aimed primarily at young people.

## **Worldview and Culture**

- 28500 Introduction to Christian Philosophy 3 hours**  
A study, in historical perspective, of the basic issues in the philosophy of religion.
- 28510 History of Philosophy I: Classical and Medieval 3 hours**  
A survey and critique of the major Western philosophers and their ideas in the classical and medieval periods, from the Pre-Socratics through the late medieval era to the Renaissance and Reformation.
- 28520 History of Philosophy II: Modern and Postmodern 3 hours**  
A survey and critique of the major Western philosophers and their ideas in the modern and contemporary (or postmodern) periods from the Renaissance to the present.
- 28550 Christian Philosophical-Worldview Analysis 3 hours**  
This course offers students a worldview analysis of the disciplines of economics, politics, education, law, and the sciences from a biblical perspective.
- 28577 Studies in Philosophy 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 28600 Faith, Reason, and Authority 3 hours**  
A historical study of Christian epistemology and a contemporary reconstruction directed toward establishing a foundation for faith and an apologetic posture in the modern world, with special attention to the theory of knowledge, the historic

approaches to faith and reason, natural theology and revealed theology, and the problem of religious authority.

- 28677 Studies in Apologetics 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 28700 Christian Apologetics in Contemporary Ministry 3 hours**  
Various approaches to the apologetic task will be investigated. Attention will be given to the systematic and rational defense of the Christian faith against many serious contemporary challenges. Topics include such areas as tests for truth, a critique of relativism and pluralism, the problem of miracles, and the historicity of the Christian faith. A primary aim of the course will be the practical application of apologetics in the church's ministry.
- 28720 The Problem of Evil 3 hours**  
A study of the problem of evil and its philosophical challenge to religious thought, with a focus on classical theodicies and on contemporary debates concerning the implications of evil for the question of the existence of God and of the logical coherence of theism.
- 28860 God and the Philosophers 3 hours**  
A study of the major concepts of God in philosophical thought, the perennial debate on the coherence of theism, and the classical and contemporary arguments for the existence of God, with special reference to pivotal thinkers from Thomas Aquinas to contemporary analytical philosophers.
- 28910 Christianity and the Arts 3 hours**  
An exploration of ways in which Christianity has interfaced with the fabric of Western culture. An examination of contemporary interaction between Christianity and the fine arts.
- 28911 Christianity and the Visual Arts 3 hours**  
A study of the relationship between Christianity and the visual arts. The course includes a biblical perspective of the visual arts, the use of the visual arts in the history of the church, important artists in the Christian tradition, issues and concerns in contemporary art, and visual art in the life and ministry of the local church.
- 28912 Jesus and Modern Culture 3 hours**  
A study and critique of modern portrayals of Jesus in popular culture. The course includes Jesus and world religions (Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism), Jesus and modern theology, Jesus and Friedrich Nietzsche, Jesus and modern art, Jesus and film, and Jesus and popular music.
- 28914 Christianity and Literature 3 hours**  
An exploration of the relationship between Christianity, literature, and the imagination with an emphasis on pilgrimage as a Christian literary theme. The course includes a biblical perspective of literature and the imagination; the history of Christian pilgrimage; and an in-depth study of the literary works *Brendan the Navigator*, John Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, C. S. Lewis' *The Pilgrim's Regress*, and select poetry of T. S. Eliot.
- 28915 Aesthetics 3 hours**  
An exploration of Christianity and Aesthetics from the early church to the present.
- 28916 Christianity and Film 3 hours**  
A study of the relationship between Christianity and film. The course includes the history of film, the nature of film and filmmaking, theological dimensions of film, film analysis and critique, and the Jesus film genre.
- 28917 Visual Art and the Protestant Tradition 3 hours**  
An exploration of the visual arts and the Protestant tradition. The course includes the iconoclastic controversy of the Protestant Reformation, important Protestant visual artists and their work, visual art and Protestant worship, and the history of Protestantism and the rise of modern visual culture.
- 28918 Christianity and Science Fiction 3 hours**  
A study of the relationship between Christianity and the sci-

ence fiction genre. The course will explore the history, nature, and theological dimensions of science fiction as well as the Christian science fiction tradition.

- 28950 Christianity, Truth and Culture 3 hours**  
An investigation of and Christian worldview analysis of “high” as well as popular culture and cultural movements as exemplified in areas such as literature, the press, the educational system, film, TV, art and music.
- 28960 Christian Doctrine and the Natural Sciences 3 hours**  
An exploration of how Christian doctrine has been influenced and shaped by modern science, including how such theological concepts as miracles, theodicy, judgment, creation, absolutes, sovereignty, and mind, have been influenced by such scientific ideas as natural law, deep time, uniformity, evolution, relativity, chance, and brain.
- 28961 Origins 3 hours**  
This course examines theological and scientific perspectives on the origin of the physical and biological world, ranging from theistic evolution to young-age creationism, engaging relevant issues of epistemology, theology, and philosophy of science.
- 28962 The Natural Sciences and the Local Church 3 hours**  
Designed to aid those who minister in the local church in bringing science into the service of the kingdom. An examination of the true nature of science, the proper interaction between science and Christianity, and the utilization of science in worship, evangelism, obedience, and sanctification.
- 28963 History of Interaction Between Science and Theology 3 hours**  
This course is an introduction to the history of the interaction between the study of the physical world (science) and the study of God (theology). It touches on the religion/science interaction in other cultures, then surveys the history of that interaction in western culture from Greek antiquity through the origin of modern science to modern times.
- 28970 Critical Thinking and the Art of Argumentation 3 hours**  
An introduction to formal and informal logic with special reference to reasoning and the art of argument construction in the theological disciplines.
- 28980 History of Christian Legal and Political Thought 3 hours**  
An historical survey of two millennia of Christian thought on the rule of law, the political order, church and state, rights and duties of individuals and institutions.
- 28981 The Protestant Reformation and Political Thought 3 hours**  
An historical survey of Christian thought on the church’s role in the public sphere and on the proper uses of the law.
- 28982 Church-State Relations and Religious Liberty in American Life 3 hours**  
A study of the history of church-state relations in American theory and practice; and the critical contemporary issues in church-state relations in the United States today.
- 28983 Contemporary Legal Issues and the Church 3 hours**  
A study of the legal issues facing churches, pastors, lay church members, and para-church organizations.
- 28984 Augustine and the Political Order 3 hours**  
A study of the teachings of Augustine’s political thought, examining texts in historical, philosophical, and social context, for the modern church and world.
- 29250 Survey of Christian Ethics 3 hours**  
An introduction to Christian ethics, with attention given to methodology, biblical foundations, types of Christian ethical thought, and Christian responsibility in relation to current social problems.
- 29300 Biblical Ethics 3 hours**  
An examination of the biblical foundations of Christian ethics focusing on the major ethical teachings of the Old and New Testaments and biblical motifs in contemporary ethical thought.

- 29477 Studies in Ethics 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 29550 Christian Discipleship in Secular Society 3 hours**  
A study of urgent ethical issues in the church’s ministry to persons caught in the cross-pressures of secular society, with concentration on the economic debate, racism, sexism, violence, Christian community, and shaping of the church’s mission in the world.
- 29560 The Black Church and Social Justice 3 hours**  
This course is concerned with the role of the African-American church and contemporary issues: domestic, economic, political, and social. Particular attention will be given to the responsibility of the Church vis-a-vis these issues.
- 29580 Christian Ethics and the Environment 3 hours**  
A study of biblical and theological perspectives on the environment and human responsibility for it. Special attention will be given to the ecological crisis and its causes (e.g., greed, over-consumption, technology), as well as solutions offered from within a Christian worldview.
- 29600 Christian Ethics and Biomedical Issues 3 hours**  
A study of ethical issues raised by the biomedical revolution in light of biblical and theological perspectives. Topics to be examined include the use of technology, abortion, infertility treatments, experimentation with research subjects, and euthanasia in the context of appropriate medical practice and patient treatment.
- 29700 The Church, the World, and Politics 3 hours**  
A study of the mission of the church, political theology, and the contemporary American political scene. Attention is given to Christian social strategy, Catholic and Protestant, with reference to political issues.
- 29720 Christian Ethical Perspectives on War and Peace 3 hours**  
A study of Christian perspectives on war and peace. Particular attention is given to the traditions of pacifism and just war in the light of biblical, theological, and philosophical reflection.
- 29740 Church-State Relations 3 hours**  
A study of the theories of church-state relations, past and present, and the critical issues in church-state relations in the United States today.
- 29850 Christian Ethics and the Family 3 hours**  
A study of the family from biblical and theological perspectives. Attention will be given to issues such as the role of the family in society, contemporary challenges to the traditional family, marriage, divorce and remarriage, contraception and reproductive technologies.
- 29860 Christian Ethics and Human Sexuality 3 hours**  
A study of human sexuality from a Christian worldview perspective. Attention will be given to issues such as a theology of sexuality, the sexual revolution and contemporary perspectives about sex, as well as singleness and celibacy, marriage, divorce and remarriage, procreation and contraception, abortion, and reproductive technology.

## **Ministry and Proclamation**

- 30000 Christian Preaching 3 hours**  
A basic course in principles of preaching as they relate to exegesis of the Hebrew and Greek texts, context, content, application, structure, style, and delivery of sermons. This course is offered to men only and is designed to prepare for a preaching ministry in local congregations. Women will substitute course 45400.
- 30020 Preaching Practicum 3 hours**  
Sermons by students who are preparing for a preaching ministry will be analyzed and evaluated by the instructor using live and video techniques with attention given to biblical content, organization, application, style, and delivery. Prerequisite:

30000. Women will substitute from courses 45450, 46515, or 48100.

- 30060 Preaching in a Pastoral Context 3 hours**  
A course designed to aid in the discipline of preaching in a pastoral setting. Attention will be given to the philosophy and planning of worship, planning pulpit work, gathering and use of preaching materials, and varying types of preaching.
- 30177 Studies in Preaching 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 30200 Worship in the African-American Church 3 hours**  
This course, through practical observation, reading, recordings, and dialogues, analyzes worship in the African-American Church tradition. Special attention is given to both music and homiletics as media in the African-American Church. This course is also numbered 37500.
- 30360 Expository Preaching 3 hours**  
A course designed to give the student experience in applying knowledge of exegetical and homiletical principles and techniques through the preparation of expository sermons.
- 30370 Preaching from the Old Testament 3 hours**  
Students will be guided in preparing sermons from a selected Old Testament book.
- 30560 Biblical Preaching 3 hours**  
A study of homiletical methods required for preaching on different types of biblical texts. This approach is made with special attention to the hermeneutical task.
- 30600 Preaching to Life Situations 3 hours**  
An exploration of the resources, models, and methods of preaching to the life needs of people. Special attention will be given to preaching to the crisis of grief and death as well as other life problems. Preaching in the context of worship services for communion, baptism, and weddings will also be examined.
- 30620 Doctrinal Preaching 3 hours**  
An examination of the methods and skills of preaching Christian doctrine. Attention will be focused on the preparation and communication of some of the cardinal theological themes of the Christian faith for preaching.
- 31980 Written Communication 2 hours**  
This course is designed to help students improve their writing style and develop a sense of confidence, a degree of competence, and criteria for evaluating their writing and the writing of others. The semester will include a review of the basic mechanics of writing (grammar, punctuation), a review of composition skills, and an introduction to specific needs for writing in seminary. Non-Credit.
- 34030 Medical Issues in Ministry 3 hours**  
This course will incorporate a theological and practical study of pertinent medical issues in pastoral ministry. Broad overviews of topics including anatomy and physiology will enable more effective ministry in key hospital settings (Emergency Department, Labor and Delivery, Surgery, Intensive Care and General Medical Wards). The goal will be the application of these insights into the practice of one's pastoral and/or counseling ministry.
- 34090 Counseling and Human Development 3 hours**  
This class will explore the major modern and Christian developmental theories, the application of developmental theory and research to counseling, all within a Christian worldview.
- 34300 Introduction to Biblical Counseling 3 hours**  
This course is a basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused on how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Biblical counseling.

- 34305 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling 3 hours**  
This course will explore the main theological and biblical themes of the Christian faith that bear on the biblical counseling task. This course will relate a biblical worldview to the claims of modern psychological theory and will provide a theoretical basis for church-based biblical counseling. Prerequisite: 34300.
- 34310 Essential Qualities of the Biblical Counselor 3 hours**  
This course will equip biblical counselors to cultivate the Christ-like character and qualities of the discipler/counselor. The course will focus on a thorough knowledge of biblical content about the life and practice of a discipler, how this content applies and relates to one's personal life as a counselor, and how to develop skills in implementing these truths into one's life.
- 34315 Contemporary Models of Counseling 3 hours**  
This course surveys major secular and Christian counseling theories and examines the essential components of a biblical understanding of psychology and counseling. The course will apply insights into the implications of these models for the life of the church and the task of the Great Commission.
- 34320 Christian Theories of the Person 3 hours**  
This course will explore the biblical and theological foundations of the nature of personhood and the meaning of human existence as it relates to the task of biblical counseling. The course will examine how alternative viewpoints of the meaning of life and the centrality of the "self" express themselves in terms of human spiritual and emotional health.
- 34325 The Care of Souls in the Congregation 3 hours**  
This course will equip pastors and church leaders to implement biblical counseling ministry into the life of a local congregation. The biblical and theological reasons for church-based counseling will be emphasized, along with practical training on how to integrate a counseling ministry with the other activities of the local church. Prerequisite: 34300.
- 34330 Typical Problems in Biblical Counseling 3 hours**  
This course is designed to apply the biblical principles taught in the Methods and Skills class to a range of specific counseling problems. Topics discussed include fear, sexual sins, depression, anxiety, eating problems, decision-making, suffering, views of self, life-dominating sins, handling one's past, and crisis counseling. Prerequisite: 34300.
- 34335 Gender, Marriage, and Sexuality 3 hours**  
This course examines issues of human gender, sexuality, and male-female relatedness from the perspective of biblical counseling. The course will address foundational issues of biblical masculinity and femininity, dating, courtship, marriage, headship and submission, sexuality, and procreation. Prerequisite: 34300.
- 34340 Parenting and Family Issues 3 hours**  
This course examines issues of childrearing and family discipleship from the perspective of biblical counseling. The course addresses foundational issues of the distinctive roles of the father and mother in the rearing of children, discipline, adoption, conflict resolution, education, and character development. Prerequisite: 34300.
- 35077 Studies in Biblical Counseling 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 35160 Marriage and Family Enrichment 3 hours**  
An experiential involvement in marriage and family enrichment. The principles and methods for developing models of marriage and family enrichment applicable to the local church will emerge from this experience and from theoretical materials. Spouses or fiancés must participate in this course. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Permission of professor required.

- 35530 Reformational Counseling Training I 3 hours**  
This course provides practical training in the methods of reformational counseling, soul-care based on the theology of the magisterial Reformation in its Baptist form. The course will also assist the student in addressing personal/relational issues that can get in the way of people-helping. The teaching of this course (RCT I) will focus on specific counseling modalities. Taking this course satisfies the AME requirements in various programs in the seminary. Prerequisite: 34300 or 35000
- 35540 Reformational Counseling Training II 3 hours**  
This course provides practical training in the methods of reformational counseling, soul-care based on the theology of the magisterial Reformation in its Baptist form. The course will also assist the student in addressing personal/relational issues that can get in the way of people-helping. The teaching of this course (RCT II) will focus on how to address specific psycho-spiritual disorders in counseling. Taking this course satisfies the AME requirements in various programs in the seminary. Prerequisite: 34300 or 35000
- 35585 Counseling Observations and Practicum 3 hours**  
This course is designed to help the student to apply principles of Biblical Counseling learned in other counseling courses. Effective Biblical Counseling is not just a matter of knowing what the Bible teaches about counseling related issues; it is also a matter of knowing how to effectively use that information in order to help people. In other words, counseling involves skill in practice as well as knowledge of Biblical content. Prerequisites: 34300, 34330, 34335
- 35590 Counseling Internships 3 hours**  
This course is designed to provide a supervised and evaluated internship. It consists of at least two counseling sessions of observed and practiced counseling per week. Consequently, all assignments and teaching in counseling courses will be aimed not merely at giving Biblical content, but also at developing in students the skill to understand and apply Scripture in very practical and specific ways to the issues of life. A majority of the work done for this class will be done outside of the class meeting time. The practice of counseling involves applied theology, so this class is to encourage careful, critical thought in the proper application of biblical truth to the serious problems of people's lives. Prerequisites: 34300, 34330, 34335, 35585
- 35591 Counseling Internships II 3 hours**  
This course is designed to provide an extended supervised and evaluated internship experience. It consists of 25-30 counseling sessions throughout the semester. Consequently, all assignments and teaching in counseling courses will be aimed not merely at giving biblical content, but also at developing in students the skill to understand and apply Scripture in very practical and specific ways to the issues of life. The practice of counseling involves applied theology, so this class is to encourage careful, critical thought in the proper application of biblical truth to the serious problems of people's lives. Some assistance will be provided for the student in obtaining counseling appointments.
- 40150 Personal Spiritual Disciplines 2 hours**  
An integrative approach to Christian spirituality emphasizing biblical, classical, and contemporary materials. This course will assist the student in personal discipleship through spiritual disciplines such as prayer, Scripture memory, Bible study, fasting, journaling, and personal evangelism.
- 40301 Pastoral Ministry 3 hours**  
The course is a guide to the integration of theological and practical aspects of ministry, designed to aid the student's transition to full-time ministry in a church-related vocation. Congregational leadership issues are emphasized, including relational skills, administration, financial stewardship, staff management, worship planning, weddings, funerals, baptisms, and the Lord's Supper.
- 40302 The Practice of Ministry for Women 3 hours**  
This course is designed to prepare and assist female students

to make the transition from the classroom to fulltime employment in a church-related vocation. It will present the main views of women in ministry and help each woman solidify her own convictions in this area. It will give attention to many practical aspects of ministry that women will encounter (including leadership skills, staff relational skills, etc.) as well as emphasize programs with which women will particularly need to be familiar.

- 40370 Advanced M.Div. Thesis Research 2 hours**  
Supervised research on a thesis topic.
- 40375 Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing 2 hours**  
Final research and writing of a thesis under the supervision of a professor in the field of the thesis topic.
- 44560 Supervised Research Experience 2 hours**  
The SRE is designed for those who undergo faculty-supervised library research, generally for the purpose of writing a thesis or major paper. This SRE requires that the student's plan of research and project be approved by the Advanced M.Div. Director and carried out by an approved faculty advisor. Intended primarily for Advanced Master of Divinity students.
- 44910 Applied Ministry: Theology 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position with weekly small group supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in churches, agencies, and communities are the focus for reflective learning. Prerequisite: 40150 and Applied Ministry Orientation.

## **Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth**

- 30960 Intercultural Communication 3 hours**  
Study of elements operative upon individuals, groups, organizations, and larger societal units as they attempt to communicate in an intercultural context. Emphasis is upon increase of fidelity and effectiveness of intercultural communication.
- 31510 Dramatized Scripture 2 hours**  
Adaptation and presentation of scripture in dramatic form and production, including biblical script adaptations, speech styles, and adjunctive ministries; augmented sign, sung scripture and spoken hymns, with understanding and usage of the Alexander Technique for movement/tension release. Use of any contemporary language is encouraged for portions of work.
- 32030 Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
An introduction to the disciplines of evangelism and church growth that moves from their biblical basis and theological foundations to a study of strategies, methodologies, and trends with a focus on their practical application. Particular attention is given to the Church Growth Movement and its historical emphasis on evangelistic church growth.
- 32040 Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
An advanced study of evangelistic church growth, with a particular focus on diagnosing church health and strategizing to build a Great Commission church. Emphasis is given to the biblical and theological foundation necessary for growing an evangelistic church. Prerequisite: 32030.
- 32060 Building an Evangelistic Church 3 hours**  
A study of significant components needed to develop an evangelistic church. Emphasis is given to biblical, theological, and methodological principles as a frame of reference to consider the church's understanding of its context, mission statement, potential leadership, evangelistic methods and programs.
- 32080 Evangelism and Spiritual Formation 3 hours**  
A study of the relationships between evangelism and spiritual growth in the Christian experience and discipleship. Emphasis will be placed on the means of effecting and maintaining spiritual formation in recent converts.

- 32100 Personal Evangelism 3 hours**  
A study of personal evangelism designed to equip the minister to train others in a variety of skills related to personal evangelism. This required course cannot be satisfied through transfer credit.
- 32160 Evangelistic Preaching 3 hours**  
An intensive study of how to prepare and preach an evangelistic sermon. The course includes the history of evangelistic preaching, basic homiletics, the theology of evangelism and sermon content, follow-up to evangelistic preaching, and the actual delivery of an evangelistic sermon.
- 32177 Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 32210 The Ministry of the Itinerant Evangelist 3 hours**  
A study of the ministry of the itinerant evangelist considering biblical, historical and theological principles, reflecting on significant contemporary issues, and examining the relevance of the role of the itinerant evangelist in the life of the church.
- 32260 The Theology of Evangelism 3 hours**  
This course examines the practical implications of theology for the task of evangelism and critiques contemporary theological perspectives and evangelistic methodologies in relation to one another.
- 32300 The Principles of Spiritual Awakenings 3 hours**  
The history and the theological/biblical principles involved in awakenings and the sociological milieu from which they emerged.
- 32310 Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions 3 hours**  
An examination of spiritual warfare, with a particular focus on the relationship between warfare and evangelism and missions. Attention is given to the biblical, historical, and contemporary perspectives of spiritual conflict.
- 32330 Urban Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
A study of evangelism and church growth strategies in urban settings, with attention given to urbanization and the role of the church in the city. Theological, sociological, and methodological research applicable to the church in the city is emphasized.
- 32400 Field Involvement: Local Church Evangelism 3 hours**  
A research and laboratory training course in church-centered evangelism. Professor's permission required.
- 32600 Strategies for Youth Evangelism 3 hours**  
An examination of the development and implementation of strategies for youth evangelism. Attention given to the use of retreats, witness skill development, small groups, youth revivals, special events, leadership development, visitation, and discipleship. A critical introduction to current youth evangelism programs.
- 32750 History of Christian Missions 3 hours**  
An intensive study of the worldwide expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present.
- 32860 The Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3 hours**  
A missiological study of the Old and New Testament, with special attention being focused on socio-human issues of justice and liberation, and salvific themes of redemption and spiritual renewal, as these relate to the mission of God, the mission of human societies, and the mission of the church.
- 32900 Cults and Minority Religions in America 3 hours**  
A historical and critical study of American religious minorities such as Mormonism, Christian Science, Jehovah's Witnesses, Baha'i and others.
- 32960 Introduction to Missiology 3 hours**  
An evaluation of missiological thought with a view to developing a contemporary theology of mission: the what, why, and how of missions.
- 32977 Studies in World Religions 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline,

as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

- 32980 World Religions and the Christian Faith 3 hours**  
An evaluatory study and appreciation of methods and approaches of third world Christians in their dialogical interaction with the missiological concerns for peoples of other faiths.
- 32990 Islam and the Christian Mission 3 hours**  
This course has a double focus. The first part of the course is a historical and phenomenological study of the Islamic religious tradition. The second part of the course is a study of the Christian Mission to Muslim peoples. The course will consist of lectures, guest speakers with practical missionary experience in the Muslim world, videos, and student presentations.
- 33000 Cultural Anthropology 3 hours**  
A sociological study of the institution of culture. The purpose is to enable students to understand their own culture and prepare them to relate to persons of another culture and to share the Gospel therein.
- 33005 Ethnographic Research 3 hours**  
Ethnographic qualitative research focuses on understanding and describing human cultures and intercultural interaction rather than traditional experimental, empirical, and statistical (quantitative) research. The central purpose of the course will be to explore various methods, resources, and tools for ethnographic research and worldview identification in order to make the most effective use of them in fulfilling the Great Commission.
- 33010 Communication in Oral Cultures 3 hours**  
This course concentrates upon effective interaction with cultures of "primary oral learners"; i.e., preliterate people groups that are further characterized by a relational approach to life and non-linear, non-abstract thought patterns. The course seeks to prepare students to communicate with, teach, and interact with preliterate oral culture people groups in culturally appropriate ways utilizing narrative and oral tradition communication patterns.
- 33060, 33080 Field Seminar in Church Planting 3 hours each**  
An off-campus learning experience in which students will participate in new church starts under the direction of a professor and a mentor in the field. The experience may be either in North America or abroad. Permission of the professor is required.
- 33100 Principles and Practice of Missions 3 hours**  
A study of the home and foreign missionary; qualifications for service; methods and types of missionary work; and contemporary developments and problems which affect Christian missions.
- 33150 Area Study in Christian Missions 3 hours**  
An analysis of the cultural environment, religious heritage, and the structure of Southern Baptist missions in a specific geographic region of the world. Emphasis will be given to needs and opportunities for missions service on this field.
- 33200 Missions in North America 3 hours**  
A study of the contemporary scene in Southern Baptist North American missions, including considerations regarding a strategy for an effective mission to America.
- 33310 Global Youth Culture 3 hours**  
Basic determinants critical to adolescent culture will be evaluated and observed. Identification, integration, and application of the contemporary youth culture are emphasized. Focusing on the science of the anthropological and societal nature of the "people grouping" of the young. Special attention will be given to reaching the global adolescent within the context of his or her culture.
- 33320 Principles and Practices of the Intercultural Youth Minister 3 hours**  
This course examines the critical competencies of the intercultural youth minister. Special attention is given to leadership

- qualifications, administrative skills, and pastoral duties distinctive to those who work specifically with youth and their families.
- 33330 Applied Intercultural Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
In this course students will explore local church program development for intercultural youth ministry. Course material includes volunteer enlistment and training methods.
- 33340 Strategies for Cross Cultural Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is an examination of the development and implementation of philosophical paradigms and strategies for cross-cultural youth ministry such as local church youth group involvement in international youth ministry and training for the implementation of short-term youth cross-cultural experiences. Orientation to various student ministry positions, principles necessary for successful student missions programming, and a survey of methodology involved will be presented. Special attention will be given to connecting with and accessing resources through the International Mission Board and North American Mission Board. Prerequisite: 46010 Advanced Youth Ministry. Also taught under 46125.
- 33410 Language Learning for Missionaries 3 hours**  
This course is a specialized course for students involved in the Master of Divinity in Missions with emphasis in International Church Planting. The course will be field based; that is, the course will be taught on an international mission field. The course of study will be supervised by a member of the missions department, but the actual teaching will be provided by missionaries and nationals designated by the International Mission Board. The purpose of the course is to teach the church planter interns to speak at a basic level in their target culture.
- 33420 Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries 3 hours**  
This course is a specialized course for students in the Master of Divinity in Missions with emphasis in International Church Planting. The course will be field-based; that is, the course will be taught on an international mission field. The course of study will be supervised by a member of the missions department, but the actual teaching will be provided by missionaries and nationals designated by the International Mission Board. The purpose of the course is to teach the church planter interns to function appropriately in their target culture.
- 33450 Field Research in Missions 3 hours**  
This is a field-based course that offers students the opportunity to engage in missions research. Students will be required to travel to an off-campus site to study an ethnolinguistic group and gauge their responsiveness to the gospel.
- 33477 Studies in Missions 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 33600 Major Living World Religions 3 hours**  
A phenomenological and historical study of Primal Religion and the primary religious traditions of East Asia, South Asia, Southeast Asia and the Middle East, with particular attention to the challenges of modernization and secularization.
- 33820 Introduction to Church Planting 3 hours**  
This course is a study of the principles of planting new churches, with a focus on planting churches in North America. The course will survey biblical materials pertaining to church planting emphasizing the practical implementation of these principles. Students will learn about various approaches to church planting and the resources available from associations, state conventions, and the North American Mission Board.
- 33830 Contextualized Church Planting 3 hours**  
This advanced course in church planting addresses the biblical basis, missiological principles, and methods necessary for planting indigenous churches, with an emphasis on the cultural context. Prerequisite: Introduction to Church Planting (33820)
- 33840 Models of Church Planting 3 hours**  
This is an advanced course in church planting. Students will study and evaluate several different models of church planting in light of biblical and missiological principles. Prerequisite: 33820 or 33830.
- 33850 Principles and Methods of Local Church Growth 3 hours**  
An integrated study of socio-economic factors, organizational structures, and biblical principles that influence assimilation or loss of church members. Prerequisite: 32030
- 33855 Apologetics in the Local Church 3 hours**  
A study of the role of apologetics in the local church. Emphasis is given to understanding ways of integrating apologetics training into the teaching ministry of the church. Attention will also be given to understanding how the intrinsic life of the local church can be an apologetic for the faith.
- 33860 Church Multiplication Strategies 3 hours**  
This course is an advanced course in church planting. Building upon biblical and missiological principles of church planting, students will study the necessary component of healthy church multiplication strategies for reaching a people group or population segment. During this course, students will develop an actual church multiplication strategy for their ministry contexts. Students take this course only if they are serving as missionaries or if they are within twelve months of beginning their missionary service. Prerequisite: 33820 or 33830
- 33870 Church Growth in a Changing Community 3 hours**  
An analysis of theological factors and principles of church growth in communities which are experiencing significant socioeconomic change.
- 33877 Studies in Church Planting 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 44930 Applied Ministry: BGS Missions 2 hours**  
Approved placement in a local church or mission field ministry position with weekly small group supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in churches, agencies, and mission settings are the focus for reflective learning. Prerequisite: 40150 and Applied Ministry Orientation.
- 44935 Applied Ministry: BGS Evangelism 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position with weekly small group supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in churches, agencies, and communities are the focus for reflective learning. Prerequisite: 40150 and Applied Ministry Orientation.
- 44940 Applied Ministry: BGS 2+2 North America 2 hours**  
Approved placement in a North American ministry position with guided supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in churches, agencies, and communities are the focus for reflective learning. Open only to students approved through the Nehemiah Church Planting Center. Prerequisite: 40150.
- 44945 Applied Ministry: BGS 2+2/3 International 2 hours**  
Approved placement in an international missions position with guided supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in an international setting are the focus for reflective learning. Open only to students approved for the 2+2/3 Program. Prerequisite: 40150.
- 44946 Intercultural Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach 1 hour**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position in intercultural youth ministry with weekly individual and small-group supervision focused on individual, family, or small group ministry using verbatims, case studies, and other written reports for reflective learning.
- 44947 Intercultural Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership 1 hour**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position in intercultural youth ministry with weekly individual and small-group supervision focused on individual, family, or

small group ministry using verbatims, case studies, and other written reports for reflective learning.

## **Church and Society**

---

- 36450 Ministry/Evangelism: A Holistic Approach to the Gospel** **3 hours**  
Emphasis will be given to the complementary nature of ministry and evangelism. A holistic approach to witnessing will be central to the course material. Class time will be given to evangelism, forms of Christian ministry, church involvement in the community, and the biblical/theological basis for holistic ministry. Case studies of churches practicing holistic ministry/evangelism will be used to give practical application of the course material.
- 36500 Church Action in the Community** **3 hours**  
An exploration of the multiple forms of Christian ministry and social action whereby a church can have impact on its community through creative strategies of evangelism and intentional, aggressive social interaction. Special attention will be given to the (1) theological foundations for social concern, (2) an analysis of the social organizations related to church concerns, and (3) how the church can involve itself within the community context. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44420 Supervised Ministry Experience: Church and Society.
- 36550 A Church for the Twenty-First Century** **3 hours**  
Emphasis will be given to the church's interaction with cultural and social change as we move into the twenty-first century. The church and minister as change agents will be addressed; and since change brings conflict, conflict management will be included in the lecture material. Contextualizing ministry and evangelism in a changing world will be central to the course.
- 37600 The Ministry of the Black Church** **3 hours**  
The origin, development, distinctives, and contributions of the Black Church. Particular attention is given to contemporary trends, with an emphasis upon Black Baptists. Opportunities for contact with Black churches and church persons are provided during the course. This course is also numbered 40400.
- 37650 Pastoral Care in the Urban Context** **3 hours**  
An examination of contemporary pastoral care issues, models, and techniques utilized in the context of the church serving primarily the urban and African-American community.
- 40080 The Ministry of Leadership** **3 hours**  
A study of the nature of Christian leadership in the context of the local church ministry. The church as an organism and an organization is examined. The nature and purpose of the church is analyzed. Essential character qualities and leadership competencies are developed. Special attention is given to the skills necessary to guiding the local church through various elements of change and obstacles toward biblical effectiveness.

## **Church Music and Worship**

---

- 40200 The Worshipping Church** **3 hours**  
A study of Christian worship, its biblical roots, its historical development, the impact of the Reformation and the liturgical revival; a comparative study of contemporary denominational worship patterns, the selection of worship materials, planning orders of worship, inter-staff participation in worship in relation to preaching, evangelism, music, and the spiritual growth of participants.
- 40220 Christian Worship in Contemporary Culture** **3 hours**  
A study of Christian worship and its arts in relation to contemporary culture.
- 40230 Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship** **2 hours**  
A study of leadership skills and qualities for leading more contemporary expressions of corporate worship. Enlisting, preparing, rehearsing, and using a team of singers and/or instrumentalists instead of a traditional worship leader. Finding, selecting, arranging, rehearsing, and using contemporary

forms of evangelical church music literature. Adapting historic church music literature to contemporary modes of expression.

- 41005 Introduction to Music Ministry** **2 hours**  
An introduction to the views and writings of leading thinkers and practitioners in the field of church music. Attention will be given to developing a philosophy of music ministry and administering a comprehensive music ministry.
- 41016 Integrative Seminar in Church Music and Worship** **2 hours**  
A capstone course for church music and worship students to be taken in the last semester of study. Theology, ministry, music, and worship courses are synthesized, with concentration on writing a philosophy of church music, résumé writing, interviewing, and preparing a worship video project. Prerequisite: 44992
- 41070 Writing Songs for Worship** **2 hours**  
An in-depth approach to writing and developing criteria for words and music for congregational worship. Projects involve writing hymns, psalm paraphrases, and contemporary worship songs in various styles, and composing contemporary settings for traditional texts. Course prerequisite: Introductory Music Theory. 41085 Hymnology I recommended.
- 41085 Introduction to Hymnology** **2 or 3 hours**  
An introduction to the study and use of hymns in the various ministries of the church, with particular attention to corporate worship. Offered in fall semesters only.
- 41090 Congregational Song in World Cultures** **2 or 3 hours**  
A cross-cultural survey of Christian congregational worship songs and hymns (texts and music) in the context of a world music overview of characteristic indigenous musics from the major musical traditions of the world.
- 41093 Congregational Song Since 1960** **2 hours**  
A survey of congregational song repertoires in evangelical Protestant worship primarily in the United States, with special emphasis on Southern Baptist worship, from ca. 1960 to the present. Songs and hymns are examined in their cultural and historical contexts, using musical, theological, and poetic analysis, and evaluated for their effectiveness in various worship contexts.
- 41095 Ethnodoxology in Christian Ministry** **3 hours**  
A foundational course introducing theoretical and practical tools for church planters and worship facilitators to serve more effectively in cross-cultural worship ministry, whether overseas or in multi-ethnic North American churches. Covers missiological framework for music and arts in multicultural and cross-cultural church contexts, field research and interviewing, analysis of song lyrics, models for research and practice, and a body of worship music from diverse world music traditions. Congregational Song in World Cultures (41090) recommended but not required. Music reading skills not required.
- 41099 Applied Ethnomusicology** **3 hours**  
A study course of a given musical tradition involving 2-3 weeks in-country with instruction and daily performance in an instrumental and/or vocal music tradition of the culture, observations of indigenous musicians, and culture study events, sightseeing, interviews, or related field experiences by which to understand the culture and absorb the cultural significance of the musical genres studied.
- 41100 Hymnology II** **2 hours**  
Critical study of hymn tunes with emphasis on contemporary trends.
- 41110 Baptist Hymnody** **3 hours**  
Historical survey of the role of Baptists in writing hymns, compiling hymnals, and using hymns in the life and work of the church, with attention to cultural and theological contexts.
- 41115 Music of the Praise and Worship Movement** **2 hours**  
An intensive overview of the songs of the praise and worship movement of the past several decades, with attention to analysis of both musical and textual traits, theological emphases of

	texts, the function of the songs within the context of contemporary worship, and the cultural role of the movement.		
<b>41125</b>	<b>Church Music Literature for Voices</b> A survey of historical anthem styles and contemporary worship music for choirs. Requires additional 1-hour laboratory.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>41135</b>	<b>Church Music Literature for Instruments</b> Instrumental literature suitable for the church, including music for orchestra, organ, hand bells, and piano. Team-taught. Offered in fall semesters only.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>41136</b>	<b>Church Instrumental Music Administration</b> Methods and techniques for the church instrumental music ministry. Includes planning for orchestral instruments in seminary chapel services and the "Churchestra Praise-Fest."	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>41150</b>	<b>Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children</b> An introduction to music teaching and learning in children's choirs in the local church. Based on the Kodály concept of music education, methodologies and materials will be presented for children ages 3 to 12. Requires two additional laboratories.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>41170</b>	<b>Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults</b> Philosophy and practice of the church's ministry with adolescents and adults. Emphasis is given to methods and materials for choirs and ensembles. Requires additional 1-hour laboratory.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>41242</b>	<b>Handbell Methods</b> An introduction to basic ringing techniques and appropriate literature for handbell ensembles.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>41300</b>	<b>Producing and Staging Church Music Drama</b> Selection, adaptation, and staging of drama with music that is suitable for dramatic presentation. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>41320</b>	<b>Acting for Singers</b> Exercises in pantomime, body movement, and dramatic improvisations, designed to develop techniques for the singing actor. Make-up and concert stage department.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>41330</b>	<b>Technology for Music and Worship Ministry</b> A study of the theory and practice of representative audio, video, lighting, and projection technology, as well as notational and administrative software that may be utilized in the ministry of the church.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>41340</b>	<b>Electronic Notation and Sequencing</b> Computer programs, in particular Finale and Cakewalk Pro-audio, for music notation and digital recording.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>41440</b>	<b>Class Voice for Beginners</b> Study in small groups to learn to sing basic song and hymn materials. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>41480</b>	<b>Basic Piano Playing</b> For absolute beginners. Learning how to play melodies and simple chording at the piano. Groups of ten. Class meets in the evening. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>41490</b>	<b>Intermediate Piano Playing</b> Emphasizes the improvement of music-making ability through pieces involving major and minor keys, extended hand positions, and hand crossings; hymn-playing and harmonizing hymn tunes. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship. Offered in spring semesters only.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>44950</b>	<b>Applied Ministry: Church Music and Worship</b> Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a church music/ worship leadership position with individual and small-group supervision. Must be taken before the last semester of study. Prerequisites: 40150 and 41005.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>50001</b>	<b>Musicianship I</b> An introduction to the fundamentals of music, incorporating music notation for rhythm, pitch, and simple chord construction. Coordinates notational and music reading studies with the development of basic skills in sight singing, ear training, and keyboard harmony.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>50002</b>	<b>Musicianship II</b> Provides a review of music fundamentals, followed by an intensive study of common practice harmony. Proceeds up to secondary dominant chords and elementary modulation. Includes complementary, parallel studies in ear training, sight singing, and keyboard. Prerequisite: 50001 Musicianship I.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>50003</b>	<b>Musicianship III</b> This course is a continuation of Musicianship II, incorporating all skills developed in Musicianship I and Musicianship II, and proceeding through all diatonic seventh chords, some altered and borrowed chords, and elementary modulation. Studies in sight singing, ear training, and keyboard harmony will correspond to material studies in harmony. Prerequisite: 50002 Musicianship II.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>50004</b>	<b>Musicianship IV</b> This course is a continuation of Musicianship III, incorporating all skills developed in preceding musicianship courses, and proceeding through advanced chromatic harmony and foreign modulations, more elaborate musical forms, with continued development of contrapuntal skills. Some exposure to 20th century melody, rhythm, and harmony, including serial techniques. Prerequisite: 50003 Musicianship III.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>50220</b>	<b>Orchestration</b> Function and use of the major instruments. Basic transposition and instrumentation. Offered in fall semesters only.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>50310</b>	<b>Music History and Literature through the Baroque</b> Music development and literature from pre-Christian times through Baroque period. Fall semester.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>50320</b>	<b>Music History and Literature after the Baroque</b> Music development and literature after the Baroque to the present. Spring semester.	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>50355</b>	<b>Introduction to Conducting</b> An introduction to basic conducting patterns and skills with an emphasis on directing congregational singing. Appropriate for students with no formal musical training. School of Church Music and Worship students who are required to take 52600 Graduate Conducting will not receive graduate credit for this course.	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>50420</b>	<b>German for Musicians I</b> Non-credit course fee. Offered in alternating fall semesters only.	<b>0 hours</b>	
<b>50430</b>	<b>German for Musicians II</b> Non-credit course fee. Offered in alternating January terms only.	<b>0 hours</b>	
<b>50560</b>	<b>Recital Laboratory</b> Attendance at recitals and lectures. Fifty percent daytime and fifty percent evening attendance required. During the fall semester students registered for recital laboratory must attend 75 percent of all Church Music Institute sessions. No course fee.	<b>0 hours</b>	
<b>50700</b>	<b>Oratorio Chorus</b> A large choral organization open to all seminary students, spouses, and community guests. Performances of larger works for chorus. No course fee.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>50710</b>	<b>Seminary Choir</b> Membership by audition. No course fee.	<b>1 hour</b>	
<b>50730</b>	<b>Chapel Choir</b> Open to all seminary students, spouses, and community guests; provides choral music for seminary chapel services. No course fee.	<b>1 hour</b>	



<b>50860</b>	<b>Brass Quintet</b>	<b>½ hour</b>		<b>52060</b>	<b>Studies in Twentieth-Century Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	Membership by invitation. No course fee.			<b>52080</b>	<b>Music in the United States</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>50940</b>	<b>Handbell Ensemble</b>	<b>½ hour</b>			American musical life and literature from pre-Colonial times to the present.	
	Membership by audition. No course fee.			<b>52490</b>	<b>Graduate Music History Review</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>50970</b>	<b>Church Music Drama Production</b>	<b>1 hour</b>			An intensive review course of the development of Western art music from antiquity through the present. Prerequisite: one or more semesters of undergraduate music history.	
	Preparation and performance of music drama theater specifically designed for church and related auspices. Includes public performances: singers, actors, instrumentalists, theater tech, and all aspects of major productions. No course fee.			<b>52580</b>	<b>Church Music Drama Literature</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>50985</b>	<b>Chapel Orchestra</b>	<b>1 hour</b>			A survey of church music drama repertoire, including a variety of forms, styles, levels of difficulty, and performance resources; study of representative scores, both published and unpublished. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.	
	The instrumental ensemble that provides service music for Tuesday chapel. One-hour rehearsal and weekly chapel. No course fee.			<b>52600</b>	<b>Graduate Conducting</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>50990</b>	<b>Seminary Orchestra</b>	<b>1 hour</b>			Assuming a basic command of manual technique, emphasis here is given to elements of internalization, musical judgment, and group dynamics.	
	An orchestra open to both seminary and community. Two to three hours rehearsal. Prerequisite: permission of director. No course fee.			<b>52650</b>	<b>Choral Techniques</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>51120</b>	<b>Analysis and Styles: Classic and Romantic Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>			Varied styles of choral techniques and tonal development. Meets three hours per week. Offered in spring semesters only.	
	A study of musical structures, forms, and styles, beginning with pre-classicism and progressing through the late Romanticism of Wagner, with a particular emphasis on harmonic analysis and tonal design. A major sonata-form analysis project is required. Prerequisite: All required baccalaureate harmony study must be satisfactorily completed.			<b>52660</b>	<b>Conducting of Historical Styles: Renaissance and Baroque</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>51130</b>	<b>Analysis and Styles: Twentieth-Century Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>52670</b>	<b>Conducting of Historical Styles: Classic and Romantic</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	A study of the major musical trends, styles, and schools of the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the first three-quarters of the twentieth century. A major independent project presentation on a significant work from the last quarter of the twentieth century is required. Prerequisite: All required baccalaureate harmony study must be satisfactorily completed.			<b>52680</b>	<b>Conducting of Historical Styles: Twentieth Century</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
				<b>52700</b>	<b>Private Instruction in Conducting</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>51490</b>	<b>Graduate Review of Music Theory</b>	<b>3 hours</b>			For conducting majors. One-half hour private lesson.	
	A review and synthesis of aural and written skills taught in the undergraduate music theory curriculum, with the aim of strengthening music theory competencies through unifying intellectual and aural knowledge. Includes studies in harmony/part-writing, micro- and macro-listening, sight singing, keyboard harmony, and music analysis. Permission of the professor is required.			<b>52900</b>	<b>Conducting Recital</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
					Seven hours of private instruction, in preparation for a public performance (minimum of 25 minutes in length).	
<b>51510</b>	<b>Choral Composition</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>52950</b>	<b>Seminar in Conducting</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	Choral composition. Original works in small forms. Offered in fall semesters only.			<b>53200</b>	<b>Current Methodologies of Music Education</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>51530</b>	<b>Twentieth-Century Composition</b>	<b>2 hours</b>			Dalcroze, Orff, and Kodály techniques of music education. Prerequisite: 41150.	
	Twentieth-century techniques applied in original compositions in smaller forms.			<b>54500</b>	<b>Special Instruction in Music</b>	<b>1 to 2 hours</b>
<b>51600</b>	<b>Choral Arranging</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>54510</b>	<b>Writing About Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	Arranging for various combinations of voices. A study of accompaniment writing. Offered in spring semesters only.				In this course students will develop basic proficiency in 1) reading in the disciplines of music scholarship, 2) thinking critically about music, 3) research and documentation skills, and 4) writing effectively about music. Main projects will be an annotated bibliography and a set of recital program notes.	
<b>51660</b>	<b>Instrumental Transcription and Arranging</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>54590</b>	<b>Music Research and Term Paper Writing</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	Writing for homogeneous instrumental ensembles—brass, string, and woodwind—according to the “4+” format. Pieces are recorded and reviewed.				This course is to equip students to develop proficiency in thinking critically about music, and in researching, documenting, organizing, and writing term papers in the disciplines of music scholarship (primarily musicology, music theory, and hymnology). The class is open to students in master’s programs or higher.	
<b>51670</b>	<b>Seminar in Advanced Instrumental Writing</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>54605</b>	<b>Research and Writing in Church Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
	Composition or creative arranging for various instrumental combinations. Performance of works required. Offered in spring semesters only.				Methodologies and resources for research preparatory to thesis, project, and dissertation writing. Offered in spring semesters only.	
<b>51700</b>	<b>Private Instruction in Composition</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>54810</b>	<b>Language Seminar: German</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
	For composition majors. One-half hour private lesson.				Musicological materials in German. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.	
<b>51900</b>	<b>Composition Recital</b>	<b>1 hour</b>		<b>55000</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Voice</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
	Seven hours of private instruction.				Private study for voice minors. One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>52010</b>	<b>Studies in Ancient and Medieval Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>55010</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Voice</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>52020</b>	<b>Studies in Renaissance Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>			Private study. Forty-five minute private lessons.	
<b>52030</b>	<b>Studies in Baroque Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>55040</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class for Minors: Voice I</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>52040</b>	<b>Studies in Classical Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>			Fundamentals of vocal production. Each semester.	
<b>52050</b>	<b>Studies in Romantic Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		<b>55050</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class for Minors: Voice II</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
					Fundamentals of vocal production continued.	

<b>55100</b>	<b>Private Study: Voice</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57090</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Service Playing: Piano</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55120</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M.Concentration: Voice</b> Vocal technique and literature. Forty-five minutes of instruction weekly.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57100</b>	<b>Private Study: Piano</b> Study for the student who has completed pre-graduate piano. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55200</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.M.Performance Major: Voice</b> May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>57120</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M. Concentration: Piano</b> Advanced techniques. Forty-five minutes of instruction weekly.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>55600</b>	<b>Graduate Diction</b> Phonetics as applied to the singing of foreign languages.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57200</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.M.Performance Major: Piano</b> May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>55750</b>	<b>Vocal Literature Seminar</b> Study of a specified area of vocal literature. Problems of diction and interpretation.	<b>1 or 2 hours</b>	<b>57530</b>	<b>Piano Improvisation</b> Improvising at the piano for gospel song, folk, and "pop" hymnody.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55800</b>	<b>Vocal Pedagogy I</b> The mechanism and physiology of vocal production. Laboratory observation and participation. Offered in fall semesters only.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57542</b>	<b>Private Study: Harpsichord</b> Thirty minutes of instruction each week.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55890</b>	<b>Seminar in Teaching Singing</b> A practical approach to teaching singing based upon a thorough understanding of physiologically accurate vocal principles. It is a desired outcome that students learn to express vocal principles in easily understood imagery and be able to apply sound pedagogical concepts to teaching classical and non-classical singers. Offered in summer terms only.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57550</b>	<b>Piano Maintenance</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>55900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Voice</b> Seven hours of private instruction.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57620</b>	<b>Solo Accompanying</b> More advanced vocal and instrumental accompaniments. Accompanying required each week.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56000</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Organ</b> Private lessons for students who have met minimum keyboard proficiency. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57640</b>	<b>Advanced Accompanying</b> Accompanying an advanced performer or a major seminary ensemble. May be elected in lieu of ensemble participation or taken for elective credit. Two or three hours per week.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56010</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Organ</b> Private study. Forty-five minute private lesson per week. One hour repertoire class.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57710</b>	<b>Piano Literature: Baroque and Classic</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56060</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Service Playing: Organ</b> Hymn playing, sight playing, thoroughbass, transposition and improvisation.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57730</b>	<b>Piano Literature: Romantic Through Contemporary</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56100</b>	<b>Private Study: Organ</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57750</b>	<b>Piano Literature Seminar</b> One hour per week.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56120</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M.Concentration: Organ</b> Advanced techniques. Forty-five minutes of instruction weekly.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57800</b>	<b>Piano Pedagogy I</b> Procedures and materials from the first lesson through the intermediate level. Offered in spring semesters only.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56200</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.M.Performance Major: Organ</b> May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>57850</b>	<b>Piano Pedagogy II</b> For M.C.M./M.M. Pedagogy, Performance and D.M.A. Majors. Assigned teaching. Recommended prerequisite: 57800.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56610</b>	<b>Service Playing I</b> Service literature, techniques, and accompanying. Required of all organ majors. Fall semester.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Piano</b> Seven hours of private instruction.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56620</b>	<b>Service Playing II</b> Continuation of service playing skills. Spring semester.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58000</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Woodwind</b> Private study for beginning and advanced woodwind minors. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56710</b>	<b>Organ Literature: Through J. S. Bach</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58010</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Brass</b> Private study for beginning and advanced brass minors. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56730</b>	<b>Organ Literature: Classic Through Contemporary</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58020</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: String</b> Private study for beginning and advanced string minors. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56800</b>	<b>Organ Pedagogy I</b> Methods and materials. Problems of manual and pedal technique and registration.	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58030</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Percussion</b> Private study for beginning and advanced percussion minors. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>56880</b>	<b>Organ Construction and Design</b> Various concepts of organ sound and construction.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58050</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Woodwind</b> Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>56900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Organ</b> Seven hours of private instruction.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58060</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Brass</b> Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57000</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Piano</b> Private piano for beginning and advanced piano minors. One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58070</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: String</b> Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57010</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Piano</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58080</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Percussion</b> Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57050</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class: Piano I</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58100</b>	<b>Private Study: Woodwind</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>57060</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class: Piano II</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58110</b>	<b>Private Study: Brass</b> One-half hour private lesson.	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>57070</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class: Piano III</b>	<b>1 hour</b>			
<b>57080</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class: Piano IV</b>	<b>1 hour</b>			

- 58120 Private Study: String 1 hour**  
One-half hour private lesson.
- 58130 Private Study: Percussion 1 hour**  
One-half hour private lesson.
- 58150 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M. Concentration: Woodwind 2 hours**  
May include recital requirements. One-half hour private lesson. One hour pedagogy session.
- 58160 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M. Concentration: Brass 2 hours**  
May include recital requirements. One-half hour private lesson. One hour pedagogy session.
- 58170 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M. Concentration: String 2 hours**  
May include recital requirements. One-half to three-quarter hour private lesson; may include pedagogy instruction.
- 58180 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M./M.M. Concentration: Percussion 2 hours**  
May include recital requirements. One-half to three-quarter hour private lesson; may include pedagogy instruction.
- 58200 M.C.M./M.M. Performance Major: Woodwind 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58210 M.C.M./M.M. Performance Major: Brass 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58220 M.C.M./M.M. Performance Major: String 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58230 M.C.M./M.M. Performance Major: Percussion 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58620 Beginning Class: Guitar 1 hour**
- 58640 Advanced Class: Guitar, Folk 1 hour**  
Prerequisite: 58620 or permission of instructor.
- 58800 Orchestral Instrumental Pedagogy 2 hours**  
Methods and materials. All four orchestral families.
- 58900 Graduate Recital: Woodwind 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 58910 Graduate Recital: Brass 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 58920 Graduate Recital: String 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 58930 Graduate Recital: Percussion 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.

## **Leadership and Church Ministry**

- 35040 Leadership and Family Ministry 3 hours**  
This course provides an overview of congregational leadership and organization of ministries designed to evangelize and disciple families. Theological, cultural, and practical issues related to ministry to children, teenagers, college students, singles, married couples, and senior adults will be addressed, with particular attention to how each of these aspects contributes to an overall congregational strategy of effective family discipleship.
- 41500 The Minister of Education 3 hours**  
A practical study of the person and work of the Minister of Education on a local church staff. Focus is upon personal and professional characteristics which enhance effective functioning, as well as upon required skills, expectations, and ministry problems and possibilities.
- 41700 The Minister of Childhood Education 3 hours**  
A study of the role of ministers to children and directors in children's programs, including day care and church kindergartens. The objectives, methods, materials, and trends of church programs for children will be reviewed.

- 41800 The Youth and Family Minister 3 hours**  
An examination of various designs for developing a biblically based, purpose driven, church ministry for contemporary youth. The personal integrity, professional qualities, skills, ministry problems and expectations of the Minister of Youth are examined.
- 42210 Team Ministry Relations 3 hours**  
An analysis of servant leader roles and ministry team dynamics in a multiple-staff ministry in the local church.
- 42410 Dynamics of Organizational Leadership 3 hours**  
A study of the principles and practices for effectively managing the business affairs of a church. Financial management, budgeting, office supervision, personnel administration, building construction and maintenance, food service, and related areas are explored.
- 42450 Change and Conflict Management 3 hours**  
An analysis of the leadership role of the minister in managing change and conflict. Principles for leading organizational change and diffusing conflict are examined.
- 42490 Cooperative Program 0 hours**  
A study of the history, character, and purpose of the Cooperative Program. We will reflect on such matters as the basis and structure of cooperation, the most effective means to accomplish the Great Commission, and the central role of the Cooperative Program in Southern Baptist missionary efforts.
- 42710 The Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting 3 hours**  
A study of the Southern Baptist Convention and its decision-making processes through participation in the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students will attend the pre-convention sessions as well as sessions of the convention, and discussion and evaluation sessions both during the convention and in regularly scheduled class discussions afterward. Permission of professor required.
- 42751 Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop 0 hours**  
An exploration of a current issue in Christian education and leadership designed to integrate theory and practice. Two workshops are required. Six contact hours. Non-credit. Fee(s) as required.
- 42754 Leadership and Church Ministry Conference 0 hours**  
An exploration of a current issue in Christian education and leadership through a conference designed for professional development. One conference may be substituted for a CE and Leadership workshop. Pre-approval required. Six instructional hours required. Non-credit. Fee(s) as required.
- 43000 Ministries to College Students 3 hours**  
A study of ministries with college students in church and campus settings. Attention is given to both traditional and non-traditional college students. History and philosophy of and current approaches to student ministry are addressed. A four-day mission/observation trip may be required.
- 43200, 43220 Campus Ministry Internship 6 hours each**  
An internship program designed to afford ministry experience under close supervision for the student who contemplates serving in campus ministry or in some other ministry in a college-oriented community upon graduation. A student who is accepted as an enrollee in the program is required to serve in a paid college-oriented position under the direction of an approved field supervisor for a period of nine months. Permission of professor required.
- 43400 The Christian Faith and the University 3 hours**  
A study of the contemporary university and the relation of religion to its function as well as significant aspects implicit in formulating a Christian philosophy of higher education. Areas of creative tension between church and university are considered.
- 44720 Internship in CE and Leadership 6 hours**  
An intensive supervised ministry experience consisting of

- full-time service in a pre-approved setting different from the fieldwork settings of the supervised ministry experiences. Pre-approval required.
- 44920 Applied Ministry: Leadership I 2 hours**  
A fieldwork-based course designed to integrate the practice of ministry with educational studies. Field practice assists students in gaining competence in self-assessment and the practices and processes of ministry. Seminars are combined with fieldwork. Prerequisites: 40150 and the completion of 21 hours at SBTS.
- 44925 Applied Ministry: Leadership and Church Ministry II 2 hours**  
A fieldwork-based course designed to integrate the practice of ministry with vocational goals. Fieldwork settings are chosen in relationship to the targeted ministry to assist students in refining ministerial skills and identifying and accommodating skill deficits. Prerequisites: 44640.
- 44955 Applied Ministry: Women 2 hours**  
The purpose of the course is to integrate the practice of ministry with theological, educational, and leadership studies. This course will enhance students' knowledge and understanding of the characteristics needed for women in leadership. Approved field placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position and group interaction will assist the student in gaining competence in self-assessment and in critical reflection on the process of ministry. Prerequisite: 40150 and Applied Ministry Orientation.
- 45100 Issues and Trends in CE and Leadership 3 hours**  
An analysis of contemporary issues in Christian education and ministry leadership, and an evaluation of proposed ministry responses.
- 45150 Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice 3 hours**  
A study of the Biblical and theological foundations of education, developing a philosophy of education based upon those foundations. From the perspective of a Biblical worldview, various philosophies of education and the historical practices of education will be considered and critiqued.
- 45200 Research and Statistics 3 hours**  
A study intended to acquaint the student with evaluation and measurement in education with the application of research method to educational research. Includes examination of statistical methods, data analysis, and student assessment.
- 45201-45204 Advanced Research in CE and Leadership 1-4 hours**  
An intensive self-directed analysis of a topic in Christian education or ministry leadership. Pre-approval required.
- 45250 Family Ministry Through the Lifespan 3 hours**  
This course provides an overview of human development and change throughout the lifespan, focusing on how local churches can adopt a family-equipping paradigm for discipleship in their ministries to persons at every stage of development.
- 45260 Discipleship and Family Ministry 3 hours**  
An exploration of ways the church can minister to the modern family in all its forms: the single person, the couple with no children, and parents of children in various stages of development. Attention is given to the needs of each form of family and how the church can help meet those needs through education, program design, and other ministries.
- 45400 The Ministry of Teaching 3 hours**  
An exploration of instructional designs and teaching resources for creative and effective bible teaching in the local church and other ministry contexts.
- 45450 The Ministry of Teaching Practicum 3 hours**  
This course is designed to give students a laboratory experience, with coaching, in the art and skill of communicating the Bible in a classroom teaching style with the purpose of facilitating nurture.
- 45700 Education of the Preschool Child 3 hours**  
A study of the relation of patterns of social, emotional, physical, cognitive, and spiritual growth of young children to educational principles. Emphasis is first placed on development of growth, then on learning activities, materials, and equipment appropriate to teaching young children. Observation and participation competencies are developed within the context of church program organizations in the church.
- 45760 Education of the School Age Child: Grades One to Six 3 hours**  
A study of the growth characteristics and needs of children of ages 6-12, as related to educational principles. Emphasis is first placed on development of growth, then on learning activities, materials, and equipment appropriate to teaching school age children. Observation and participation competencies are developed under supervision of faculties of programs for younger, middle, and older children.
- 45800 Discipling Children 3 hours**  
A study of the spiritual development of children from birth through eleven years of age. The relationship of moral and spiritual development to curricular materials of church organizations is examined.
- 45860 Current Trends in Childhood Education 3 hours**  
Exploration of trends and issues in childhood education with an emphasis on the ministry to children. Study based on student interests with the objective of synthesizing their experiences. Extensive readings. Designed for second-year students whose career goal is ministry to children.
- 46000 Youth Development and Ministry 3 hours**  
An examination of development during the adolescent years as a basis for planning a relevant local church youth program. A critical examination is made of curriculum provisions for youth with a special emphasis on SBC curriculum.
- 46010 Advanced Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is designed to address issues of long-term calling to vocational youth ministry. In this course, the students will explore critical persona and professional issues related to successive stages or seasons of youth ministry. Prerequisite: 41800 The Minister of Youth or professor permission.
- 46020 Current Trends in Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is an active exploration into the cultural trends impacting the adolescents population and both the current and proposed church ministry response to those trends. Theological, sociological, and methodological research related to the future of youth work will be engaged with emphasis given to a biblical/theological critique of proposed ministry methods.
- 46100 Ministry with Adolescents in Crisis 3 hours**  
An examination of selected current problems confronting today's youth with emphasis on Biblical applications to these problems. The problem-solving technique of case studies is emphasized in developing leadership skills.
- 46105 Effective Communication to Adolescents 3 hours**  
A study of the biblical foundations for presenting the Gospel with specific application to adolescents. Sermon construction, lesson preparation, platform techniques and general speaking qualifications within the context of cultural relevance will be considered with special emphasis given to adolescents and age appropriate communication. Prerequisite: 41800 The Minister of Youth and 22100 Biblical Hermeneutics
- 46110 Professional Development and Resources in Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
This course will focus on the call to ministry, examining personal growth and commitment. Job descriptions, staff development and relationships, goal setting, time and financial management, will be emphasized. Writing a professional resume and development a personal development plan will be covered as well as the strategy for developing necessary referral networks in youth ministry. Prerequisite: 46010 Advanced Youth Ministry

- 46115 Program Development and Planning in Youth Ministry** **3 hours**  
This course is a study of the essential administrative and management skills for effective planning and programming in local church youth ministry. Emphasis will be given to the development of a comprehensive youth ministry program. This will include volunteer recruitment and training as well as ministry recreation that enhances an effective youth ministry. Budget planning and implementation will be integrated into this process. Prerequisite: 41800 The Minister of Youth
- 46120 Strategies for Campus Outreach in Youth Ministry** **3 hours**  
This course will be a study of the outreach strategy in bringing youth to salvation and a growing relationship with Christ in the context of a campus ministry. Attention is given to the basic workings of the campus social system and the methods used in reaching it with the gospel as well as equipping adolescents to reach their friends with the gospel. Starting a campus ministry from "scratch" will be a primary focus of this course. Special attention will be given to evangelizing students, working with school officials and legal issues. Prerequisite: 41800 The Minister of Youth
- 46125 Strategies for Cross-Cultural Youth Ministry** **3 hours**  
This course is an examination of the development and implementation of philosophical paradigms and strategies for cross-cultural youth ministry such as local church youth group involvement in international youth ministry and training for the implementation of short-term youth cross-cultural experiences. Orientation to various student ministry positions, principles necessary for successful student missions programming, and a survey of methodology involved will be presented. Special attention will be given to connecting with and accessing resources through the International Mission Board and North American Mission Board. Prerequisite: 46010 Advanced Youth Ministry. Also taught under 33340.
- 46130 Teaching Principles and Strategies for Ministry to Adolescents** **3 hours**  
This course is an examination of the development of biblical curricula for establishing a comprehensive teaching strategy in local church youth ministry. Students will develop a comprehensive curriculum. Prerequisite: 41800 The Minister of Youth
- 46135 Team Building in Youth Ministry** **3 hours**  
This course is designed to increase the youth ministry student's effectiveness in developing a balanced team ministry strategy that encompasses volunteers, parents, as well as student leaders. Special attention will be given to the youth leader's role as a part of the pastoral ministry team. Prerequisite: 46010 Advanced Youth Ministry
- 46200 Youth Ministry and Recreation** **3 hours**  
An examination of the integration of church recreation into the church's larger task of providing an effective ministry with youth. A workshop component of the course requires the student to attend at his/her expense the "Rec Lab" at Lake Yale, Florida sponsored by the Church Recreation department of LifeWay Christian Resources.
- 46260 Youth Ministry and the Family** **3 hours**  
An examination of adolescents in the context of a family dynamic, this course explores the relationships that impact the life of the adolescent as well as methods for influencing the adolescent's family through impacting the adolescent. Methods for developing biblical strategies for ministry to disciple adolescents for life as an adult will be emphasized. Priority will be placed on equipping the whole church family in nurturing our youth.
- 46290 Youth Ministry Field Education: Survey** **½ hour**  
An experiential learning introduction of field education at an International Center for Youth Ministry approved site. This course gives the student the opportunity to serve a minimum of five hours per week observing and participating in an effective youth ministry under the guidance of a tenured youth ministry professional. Prerequisite: First-year Status, interview with LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator.
- 46291 Youth Ministry Field Education: Small Groups** **½ hour**  
This experiential learning course focuses on the traditional Sunday School and small group shepherding at an International Center for Youth Ministry approved site under the supervision of a tenured youth ministry professional. A minimum of five hours per week is required. Prerequisite: 46290, interview with LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator
- 46292 Youth Ministry Field Education: Campus Outreach** **½ hour**  
Participation in and/or the supervision of evangelism to adolescents at an International Center for Youth Ministry approved site under the supervision of a tenured youth ministry professional. This experiential learning course will give special consideration to outreach to students on the public and private school campus. A minimum of five hours per week is required. Prerequisite: 46290 & 46291, interview with LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator
- 46293 Youth Ministry Field Education: Leadership** **½ hour**  
Requires serving at an International Center for Youth Ministry approved site under the supervision of a tenured youth ministry professional. This experiential learning course focuses on leadership development of laymen and students. A minimum of five hours per week is required. Prerequisite: 46290, 46291, 46292, interview with LEAD Youth Ministry Coordinator
- 46325 Discipling Adults** **3 hours**  
An overview of adult strategies currently in use within church-based ministries. Students will learn how to apply both traditional and purpose-driven ministry designs to attract, disciple, and train adults for leadership in the church. Emphasis will be given to selecting and utilizing innovative resources with adults.
- 46505 Adult Educational Ministry in the Local Church** **3 hours**  
A study in identifying foundational issues of effective educational ministry for adults in the local church. Adult developmental theories, ministries, programs and strategies and teaching approaches particularly unique to adults will be included in the course.
- 48100 Presentation Skills for Church Leaders** **3 hours**  
Practical instruction in the basic elements of public speaking and communication skills. Class dynamics will include a variety of contributing lecturers, a professional three day workshop/conference, and a practicum.
- 48200 Women's Ministry in the Local Church** **3 hours**  
This course is designed to give students a complete overview of women's ministry with a balanced emphasis on enrichment, evangelism, and missions. Students will be given a brief history of how women's ministry began within Southern Baptist churches and the denomination. Practical how-to steps will be conveyed in order to equip the student to design and implement a women's ministry in the local church.
- 48250 Girls Ministry in the Local Church** **3 hours**  
This course is designed to give students the skills to develop and implement a biblically balanced girls ministry in the local church. Students will learn the ministry needs of adolescent girls, integrate the learning into a philosophy of ministry to girls, and develop a program of ministry for the local church.
- 48300 Biblical Womanhood** **3 hours**  
A careful examination of Scripture's definition of biblical womanhood and how that is in contrast to the world's view of womanhood is the basis for this course. Special attention will be given to key Scriptural passages dealing with womanhood, femininity, and the role of women in the home and church.
- 48350 Women and Family Issues** **3 hours**  
This course will examine critical issues that women experience and discuss education, prevention, and intervention relating to the church's ministry to women and family. Singleness, mar-

riage, divorce, relationships, parenting, sexuality, and life cycle issues will be considered.

- 48400 Women and Missions 3 hours**  
Students will be introduced to historic female missionaries as well as contemporary women serving on the mission field during this course. Attention will be given to the strong connection between women and missions throughout the history of the Southern Baptist Convention. Discussion will also include evangelism strategies and resources for reaching women for Christ.
- 48500 Leadership Skill Development for Women 3 hours**  
An in-depth look at leadership styles and skill development as it relates to women is the focus of this course. Students will identify their own leadership style and learn how to improve their existing skills to enhance their ministry. Attention will also be given to spiritual gifts and personality characteristics as they relate to leadership issues.
- 48550 Women's Leadership Practicum 3 hours**  
The purpose of this course is to take the students to locations where women are serving in ministry leadership positions and to help them understand the many aspects of ministry open to them. Special effort is made to include ministries such as: women's, children, preschool, girls, students, music, counseling, missions, evangelism, education, as well as other creative forms of ministry.
- 48600 Women and Evangelism 3 hours**  
This course gives practical training for women in evangelism. A main portion of the course will focus on training in the Heart-Call method of evangelism, reviewing additional strategies and resources for incorporating evangelism into a women's ministry, and identifying women who have significantly impacted their sphere of influence through outreach and evangelism.
- 48700 Women and Prayer 3 hours**  
Students will study the basics of prayer and intercession and the mechanics of initiating and implementing a prayer team ministry. Participants will be trained how to minister and intercede for others. They will learn the six steps of intercession, six basic types of prayer, how/why to administer a pre-prayer profile, how to choose and train prayer team members, and how to utilize prayer teams in specific ministry situations.
- 48800 Feminist Theology 3 hours**  
Historical and theoretical foundations of American feminism will be considered through the investigation of the writings of selected feminists. Skills of analysis and experience in applying these skills will be part of the course work. Feminist theologians and their respective works will also be considered, as well as what has been labeled "biblical" or "evangelical" feminism and its impact upon modern religious experience.
- 48900 Women, Crisis, and Conflict 3 hours**  
An analysis of crises and conflict as experienced by women and how they can be managed from a biblical perspective in the church.

## Doctoral Studies (80000-96990)

### Professional Doctoral Studies

- 80600 Project Methodology 2 hours**  
An analysis of various types of research appropriate to the interests of Christian ministry, with attention to areas, resources, procedures, and requirements for Ministry Research Projects.
- 80700 Ministry Research Project**  
**80980 D.Min. Student: Registration Only**  
"Holding" course for Doctor of Ministry students who are officially on "interrupted" or "continuing enrollment" status.
- 80300 Christian Scripture and the Practice of Ministry 4 hours**  
An examination of contemporary approaches to biblical

interpretation with a focus upon their use in the practice of ministry.

- 80311 Theological, Historical and Practical Issues in Expository Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of the theology, history and practice of expository preaching. Attention will be given to the biblical/theological basis for expository preaching, the historical developments of expository preaching, and hermeneutical issues related to the art of expository preaching. The essential and relevant nature of expository preaching for the contemporary church will be emphasized.
- 80312 Expository Preaching and the Old Testament 4 hours**  
An introduction to the interpretation of the Old Testament with the view to discovering, translating, and communicating in sermonic form the author's intended messages. Following a general introduction to the interpretation of the Old Testament, attention will be devoted to appropriate hermeneutical strategies to be applied to different genres of biblical literature and demonstrating the relevance of the Old Testament message for the church and the world today.
- 80313 Expository Preaching and the New Testament 4 hours**  
A study of the New Testament background for preaching with the view to discovering, translating, and communicating in sermonic form the author's intended messages. Emphasis will be placed on selection of a text and steps involved in sound exegesis.
- 80314 Methods and Models of Expository Preaching 4 hours**  
This seminar will feature the story of the art of expository preaching through the examination of major homiletical methods: The deductive or propositional method and the inductive or narrative and sermonic plot method. Each method will be investigated based on the movement and structure of the biblical text. Preachers modeling these homiletical methods in their sermons will be evaluated through videotapes and telephone dialogue conferences. Professors who are teaching in the four seminars will preach expository sermons during daily required chapel services.
- 80321-80324 Applied Ministry Experience in Expository Preaching I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching.
- 80471 Biblical and Systematic Theology in the Local Church 4 hours**  
A survey of issues concerning biblical and systematic theology as they relate to the preaching, teaching, and discipleship ministries of a local church.
- 80472 Ecclesiology in the Local Church 4 hours**  
A survey of issues concerning the doctrine of the church as they relate to the preaching, teaching, and discipleship ministries of a local congregation.
- 80473 Historical Theology in the Local Church 4 hours**  
A survey of issues concerning historical theology and the practice of utilizing historical theology in the teaching and discipleship ministries of the local church.
- 80474 Practical Theology in the Local Church 4 hours**  
A survey of issues concerning practical theology as they relate to the preaching, teaching, and discipleship ministries of a local church.
- 80481-80484 Applied Ministry Experience in Applied Theology I, II, III, IV 2 hours**  
The utilization of field experience in a student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to historical theology in the local church.

- 80541 Biblical-Theological Foundations of Care 4 hours**  
This seminar is a one-week intensive exploration of the biblical foundations for a theology of caring. Thematic issues from pastoral situations of contemporary caring will be examined in light of biblical theology and biblical principles for pastoral care and counseling.
- 80542 Historical-Theological Foundations of the Care of Souls 4 hours**  
This one-week intensive foundational seminar explores the historical epochs of pastoral care and counseling as the ministry of the “care of souls” from the middle ages to the contemporary church.
- 80551 Introduction to Biblical Counseling 4 hours**  
A general introduction to basic concepts and distinctive features of biblical counseling, its theological basis, and an evaluation of secular and integration counseling models.
- 80552 Methodology of Biblical Counseling 4 hours**  
This course seeks to outline the basic components of the nouthetic counseling process so that the counselor will know the foundational framework for biblical confrontation.
- 80553 Problems and Procedures of Biblical Counseling 4 hours**  
This course is designed to apply the biblical principles taught in the Methodology of Biblical Counseling course to a range of specific counseling problems. This course will include student participation in counseling as counselors, counselees, and observers.
- 80554 Marriage and Family Counseling 4 hours**  
A biblical overview of the unique challenges faced in marriage and family counseling focused upon accurately and appropriately instructing families in these situations. Careful attention will be given to genuine heart change and the counseling resources available in this area.
- 80591-80594 Applied Ministry Experience in Biblical Counseling I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student’s ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to biblical counseling.
- 80911 Intro to Biblical Spirituality 4 hours**  
This seminar introduces the student to the nature, theology, purpose, and practice of biblical spirituality. The emphasis in this seminar is on the individual aspects of biblical spirituality and to personal spiritual disciplines. Some attention is given to understanding contemporary issues in spirituality and to helping the student develop a basis for evaluating popular trends and practices in spirituality.
- 80912 Christian Classics 4 hours**  
Every pastor has heard of the great classics from our Christian heritage—such books as Augustine’s *Confessions*, Calvin’s *Golden Booklet of the Christian Life*, Rutherford’s *Letters*, Bonar’s *Life of McCheyne*—but how many of us have read even a few of them? This D.Min. course explores some of the Christian classics from a number of eras of the Church’s history (Patristic, Reformation & Puritan, 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century Evangelicalism). It seeks to help the student know how to interpret these texts and develop life-long strategies for reading them and profiting from their spirituality.
- 80913 Biblical Spirituality in the Local Church 4 hours**  
This seminar develops the student’s understanding of biblical spirituality as experienced and expressed in and through the context of the local church. The emphasis of the seminar will be upon the practical implementation of the interpersonal and congregational aspects of biblical spirituality.
- 80914 Spiritual Awakenings and Revivals 4 hours**  
A survey of the history and theology of spiritual awakenings and revival in the western world since the Reformation. Particular attention is paid to the Puritan understanding and experience of revival, and the First and Second Great Awakenings. More recent reflections upon the nature of genuine revival by

authors like Richard Lovelace and Iain H. Murray will also be considered.

- 80921-80924 Applied Ministry Experience in Biblical Spirituality I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student’s ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to biblical spirituality.
- 80221-80224 Applied Ministry Experience in Korean Church Leadership I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student’s ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Korean Church Leadership.
- 80400 Christian Heritage and the Practice of Ministry 4 hours**  
An interdisciplinary approach to the practice of Christian ministry with emphasis on the correlation of the historical, philosophical, theological, and ethical disciplines in the context of their contributions to the functioning of the minister.
- 80411 Black Church Historical/Theological Emphasis 4 hours**  
A study of historical, philosophical and theological aspects relative to the Black Church in the areas of Black theology, worship, biblical preaching, social justice, and ethical dimensions of ministry.
- 80412 Black Church Leadership and Administration 4 hours**  
A study of principles of effective leadership, church administration, church staff relations, and pastoral leadership models with emphasis and focus on the Black Church.
- 80413 Black Church Ministry with the Community 4 hours**  
A study of various aspects of a congregation–program, process, context and identity with specific focus on Black Church ministry with the community. Understanding the community, networking with denominational and community entities, economic development and empowerment, and grant writing will be examined.
- 80414 Ministry Transitions for the Black Church of the 21st Century 4 hours**  
A study of transitions in preaching, worship and ministry impacting the transformational roles of black church leadership in the 21st century.
- 80421-80424 Applied Ministry Experience in Black Church Leadership I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student’s ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Black Church leadership.
- 80500 Practical Theology and the Practice of Ministry 4 hours**  
An analysis of the involvement of the church on mission through ministry, with emphasis upon proclamation and worship, pastoral care, leadership development, evangelism, and church extension.
- 80511 Theoretical and Practical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
An introduction to the theoretical and practical dimensions of evangelism and church growth. Practical implementation and evaluation of evangelistic and church growth methodologies in the local church will be required.
- 80512 Biblical and Theological Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
An examination of contemporary approaches to biblical and theological interpretation with specific focus upon their use in the practice of evangelism and church growth. Attention will be given to biblical and theological critique of evangelistic and church growth principles and methodologies.
- 80513 Historical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
A survey of the historical movements of evangelism and church growth, with a focus on awakenings and their leaders and the Church Growth Movement. Some attention also will be given

	to evangelism and church growth in the Southern Baptist Convention and in non-North American contexts.		
<b>80514</b>	<b>Leadership and Contemporary Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An examination of current issues in evangelism and church growth, with specific attention given to the role and development of leaders in evangelism and church growth. Other current topics will be determined prior to each seminar.		
<b>80521-80524</b>	<b>Applied Ministry Experience in Evangelism and Church Growth I, II, III, IV</b>	<b>2 hours each</b>	
	The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to evangelism and church growth.		
<b>80611</b>	<b>Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	A survey of current biblical and theological issues in missions with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of missions. Practical implementation and evaluation of missions and church growth methodologies in light of their theological foundations will be required.		
<b>80612</b>	<b>Christian Leadership and Missions</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	A study of the principles of Christian leadership with specific attention to their application to missions contexts. Attention also will be given to strategies for leadership development.		
<b>80613</b>	<b>Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	A study of the historical development of missions strategy with special attention given to contemporary strategies. Study will be guided in developing a strategy for evangelizing their target area.		
<b>80614</b>	<b>Administration for Missions Leaders</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An examination of current theories of management as they apply to missions organizations. Case studies will be used extensively to enhance the application of theories to ministry situations.		
<b>80621-80624</b>	<b>Applied Ministry Experience in Missions Leadership I, II, III, IV</b>	<b>2 hours each</b>	
	The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions leadership.		
<b>80801</b>	<b>Theological and Philosophical Issues in Christian Education</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An investigation of the theological and philosophical issues attendant to the field of Christian Education. Seminar participants will be required to demonstrate practical knowledge and application of seminar content within their immediate ministry context.		
<b>80802</b>	<b>Foundations for Teaching and Learning in Christian Education Contexts</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An examination of Christian teaching and learning theories as applied to the evangelistic and discipling process within the church and denomination. Seminar participants will be required to demonstrate skillful teaching within their personal ministries. Ability to critique and remedy teaching methodology will be expected.		
<b>80803</b>	<b>Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	A contextual study of both Old Testament and New Testament leadership styles. Comparison with contemporary leadership theory and philosophy will be expected. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate their ministry context and expectations against biblical and contemporary leadership principles.		
<b>80807</b>	<b>Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An analysis of current approaches to effective church administration in relationship to leadership and management theory.		
<b>80808</b>	<b>Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	A study of practical principles for working together in team ministry to develop, strengthen and maintain effective ministry teams in the church.		
<b>80809</b>	<b>Leadership in Volunteer Ministries</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An investigation of the biblical foundations of volunteer ministry as well as current theories and trends used in volunteer organizations and contemporary churches.		
<b>80811-80819</b>	<b>Applied Ministry Experience in CELead I-IX</b>	<b>2 hours each</b>	
	The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry with specific attention given to Christian education and leadership.		
<b>80821</b>	<b>Christian Formation of Children and Adolescents</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	Explores the Christian formation and discipleship of children and adolescents, focusing on the role of the family and on the relationship of Christian formation to theories of cognitive, moral, and spiritual development.		
<b>80822</b>	<b>Issues in Student and Family Ministry</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	This course is an active exploration into the cultural trends impacting the adolescent population and their families with an examination of both the current and proposed church ministry response to those trends. Theological, sociological, and methodological research related to the future of student and family ministry will be engaged with emphasis given to a biblical/theological critique of proposed ministry methods.		
<b>80823</b>	<b>Models of Student and Family Ministry</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
	An in-depth theological and philosophical analysis of the history, methodology, and relative strengths and weaknesses of primary models of student and family ministry. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate their ministry context and personal leadership competencies in light of the concepts, principles, and guidelines discussed during the seminar.		
<b>80831-80834</b>	<b>Applied Ministry Experience in Family Ministry I, II, III, IV</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
	The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry with specific attention given to Family Ministry.		
<b>80851</b>	<b>Project Methodology Seminar: CELead I</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	
	An introduction to research and project development, with attention given to research design, available resources, and style requirements for the Ministry Research Project. The seminar will introduce the participants to the Action Research Model that will be used to complete research for the ministry project.		
<b>80852</b>	<b>Project Methodology Seminar: CELead II</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	
	An introduction to research and project methodology, with attention given to research methods, analysis, and reporting for the Ministry Research Project.		
<b>80853</b>	<b>Ministry Research Project</b>	<b>8 hours</b>	
	A written presentation of a project combining professional knowledge, documented research, and ministry application. The project must have direct relevance to Christian leadership in a particular ministry setting. An oral defense of the project before appropriate faculty and appropriate group members is required.		
<b>89610</b>	<b>D.M.M. Project: Composition</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
<b>89620</b>	<b>D.M.M. Project: Conducting</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>89630</b>	<b>D.M.M. Project: Research and Writing</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	
<b>89640</b>	<b>D.M.M. Project: Performance</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>89800</b>	<b>Applied Ministry Experience: D.M.M.</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
	Practice of music ministry. Instruction provided by both a faculty supervisor and a field supervisor. Fee required.		



## Research Doctoral Studies

### General Studies

- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar 2 hours**  
A survey of library resources and techniques for the preparation of dissertations and examination of research writing.
- 81050 Master of Theology Thesis Research 4 hours**  
Supervised research on a thesis topic, preparation of a thesis prospectus, and submission to a student's Committee of Instruction.
- 81060 Master of Theology Thesis Writing 2 hours**  
Final research and writing of a thesis in accordance with an approved prospectus, under the supervision of a student's major professor. Satisfactory acceptance of the thesis by a student's Committee of Instruction is required for a passing grade. Approval of the prospectus is prerequisite for this course.
- 81100 Theological French 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological French. Fee required.
- 81120 Theological German 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological German. Fee required.
- 81140 Theological Latin 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological Latin. Fee required.
- 81150 Theological Spanish 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological Spanish. Fee required.
- 81170 Empirical Research and Computer Applications I—Quantitative Research Methods 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a working knowledge of the empirical research process and methods in doing quantitative research. Students will create research designs, gather and analyze data using statistical computer software, and relate results to an appropriate theoretical base.
- 81180 Empirical Research and Computer Applications II—Qualitative Research Methods 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to continue the study of available computer resources to aid the counseling clinician in the development of empirical research design. Students will become competent in the use of the latest computer programs for the development of qualitative research.
- 81200 Teaching Principles and Methods 4 hours**  
A seminar designed to introduce the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching. Consideration will be given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology, the values of various media, and teaching in the local church as well as in educational institutions.
- 81300 Higher Education 2 hours**  
This seminar has the purpose of acquainting students with the philosophy, organization, and structure of institutions of higher education at the level of colleges, universities, and seminaries, both in the United States and in the other countries.

### Old Testament Studies

- 82000 Old Testament Studies Colloquium 2 hours**
- 82100 Archaeology and the Patriarchal Period 4 hours**  
The Middle Bronze Age and its cultural remains. Attention will be given to the socio-cultural reconstruction and its relevance to an understanding of the Patriarchal Narratives. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82120 Archaeology and the Conquest/Settlement Period 4 hours**  
The transition from Late Bronze to Early Iron Age in Palestine. Using a systematic study of cultural remains and socio-cultural reconstruction, this seminar will focus on issues concerning the Hebrew's entry into Palestine, their institutions, and their

relations with Canaanites, Philistines, and other peoples. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.

- 82140 Archaeology and the Monarchy 4 hours**  
The period of the monarchy from an archaeological perspective. Included will be a study of such cultural features as architecture, defense systems and weapons, water systems, tools and utensils, and inscriptional materials. This seminar will also provide a socio-cultural reconstruction of the time period. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82180 Field Experience in Near Eastern Archaeology 4 hours**  
Excavation and/or site survey will provide field experience in current scientific archaeological method. A minimum of three weeks field experience at a site affiliated with ASOR or with an accredited university offering Ph.D. level work in archaeology, anthropology, history or related fields. The course will include lectures, visits to sites of importance for Near Eastern archaeology along with the field experience.
- 82220 The History of Israel's Religion 4 hours**  
The study of Israelite religion with particular attention to the fluctuations and developments of Israelite faith occasioned by major historical events. The study includes the history of selected Israelite shrines, the theological emphases of those shrines, and the influence of the cult upon the formation of the Old Testament traditions. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82335 Septuagint Seminar 4 hours**  
An introduction to the critical study of the Septuagint, with an assessment of its variant manuscript readings in relation to known Hebrew manuscripts. Special attention will be given to the characteristics of Hellenistic Greek represented by the Septuagint (phonology, morphology, and syntax).
- 82340 Biblical Aramaic 4 hours**  
An introduction to Biblical Aramaic with selections from the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and from the Aramaic documents of Qumran.
- 82345 Seminar in Targumic Aramaic 4 hours**  
Readings in the Aramaic Targums with an emphasis on the phonology, morphology, and syntax of selected texts. The historical, text-critical, and interpretational value of the Targums will be discussed.
- 82350 Exegetical Studies in Prophetic Books 4 hours**  
The purpose of the seminar is to develop linguistic skills for the purpose of exegesis. The seminar will consist of readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textual criticism, the masoretic tradition, and exegesis.
- 82390 Seminar in Historical Hebrew Grammar 4 hours**  
An introduction to the prehistory of Hebrew as well as to diachronic development within biblical Hebrew using the tools of comparative and historical linguistics. The focus is not only on phonology and morphology, but also on the system of verbal stems and so called "tenses." The linguistic context in which the biblical language developed is surveyed, as are the extra-biblical materials from which information on the development can be derived. Special attention will be given to the differences between Classical Biblical Hebrew (prose of Genesis-Kings), Late Biblical Hebrew (Chronicles), and Post-Biblical Hebrew (Ben Sira/ Dead Sea Scrolls) in phonology, morphology, and syntax.
- 82400 Hebrew Inscriptions 4 hours**  
A study of the history of the early development of the Hebrew language, with special attention to grammar and orthography. There will be a study of inscriptions from various stages within the development of Hebrew writing.
- 82410 Hebrew Prose 4 hours**  
Reading in Hebrew Prose from biblical (and some non-biblical) poetry. Hebrew phonology, morphology, and syntax will be emphasized along with exegetical and text-critical issues.

- 82420 Hebrew Poetry 4 hours**  
Reading in Hebrew Poetry from biblical (and some non-biblical) prose. Hebrew phonology, morphology, and syntax will be emphasized along with exegetical and text-critical issues
- 82470 Syriac Language and Literature 4 hours**  
This seminar seeks to equip students to read and study biblical and Christian source texts in Syriac.
- 82500 The Literature of the Pentateuch 4 hours**  
A study of the critical methodologies used in the literary analysis of the Pentateuch. Attention is given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism and to current developments in this area. The critical methods will be applied to the interpretation of selected passages.
- 82510 The Historiographic Literature of the Old Testament 4 hours**  
A study of the nature and aims of the historiographic writings of the Old Testament, interpreted within the ancient Near Eastern cultural contexts from which they were produced. Special attention will be paid to the Hebrew authors' philosophy (theology) of history and the literary strategies employed to achieve their rhetorical goals.
- 82520 The Prophetic Literature 4 hours**  
A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation. Attention is given to the origin and history of prophetic literature as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. A careful exegesis of a section or sections of the prophetic literature will be made.
- 82540 The Literature of the Poets and Wisdom Writings 4 hours**  
A study of the Psalms and Hebrew poetry and/or the Wisdom Literature. Special attention will be paid to the nature of Hebrew poetry and the forms of poetic literature.
- New Testament Studies**
- 83000 New Testament Studies Colloquium 2 hours**
- 83120 Seminar in Intertestamental Language and Literature: Jewish Historians 4 hours**  
An introduction to the Greek historiographic literature of Second Temple Judaism reading such texts as 1 and 2 Maccabees or Josephus. Constant attention will be paid to the characteristics of Hellenistic Greek represented by these texts (phonology, morphology, and syntax).
- 83220 The New Testament and Early Judaism 4 hours**  
The rise and development of Judaism. Study of Jewish literature with emphasis on the movements, institutions, practices, teachings, and cultural distinctives pertinent to the interpretation of the New Testament.
- 83240 Hellenistic Judaism and the New Testament 4 hours**  
The character of Diaspora Judaism in relation to Palestinian Judaism and to its Hellenistic environment. Introduction to Hellenistic-Jewish literature with intensive consideration of the Diaspora for the development of Christianity.
- 83300 Introduction to New Testament Language 4 hours**  
The history of New Testament language with an introduction to comparative philology. Vernacular Greek of the Hellenistic period with special reference to the Septuagint and papyri. Evaluation and use of lexica, grammars, concordances, and other research tools. A critique of leading approaches to the study of New Testament language. The problem of theological lexicography and grammar.
- 83320 New Testament Language: The Synoptic Gospels and Acts 4 hours**  
Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.
- 83340 New Testament Language: The Pauline and General Epistles 4 hours**  
Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.
- 83360 New Testament Language: The Johannine Literature 4 hours**  
Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.
- 83505 Gospel of Mark 4 hours**  
Exegesis of the Gospel of Mark with attention to critical methods, the ministry of Jesus, Markan distinctives, and new directions in Gospel studies.
- 83520 The Synoptic Gospels 4 hours**  
The nature and purpose of the Synoptic Gospels with an evaluation of source, form, redaction, and literary criticism. Exegesis of the synoptics with attention to the historical ministry of Jesus, critical and theological problems, classical works and new directions in gospel studies.
- 83530 The Fourth Gospel 4 hours**  
Exegesis of the Gospel of John with attention to its composition history, its relationship to the Johannine community and the Johannine epistles and apocalypse, and its theological concerns in the light of classical and contemporary contributions to Johannine research.
- 83540 The Pauline Literature 4 hours**  
Introduction to the Pauline Corpus, exegesis of the earlier Epistles, Prison Epistles, and Pastoral Epistles, with attention to critical and theological problems. The historical ministry of Paul.
- 83560 The Non-Pauline Literature 4 hours**  
Introduction and exegesis of Acts, Hebrews, the General Epistles, the Johannine Epistles, and the Apocalypse. The development of pre-Pauline Christianity.
- Historical Studies**
- 83600 Patristic Greek 4 hours**  
An advanced course in Greek grammar and reading designed to enable the student to read Patristic Greek with confidence and competence.
- 83605 Patristic Spirituality 4 hours**  
A study of three major traditions of Christian spirituality in the period between the Apostolic Fathers (2<sup>nd</sup> century A.D.) and the end of the Celtic Church (8<sup>th</sup> century A.D.).
- 84000 Historical Studies Colloquium 2 hours**
- 84120 The Bible in the Early Church 4 hours**  
A study of the use of the Old and New Testament in the early Church to about A.D. 451.
- 84125 The Cappadocian Achievement 4 hours**  
A detailed study of certain aspects of the theology of the Cappadocian Fathers—namely Basil of Caesarea, Gregory of Nazianzus, Gregory of Nyssa, and Amphilochius of Iconium—arguably among the most influential theologians of the Greek-speaking Ancient Church.
- 84130 The Bible in the Reformation 4 hours**  
This seminar is a study of the interpretation of Old and New Testaments in the Reformation period with special reverence to the approaches of Luther and Calvin. Significant attention will be given to the patristic, medieval, and Renaissance background of the Reformers' work.
- 84160 Life, Writings, and Theology of Augustine 4 hours**  
An intensive study of Augustine of Hippo with special reference to the controversies out of which Augustine's thought developed.
- 84195 History of Doctrinal Anthropology: Pre-Reformation 4 hours**  
This course focuses on the Christian doctrine of human nature from the thinkers prior to Augustine through the late nominalists. Broadly, the study involves the nature of the soul and the image of God in humanity. More precisely it concentrates on developing views of the will.

- 84200 Martin Luther** 4 hours  
A study of the life and thought of Martin Luther with attention to the continuing influence of his thought.
- 84210 The Reformation in England** 4 hours  
A study of the Reformation in England from Henry VIII to the Glorious Revolution.
- 84240 John Calvin** 4 hours  
A study of the life and thought of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought.
- 84251 Christianity in Modern Britain** 4 hours  
A study of the history of Christianity in Great Britain from the eighteenth century to the present with special attention to the rise and influence of evangelicalism and Anglo-Catholicism.
- 84255 English Baptists in the 17th and 18th Centuries** 4 hours  
This course focuses on the theology, conflicts and prominent persons of English Baptists from ca. 1600-1815 in the context of English Dissent.
- 84261 American Religious History to 1860** 4 hours  
A study of significant movements, ideas, persons, and institutions in American religion to 1860, with attention to cultural context and historiographical methods.
- 84265 Puritanism** 4 hours  
A study of character and development of the Puritan movement in England and the American colonies, with careful attention to the cultural, social, and political context of Puritan theology and ecclesiology.
- 84380 Baptist Identity:  
A Comparative Study of Baptist Doctrines** 4 hours  
A study examining various notions of Baptist identity by comparing how Baptists in different historical and cultural contexts have understood and lived out "Baptist distinctives."
- 84390, 84395 Reading Seminar:  
History of the Baptists I and II** 2 hours each  
each Guided reading of primary and secondary sources in Baptist history designed to provide a comprehensive background for other seminars in Baptist History.
- 84420 Controversies and Schisms in  
American Church History** 4 hours  
A study of selected controversies and schisms in American Christianity from the Colonial period to the present.
- 84793, 84794 Reading Seminar in Patristics I and II** 2 hours each  
Guided reading of primary and secondary materials relating to various areas, problems, and/or issues in the field of patristics.

## Theological Studies

- 84500 Theological Studies Colloquium** 2 hours
- 84600 Approaches to Old Testament Theology** 4 hours  
The seminar will be concerned with methodological and hermeneutical issues related to Old Testament theology. The history and development of Old Testament theology will also receive attention.
- 84610 The Theology of Deuteronomy** 4 hours  
An investigation into the theology of Deuteronomy within the broader context of the Pentateuch, examining both the distinctive theological emphases of the book and the significance of Deuteronomistic theology for the rest of the Old Testament and the Scriptures as a whole.
- 84630 The Theology of the Prophets** 4 hours  
A critical application of the methods of biblical theology to individual prophetic books and to the prophetic corpus as a whole. Attention will be given to methods of interpretation and the development of a theological synthesis for the preaching and teaching of Scripture.
- 84700 Approaches to New Testament Theology** 4 hours  
A study of the rise and development of the discipline of New Testament theology.

- 84710 Major Issues in New Testament Theology** 4 hours  
A study of the major issues affecting the field of New Testament Theology, with special attention to Gospel research, the impact of redactional and canonical emphases, structuralism, and Luke-Acts monographs.
- 84720 Theology of Synoptic Gospels** 4 hours  
A study of the message of Jesus, his person and work, and a comparative presentation of the distinctive theological outlook of the Synoptic sources and the Evangelists themselves. There will be provision for concentration on one particular aspect, e.g., the theology of Luke using Luke-Acts, and the significance of Jesus' death in the Synoptic Gospels.
- 84760 Theology of Paul** 4 hours  
A study of Paul's doctrine of God, humanity, Christology, Holy Spirit, church ethics, and eschatology from his epistles. There will be provision for concentration on a particular area, e.g., Pauline anthropology, Paul's doctrine of the church.
- 84790 Hermeneutics and the New Testament** 4 hours  
A study of the role of hermeneutics, the nature of meaning, the divine-human authorship of the New Testament, the work of the Holy Spirit in interpretation, the bearing of context and philosophical presuppositions or interpretation, and the interrelations between exegesis and theology.
- 84840 Contemporary Theological Methodologies** 4 hours  
An analysis of the theological methodologies of such influential modern theologians as Schleiermacher, Ritschl, Barth, Tillich, Bultmann, Pannenberg, and others with a view to understanding the development of modern Protestant theology.
- 84845 Contemporary Issues in  
Evangelical Theological Formulation** 4 hours  
An investigation of contemporary issues confronting the formulation of evangelical systematic theology with an analysis and evaluation of current evangelical responses to these issues.
- 84900 Theology Proper** 4 hours  
An examination of select issues concerning the nature of God, his existence, his attributes, his Trinitarian being, and his work in decree, creation, and providence. Historical and contemporary understandings will be explored, with primacy given to God's own self-revelation through Scripture.
- 84910 God and the World** 4 hours  
An examination of different theological perspectives on God's relationship to activity in the world in terms of the Christian doctrine of the providence of God.
- 84920 Theological Anthropology** 4 hours  
A study of classical and contemporary understandings of humankind is undertaken. Various issues will be explored, such as the creation, nature, constitution, development, inner life, physical body, sexuality, male and female identities and roles, and personhood of human beings.
- 84930 Pneumatology** 4 hours  
An advanced exploration of the doctrine of God, the Holy Spirit, with a consideration of the phenomenon of spirit in world religions, in the biblical materials, the Christian heritage, and contemporary applications.
- 84940 Christology and Incarnation** 4 hours  
An intensive study of critical issues and major movements in understanding the person of Christ is undertaken. Special attention will be given to historical positions and contemporary proposals in light of Scripture's teaching of Christ and the incarnation.
- 84945 Christology and Atonement** 4 hours  
Scripture's teaching of Christ's atoning sacrifice will be examined in light of various theories of the atonement, both ancient and contemporary. Special concern will be shown to understand current models of the atonement, along with historical, philosophical, theological, and biblical interaction regarding their viability.

- 84950 The Trinity** **4 hours**  
An exploration of Christian expressions of the threefoldness of God. Biblical implications, classical formulations, and contemporary interpretations will be examined.
- 84955 Revelation, Scripture, and Authority** **4 hours**  
Historical, philosophical, theological and biblical issues are examined in regard to the Christian belief in divine revelation and the divine inspiration and authority of the Scripture. Various contemporary issues and proposals will be considered, and focus will be given to articulating and upholding biblical authority in today's world.
- 84965 Soteriology** **4 hours**  
Select biblical and theological issues in the doctrine of salvation are examined. Classical and contemporary understandings are examined, critical questions of our day are considered, and Scripture's teaching is studied in an endeavor to formulate our soteriology in a manner faithful to Scripture while speaking to contemporary issues and concerns.
- 84980 Ecclesiology** **4 hours**  
Issues concerning the nature of the church and the practice of ministry in and through the church will be examined. Various areas are treated in this seminar, e.g., historic understandings of the marks of the church, Baptist ecclesiology in comparison and contrast to other traditions, the relation of church and para-church organizations, and the role of the church within the larger culture.
- 84990 Eschatology** **4 hours**  
An examination of selected issues in Christian eschatology, particularly ideas of the Kingdom of God, millennialism, resurrection, divine judgment, and eternal life.

## Christian Philosophy

- 85200 Christian Philosophy Colloquium** **2 hours**
- 85230 Epistemology** **4 hours**  
A critical study of such topics as the nature of truth, the respective roles of reason and experience in acquiring knowledge, rationalism versus empiricism, revelation and warrant.
- 85250 Philosophy of Religion** **4 hours**  
A systematic elaboration and analysis of some of the classical issues in philosophy of religion, such as the existence and attributes of God, the problem of evil, the nature of scientific knowledge, the nature of value, miracles, religious experience, immortality, and the resurrection.
- 85270 Seminar in Worldview Analysis** **4 hours**  
A study of the history and theory of Weltanschauung (worldview) and its role in shaping ideas and beliefs. The belief-shaping power of Weltanschauung will be examined as applied to various representative worldviews, such as theism, naturalism, pantheism, and post-modernism.
- 85290 Seminar in Christian Apologetics** **4 hours**  
An exploration of the foundational issues in apologetics with special reference to the history of apologetics, various epistemological approaches and particular issues in the discipline.
- 85340 Philosophy of History** **4 hours**  
A consideration of the Christian understanding of history in its various expressions during the course of Christian thought and of its relation to various philosophies of history.
- 85350 The History of Western Philosophy** **4 hours**  
The study is designed so the seminar participant may develop an advanced understanding of western philosophy and its impact on Christian theology and mission.
- 85370 Metaphysics** **4 hours**  
A critical survey of key philosophical positions and disputes concerning the nature of reality.
- 85420 God in Modern Philosophy** **4 hours**  
A study of the concept of God in the thought of major representative philosophers from Descartes to contemporary thinkers, with a focus on arguments for and against the existence

of God, classic concepts of the nature of God and His relationship to the world, and the debate over the logical coherence of theism.

- 85430 Postmodernity and Christian Thought** **4 hours**  
An examination of various formulations of postmodern philosophy with a view to understanding the implications of the contemporary paradigm change for a possible reconceptualization of Christian faith.

## Christian Ethics

- 85500 Christian Ethics Colloquium** **2 hours**
- 85600 Biblical Ethics** **4 hours**  
A study of the ethical teachings of the Old and New Testaments and their relation to Christian ethics. Issues in method and authority will be posed for examining moral problems in Scripture and contemporary society.
- 85620 Contemporary Theological Ethics** **4 hours**  
A study of current developments in theological ethics focusing on selected contemporary Protestant and Roman Catholic ethicists and their methodologies.

## Christian Missions

- 86000 Christian Missions Colloquium** **2 hours**
- 86100 The History of Christian Missions** **4 hours**  
A detailed study of the patterns of development in missions history.
- 86110 Ethnographic Research and Worldview Identification** **4 hours**  
The central purpose of the course will be to come to understand various methods, resources, and tools for ethnographic research and worldview identification in order to make the most effective use of them in fulfilling the Great Commission.
- 86120 Philosophy and Methodology of Missions** **4 hours**  
A historical and critical analysis of representative philosophies of missions and the methodologies employed.
- 86130 Cultural Anthropology and Christian Witness** **4 hours**  
A study of the discipline of anthropology from its widest descriptions to its narrowest applications in "Practical Missiology." Special attention will be given to the debate between preservationist and interventionist orientations. The central purpose of the course will be to come to understand anthropology in its fullest dimensions in order to make the most effective use of its lessons in fulfilling the Great Commission.
- 86140 Theology of the Christian Mission** **4 hours**  
A study of the encounter between the missionary enterprise and the church and its theology. An effort will be made to develop a contemporary theology of mission.

## Christian Preaching

- 86500 Christian Preaching Colloquium** **2 hours**
- 86640 Reformation Preaching** **4 hours**  
A historical survey of Reformation preaching: a detailed study of the lives of the leading preachers, giving attention to their homiletical methods, their sermonic work, and their contributions to the theory of preaching.
- 86660 American Preaching** **4 hours**  
An analysis of the influence of preaching on American churches and society from the Puritan era to the present.
- 86720 Canons of Criticism** **4 hours**  
The analysis and discussion of rhetorical and homiletical works and of sermons with a view to the formulation of principles of criticism.
- 86800 Doctrinal Preaching** **4 hours**  
The study and articulation of biblical doctrines of the Christian faith for the task of preaching.
- 86810 Expository Preaching** **4 hours**  
An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of scripture. Historical

and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined.

- 86820 The Theology of Preaching 4 hours**  
The study of the preaching task in the context of its theological foundations. Contributions of major theologians to preaching will be explored. Exegetical developments and contemporary theological trends and movements and their effect on preaching also will be examined.
- 86840 Pastoral Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of preaching within the pastoral context as it relates to human needs. Selected preaching models from the past and present will be studied to determine sermon preparation, content, methods, work habits, and delivery.
- 86870 Paul: Model and Source of Preaching 4 hours**  
The intent of this course is to help each of us to understand better the content and dynamic of Paul's preaching. Answers will be sought to two fundamental questions: What did Paul preach? Why did Paul preach?
- 86940 Hermeneutics for Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of the history and theory of hermeneutics for the art of Christian preaching. Modern hermeneutical theories and their impact on the preaching assignment will be carefully critiqued.

## Church and Society

- 87000 Church and Society Colloquium 2 hours**
- 87210 Challenges Facing Black Theology in the Twenty-First Century 4 hours**  
This seminar will explore in depth ethical challenges facing Black theology in the twenty-first century.
- 87220 The Black Church: Race, Ethnicity, Gender, and Class Issues 4 hours**  
This seminar will examine contemporary challenges confronting the Black church's role in addressing race, ethnicity, gender, and class issues. Special attention will be devoted to reconciliation efforts in, as well as outside, the established Christian community and how the church has informed and/or impacted such efforts.

## Biblical Counseling

- 87500 Christian Counseling Colloquium 2 hours**
- 87560 Theological Issues in Pastoral Care and Counseling 4 hours**  
A study of contemporary pastoral theologians and of the major theological issues which inform both the theory and practice of pastoral care and counseling.
- 87570 Guilt, Shame, and Forgiveness 4 hours**  
This seminar will explore the pastoral theology of guilt, shame, and forgiveness in the context of Christian counseling and family ministry. It will explore both theoretical and therapeutic dimensions of the subject, from a biblical, psychological, theological, and systemic perspective.
- 87580 Research Methodology in Pastoral Theology 4 hours**  
Pastoral research as a method of utilizing theology at each stage of the researching process is examined alongside the scientific model of research.
- 87690 Research on Special Issues in Family Ministry 4 hours**  
This course is designed to introduce graduate students to the multiple research methodologies used in family ministry research. Since this is a survey course, the emphasis is on breadth of coverage rather than depth.
- 87740 Biblical Counseling 4 hours**  
This seminar is an exploration of the foundations for biblical counseling. The seminar participants will be encouraged to develop a hermeneutic for biblical counseling that is consistent with a biblical anthropology of personhood. Thematic issues from ministry situations of a contemporary nature will be examined in light of biblical theology and biblical principles for care and counseling. Prerequisite: 2 units of Clinical Pastoral Education.

- 87750 Redemption and Counseling 4 hours**  
Christian counseling is based upon God's plan, accomplishment, and application of redemption to God's people. In this class we will explore biblical and dogmatic descriptions of redemption and develop a model for helping others in the application and internalization of redemption.

- 87810 Christian Counseling Clinical Training I 4 hours**  
This functional seminar provides both theoretical and clinical training in the methods of reformational counseling, soul-care based on the theology of the magisterial Reformation in its Baptist form. The seminar will also assist the student in addressing personal/relational issues that can get in the way of people-helping. This seminar requires on-going active pastoral care ministry and will thereby integrate clinical experience with theoretical understandings of the characterological nature of human sin's impact on both the caregiver and care receiver.

- 87970 Supervision of Marital and Family Therapy Supervision 4 hours**  
The development of a philosophy of education, a learning theory, and a theory of pastoral supervision congruent with one's practice in the supervision of marital and family therapy.

- 87974 Supervision of Marital and Family Therapy 4 hours**  
A practicum focused on developing and practice of pastoral counseling in the context of marital and family therapy. Individual supervision and case conferences may continue for two consecutive semesters.

## World Religions

- 88000 World Religions Colloquium 2 hours**  
An evaluatory review of contemporary literature which addresses the religion pluralism of our time.
- 88100 Hinduism Within Indian Life and Thought 4 hours**  
A phenomenological and historical study of the Hindu tradition with specific attention to religious thought, the way and value of life, sacred literature, rituals, social and cultural practices, and the various expressions of the tradition in the modern West.
- 88120 Trends Within the Development of Buddhist Thought 4 hours**  
A phenomenological and historical survey of the spread and development of various forms of the Buddhist tradition in Southeast Asia, East Asia, and the West.
- 88140 The Phenomenon of Islam Within the Contemporary World 4 hours**  
A phenomenological and historical study of the religious and cultural tradition of Islam, with special attention to the rise and development of the Islamic Resurgence in the modern world.
- 88300 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century New Religious Movements 4 hours**  
A study of the rise and development of new religious movements in the 19th and 20th centuries. Major emphasis is given to movements arising in the Christian West.

## Evangelism and Church Growth

- 88500 Evangelism and Church Growth Colloquium 2 hours**
- 88580 Evangelistic Ministry: Biblical and Theological Principles 4 hours**  
A study of the major biblical and theological themes influencing the evangelistic mission of the church. Special emphasis is given to contemporary interpretations of evangelism, proclamation, discipleship, social ministry, and church growth as they inform the development of a holistic evangelistic strategy for the contemporary church.
- 88610 Urban Evangelism in Selected Areas of the World 4 hours**  
A study of urban evangelism strategies in selected urban centers of the world. Context, theological reflection, and methodologies impacting the urban centers studied are considered.

- 88620 World Evangelization Strategies 4 hours**  
A study of distinctive strategies of world evangelization. Special attention is given to the theological bases and organizational methodologies of denominational, evangelical, and conciliar strategies.
- 88630 Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions 4 hours**  
An examination of spiritual warfare, with a particular focus on the relationship between warfare and evangelism and missions.
- 88700 The Methods and Influence of American Evangelists 4 hours**  
A critical and evaluative study of the contribution of selected leaders in evangelism such as Charles Finney, Dwight Moody, Billy Sunday, and Billy Graham to the evangelistic task and its development in modern understandings of mission.
- 88750 Contemporary Church Growth 4 hours**  
An examination of contemporary factors influencing the growth of the church in North America, with specific reference to principles and methodologies of the Church Growth Movement.

### Church Music and Worship

- 89100 Church Music Colloquium 2 hours**  
Fall semester.
- 89150 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Voice 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89151 D.M.A. Performance Major: Voice 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89160 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Organ 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89161 D.M.A. Performance Major: Organ 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89170 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Piano 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89171 D.M.A. Performance Major: Piano 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89180 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Woodwind 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89181 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Brass 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89182 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: String 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89183 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Percussion 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 89185 D.M.A. Performance Major: Woodwind 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89186 D.M.A. Performance Major: Brass 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89187 D.M.A. Performance Major: String 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89188 D.M.A. Performance Major: Percussion 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 89510 D.M.A. Dissertation: Performance 4 hours**  
For candidates in the Performance (four-recital) emphasis.
- 89520 D.M.A. Dissertation: Research 8 hours**  
For candidates in the Performance/Research (two-recital) emphasis.
- 89910 Doctoral Study in Residence**
- 89920 Doctoral Study in Absentia**

### Leadership and Church Ministry

- 90000 Leadership and Church Ministry Colloquium 1 hours**  
A forum for doctoral students, faculty and guest lecturers to explore theological, philosophical and social science assumptions and issues in ministry leadership. A minimum of six semesters is required.

- 91020 Christian Higher Education 4 hours**  
A study of the principles of educational administration in Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges and seminary education. Attention is given to the educational role of the institution as well as its administrative tasks.
- 91080 Readings in Leadership 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in leadership and management.
- 91500 Seminar in History and Education 4 hours**  
A study of selected educational teachers of history with the purpose of evaluating their influence on and their contribution to the theory and practice of education in their day and in the present.
- 92500 Seminar in Philosophy and Education 4 hours**  
A survey of the significant philosophies of education to serve as the foundation upon which the student builds a philosophy of education.
- 93080 Readings in Education Foundations 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in the theoretical foundations of education.
- 93090 Readings in Higher Education 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in higher education.
- 93420 Curriculum Theory and Design 4 hours**  
An exploration of the major curriculum developments in Christian education including a review of historical trends, the design of curriculum frameworks and teaching-learning sessions, the supervision of curriculum in the local church, and a critique of curriculum issues in higher education.
- 93480 Readings in Ministry 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in education ministry.
- 93565 Issues in Student and Family Ministry 4 hours**  
Examines the state of youth and family ministry programs and strategies, the many profiles of youth today, the impact of the family, the development of the adolescent, intergenerational relationships, and the challenges of cultural diversity.
- 93570 Spirituality of Adolescents 4 hours**  
Explores the spiritual and mental development of adolescents, and wrestle with models and methodologies that may effectively promote spirituality in adolescents.
- 93575 Models of Student and Family Ministry 4 hours**  
Examines and critiques the history, philosophy, methodology, and relative strengths and weaknesses of major youth and family ministry leadership models through a theological and psychosocial grid.
- 93610 Communication and Team Dynamics 4 hours**  
A study of team/group dynamics theories and their application to organizational leadership. Issues of team leadership and team effectiveness are explored. Examines theory and practice of professional communication in organizations and its impact on team process.
- 93920 Current Theory and Practice in Adult Education 4 hours**  
A critical examination of current issues in adult education, including the assumptions and philosophies underlying andragogy, and program planning models and principles.
- 93950 Directed Doctoral Study 0 hours**  
Self-directed research for students who have completed all course work and are studying for the comprehensive examinations and/or preparing the prospectus.
- 93980 Doctoral Dissertation Research and Writing 1 hour**  
For students who have completed the prospectus and are writing the dissertation.
- 95100 Personality and Developmental Theory 4 hours**  
An evaluation of personality theories, educational psychology and developmental psychology and an analysis of their contri-

butions to the practices of leadership, instruction and spiritual formation.

- 95200 Social Systems in Ministry Context 4 hours**  
An exploration of the findings of sociology and anthropology as they relate to Christian education ministry and the development of Christian leadership across social groups and cultures.
- 95300 Theological Analysis of Educational Assumptions 4 hours**  
An investigation of the theological presuppositions that inform the education and leadership assumptions of ministry praxis. Students will articulate and evaluate their working philosophy of ministry in light of biblical theology and systematic theology.
- 95500 Critical Inquiry and Research Design 4 hours**  
Critical thinking and reflection processes are explored and are applied to research evaluation and interpretation. Students develop the knowledge, skills and disposition for critical inquiry and research development, preparation, analysis, interpretation and evaluation.
- 95600 Teaching and Learning: Theory And Practice 4 hours**  
An analysis of learning theory and contemporary models of teaching with an emphasis on instructional techniques used in higher education.
- 95700 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Leadership 4 hours**  
Students examine leadership theory from a biblical worldview perspective by critically examining the theological assumptions that underlie various models of leadership. Examines theological themes that directly impact leadership practice. Builds a theological foundation for the practice of leadership.
- 96100 Leadership and Management Theory 4 hours**  
A critical examination of contemporary leadership principles and practices in the light of biblically-based models and criteria for Christian leadership and administration.
- 96200 Leadership for Church Development 4 hours**  
An evaluation of a variety of contemporary ministry models and church growth strategies and an analysis of their contributions to the development of Christian leadership.
- 96300 Organizational Theory and Development 4 hours**  
Explores psychological and developmental underpinnings of organizations. Presents classical and contemporary theories and principles of organizational development. Students gain skills in the analysis of organizational culture, communication processes, and staff training.
- 96400 Change, Power and Conflict 4 hours**  
An analysis of the change process, the role of power and authority in the development of change and conflict, and approaches to conflict management.
- 96800 Empirical Research Methods 4 hours**  
A study of research methodology, including methods and techniques of literary, quantitative, and qualitative analysis, data collection and tabulation, statistical analysis, and the documentation of findings.
- 96850 Analysis of Empirical Research 4 hours**  
A study of the methods of empirical data gathering and analysis including the design and validation of instrumentation, the selection of statistical measures and options for data computation, and the documentation and display of research findings.
- 96920 Comprehensive Examinations 0 hours**  
A series of individualized research questions incorporating and expanding upon the findings of doctoral course work. Enrollment continues under Directed Doctoral Study until the comprehensive examinations are passed. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all requisite research seminars.
- 97000 Theological Anthropology and Human Development 4 hours**  
A study of classical and contemporary perspectives on human nature, constitution, and development, with a focus on cri-

tiquing social-scientific perspectives in light of divine revelation and orthodox Christian theology.

- 97005 Christian Formation of Children and Adolescents 4 hours**  
Explores the Christian formation and discipleship of children and adolescents, focusing on the role of the family on the relationship of Christian formation to theories of cognitive, moral, and spiritual development.
- 97010 Theology of Marriage and Family 4 hours**  
This course examines marital and parental relationships in their biblical, theological, historical, and cultural contexts, with special attention being given to developing a biblical and theological perspective on issues of sexuality and complementary relationships between husbands and wives.
- 97015 Marriage and Family Counseling 4 hours**  
An in-depth analysis of the fundamental principles of biblical counseling and of the application of these principles in the context of marital and parental relationships. Student will apply principles from biblical counseling through the development of case studies.
- 97020 Readings in Family Ministry 4 hours**  
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in family ministry.



- **Board of Trustees**

---

- **Offices**

---

- **Faculty**

---

- **Academic Calendar**

*“All are united  
in a common purpose—  
to train, educate, and prepare  
ministers of the gospel  
for more faithful service.”*  
—R. Albert Mohler, Jr.

## Board of Trustees

### Chairman:

Mark Dever

### First Vice-Chairman and Chairman, Executive Committee:

Walter Price

### Second Vice-Chairman:

Clint Pressley

### Secretary:

Brian Autry

### For Alabama

Clint L. Pressley, Senior Pastor, Dauphin Way Baptist Church, Mobile  
John C. Thweatt, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Pell City

### For Arizona

Archie Stephens, Retired, Goodyear

### For Arkansas

Schanon D. Caudle, Pastor North Park Baptist Church, Van Buren  
James O. Norman, Owner/Manager, Norman Implement Company, Inc.,  
Searcy

### For California

Larry D. Moxley, Business Consultant, Bakersfield  
Walter A. Price, Senior Pastor/Teacher, Fellowship in the Pass Church,  
Beaumont

### For District of Columbia

Mark E. Dever, Pastor, Capitol Hill Baptist Church, District of Columbia

### For Florida

J. Thomas Green III, Senior Pastor, First Baptist Church of Brandon,  
Brandon  
James A. Smith, Sr., Executive Editor, Florida Baptist Witness,  
Jacksonville

### For Georgia

Paul E. Garrison, Pastor, Hill Street Baptist Church, Toccoa  
Philip W. West, Senior Pastor, First Baptist Church, Valdosta

### For Illinois

Penny D. Davis, Church Administrator/Minister to Children,  
Tabernacle Baptist Church, Decatur

### For Kentucky

William H. (Bill) Haynes, Pastor, Grace Baptist Church, Somerset  
Craig Loscalzo, Pastor, Immanuel Baptist Church, Lexington

### For Louisiana

F. Randy Harper, Senior Pastor, Bellaire Baptist Church, Bossier City  
Austin B. Tucker, Writer/Teacher, Shreveport

### For Maryland/Delaware

Stephen D. Hokuf, Sr., Pastor, First Baptist Church, North East

### For Mississippi

Philip Gunn, member of the Mississippi House of Representatives, Clinton  
John A. Temple, Pastor, Popular Springs Drive Baptist Church, Meridian

### For Missouri

David L. Baker, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Belton  
H. Bruce McCoy, Senior Pastor, Canaan Baptist Church, St. Louis

### For North Carolina

T. Scott Eanes, Senior Pastor, Fairview Baptist Church, Statesville  
Steven Gouge, Pastor, Southside Baptist Church, Morresville

### For Ohio

Danny L. Lambert, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Westerville

### For Oklahoma

Todd Fisher, Senior Pastor, Immanuel Baptist Church, Shawnee  
John M. Mathena, CEO, Mathena Energy Services, Edmond

### For South Carolina

James W. (Skip) Owens, Director of Denominational Relations,  
Charleston Southern University, Charleston  
L. Perrin Powell, Senior Pastor, Peach Valley Baptist Church, Spartanburg

### For Tennessee

Michael King, Retired, Chattanooga  
Marion B. Smothers, Retired, Pinson

### For Texas

J. Michael Mericle, Associate Pastor, Great Hills Baptist Church, Austin  
Paul B. Taylor, Electrician, E.I. Dupont Company, Orange

### For Virginia

Brian D. Autry, Senior Pastor, Parkway Baptist Church, Modlothian  
Patrick L. Coffey, Pastor, Union Baptist Church, Hayes

### At Large Trustees

Pusey Losch, Pastor, Mountain View Church, Pennsylvania

### Local

James Blount, Financial Consultant, A. G. Edwards and Sons  
Frank F. Broadus, Jr., Retired  
Steven L. Colyer, Group Executive Business Development,  
Paymentech, LLC  
D. Gregory Dorris, Owner, Caboodle Cartridge and Postal Connection  
Randall McGee, Director of Franchising, YUM Corporation  
J. Barry McRoberts, Owner & President, Global-Polymers Corporation  
Randall L. Murray, Executive Recruiter, R. L. Murray Associates



## Offices

---

<b>Academic Administration</b>	<b>4112</b>	<b>International Services</b>	<b>4208</b>
147 Norton, Box 319, Fax 897-4004		150 Norton, Box 2366, Fax 897-4031	
Research Doctoral Studies	4119	<b>International Church Planting</b>	<b>4593</b>
Professional Doctoral Studies	4113	(2+2 / 2+3 Program)	
Online Learning	4701	<b>Legacy Center</b>	<b>736-0600</b>
Intercultural Programs	4315	<b>LifeWay Campus Store</b>	<b>4506</b>
External Programs	4390	<b>Library</b>	<b>4713</b>
Women's Programs	4085	Box 294, Fax 897-4600	
Applied Ministry	4118	<b>Media Services</b>	<b>4508</b>
<b>Academic Records</b>	<b>4209</b>	95 Norton, Box 2385, Fax 897-4054	
153 Norton, Box 269, Fax 897-4814		<b>Ministry Resources</b>	<b>4208</b>
<b>Accounting</b>	<b>4132</b>	150 Norton, Box 2366, Fax 897-4031	
4111 Sampey, Box 2390, Fax 897-4181		<b>Online Learning</b>	<b>4305</b>
For Student Accounts	4128	94 Norton, Box 2378, Fax 897-4812	
<b>Admissions</b>	<b>4617</b>	<b>President's Office</b>	<b>4121</b>
218 HCC, Box 2375, Fax 897-4723		Fax: 899-17702nd Floor Norton, Box 244	
<b>Applied Ministry</b>	<b>4118</b>	<b>Post Office</b>	<b>4212</b>
146 Norton, Box 1867, Fax 897-4004		100 HCC, Box 2365	
<b>Boyce College</b>	<b>4693</b>	<b>Professional Doctoral Studies</b>	<b>4113</b>
Box 1734, Fax 897-4799		Box 1906, Fax 897-4042	
<b>Boyce Student Life</b>	<b>4200</b>	<b>Radio Studio</b>	<b>4195</b>
Box 1734, Fax 897-4799		<b>School of, Billy Graham-Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth</b>	<b>4043</b>
<b>Campus Hospitality and Conference Marketing</b>	<b>4072</b>	164 Norton, Box 1959, Fax 897-4042	
Legacy Center, Box 2394, Fax 897-4088		Great Commission Ministries	4090
<b>Campus Information</b>	<b>4039</b>	<b>School of, Church Music &amp; Worship</b>	<b>4115</b>
<b>Campus Safety and Security</b>	<b>4459</b>	Box 1812, Fax 897-4066	
Box 2382, Fax 897-4805		<b>School of, Leadership &amp; Church Ministry</b>	<b>4813</b>
<b>Church Planting Center</b>	<b>4498</b>	<b>School of, Theology</b>	<b>4112</b>
Box 1968, Fax 897-4042		147 Norton, Box 319, Fax 897-4004	
<b>Clinic</b>	<b>4497</b>	<b>Security</b>	<b>4459</b>
213 HCC, Box 2374, Fax 897-4050		<b>Seminary Wives Institute</b>	<b>4816</b>
<b>Computer Stations</b>	<b>4713</b>	<b>Shield Card</b>	<b>4311</b>
Library		100 HCC	
<b>Dining Services</b>	<b>4415</b>	<b>Student Accounts</b>	<b>4128</b>
253 HCC, Box 2398, Fax 897-4010		<b>Student Resources</b>	<b>4205</b>
<b>Disability Services</b>	<b>4208</b>	150 Norton, Box 2366, Fax 897-4031	
150 Norton, Box 2366, Fax 897-4031		<b>Student Administrative Services</b>	<b>4201</b>
<b>Doctoral Studies</b>	<b>4119</b>	148 Norton, Box 2500, Fax 897-4031	
146 Norton, Box 1883, Fax 897-4004		<b>Switchboard</b>	<b>4011</b>
<b>Extension Education</b>	<b>4390</b>	<b>Women's Programs</b>	<b>4085</b>
157 Norton, Fax 897-4042		230 HCC, Box 901	
<b>Facilities Management</b>	<b>4703</b>	<b>Youth Ministry</b>	<b>4207</b>
100 Allen Central Services Building, Box 2405, Fax 897-4213		Rankin Hall, Box 2386	
<b>Financial Aid</b>	<b>4206</b>		
150 Norton, Box 2369, Fax 897-4031		<b>Faculty</b>	
<b>Great Commission Center</b>	<b>4594</b>	<b>David E. Adams</b>	
Box 937, Fax 897-4182		B.D., B.S., M.Ed., Ed.S., D.Min. – Professor of Youth Ministry (1999); Executive Director, The International Center for Youth Ministry	
<b>Guest Housing</b>		<b>Jesse T. Adkinson</b>	
(see Legacy Center)		B.S., M.B.A., M.A.C.E., Ed.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2008)	
<b>Health and Recreation Center</b>	<b>4720</b>	<b>Gregg R. Allison</b>	
115 HCC, Box 2373		B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Christian Theology (2003)	
<b>Housing Services</b>	<b>4203</b>	<b>Gary Almon</b>	
4106 Sampey, Box 2372, Fax 897-4202		B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Christian Education (2005); Associate Director, The International Center for Youth Ministry	
<b>Human Resources</b>	<b>4721</b>		
4118 Sampey, Box 2396, Fax 897-4202			
<b>Intercultural Programs</b>	<b>4315</b>		
94 Norton, Box 2378, Fax 897-4812			

**W. Hayward Armstrong**

B.A., M.Div., Ed.D., M.D.E. – Associate Professor of Christian Missions (2005); Associate Vice President for Online Learning and Intercultural Programs

**Timothy K. Beougher**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1996); Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Terry J. Betts**

B.S.Ed., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

**Thomas W. Bolton**

B.M., M.M., Ph.D. – Professor of Church Music (1996); Dean, School of Church Music and Worship

**Chad O. Brand**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Theology (2001)

**Gregory Brewton**

B.M.E., M.C.M., D.M.M. – Associate Professor of Church Music (2002); Director of Applied Ministry, School of Church Music and Worship

**Theodore J. Cabal**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Philosophy and Applied Apologetics (1998)

**James D. Chancellor**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – W. O. Carver Professor of Christian Missions and World Religions (1992)

**Paul H. Chitwood**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2007)

**William F. Cook, III**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2000)

**Mark T. Coppenger**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Apologetics (2004)

**James W. Cox**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Christian Preaching (1959)

**Esther R. Crookshank**

B.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Ollie Hale Chiles Professor of Church Music (1994)

**William R. Cutrer**

B.S., M.A., M.D. – C. Edwin Gheens Professor of Christian Ministry (1999); Director of the Gheens Center for Family Ministry

**Russell T. Fuller**

B.S., M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. – Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1998)

**Duane A. Garrett**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – John R. Sampey Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2004)

**Peter J. Gentry**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1999)

**Adam W. Greenway**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Applied Apologetics (2007); Associate Vice President for Extension Education and Applied Ministries; Director of Research Doctoral Studies, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Steve R. Halla**

B.A., Th. M., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Philosophy (2006); Director, Center for Christianity and the Arts

**James M. Hamilton**

B.A., Th.M., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Biblical Theology (2008)

**Chuck Hannaford**

B.S., M.S., Ph.D. – Clinical Professor of Biblical Counseling (2006)

**Daniel E. Hatfield**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2003); Dean of Student Administrative Services

**Michael A. G. Haykin**

B.A., M.Rel., Th.D. – Professor of Church History and Biblical Spirituality (2008)

**Kenneth S. Hemphill**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min., Ph.D. – Distinguished Professor of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth (2004)

**William D. Henard**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2007)

**G. Maurice Hinson**

B.A., M.M., D.M.A. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1957)

**Donald P. Hustad**

B.A., M.M., D.M. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1966)

**Eric L. Johnson**

B.Th., M.A.C.S., M.A., Ph.D. – Professor of Pastoral Theology (2000)

**Timothy Paul Jones**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2007)

**Mary Kassian**

B.S., D.Th. (candidate) – Distinguished Professor of Women's Studies (2005)

**Michael Lancaster**

B.M., M.M., D.M.A. – Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship (2001)

**J. Phillip Landgrave**

B.A., B.C.M., M.C.M., D.M.A. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1964)

**Charles E. Lawless, Jr.**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – William Walker Brookes Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997); Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Vice President for Academic Programming; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies

**Jae K. Lee**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2003); Director of Institutional Assessment; D.Min., M.Div., and Boyce Coordinator for Korean Programs.

**Kenneth Magnuson**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Ethics (1999)

**George H. Martin**

B.S., M.Div., Th.D. – M. Theron Rankin Professor of Christian Missions (1996); Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Eugene H. Merrill**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., M.Phil., Ph.D. – Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2005)

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – President of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Joseph Emerson Brown Professor of Christian Theology (1993);

**Russell D. Moore**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Dean of the School of Theology; Associate Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics (2001); Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

**Thomas J. Nettles**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor Historical Theology (1997)

**James Parker, III**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Th.M., D.Theol. – Professor of Worldview and Culture (1999); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Worldview and Culture Division

**J.D. Payne**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Church Planting and Evangelism (2002); Director of the Church Planting Center

**Jonathan T. Pennington**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2005)

**Hal K. Pettegrew**

M.A., M.R.E., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2006)

**Robert L. Plummer**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

**John B. Polhill**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1969)

**David L. Puckett**

B.A., Th.M., Ph.D. – Professor of Church History (2002); Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies

**Thom S. Rainer**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Distinguished Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (2006)

**Peter J. Richards**

A.B., J.D., L.L.M., J.S.D. – Associate Professor of Theology and the Law (2006); Director, Center for Theology and Law

**Brian C. Richardson**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Basil Manly, Jr. Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1996)

**Thomas R. Schreiner**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – James Buchanan Harrison Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Scripture and Interpretation Division

**Stuart W. Scott**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min. – Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling (2005); Executive Director, National Center of Biblical Counseling

**Janice M. Seifrid**

B.S., M.A., Ed.D. – Assistant Professor of Women's Leadership (2003); Associate Director of Women's Programs

**Mark A. Seifrid**

B.S., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1992)

**Mozelle Clark Sherman**

B.M., M.M., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1984); Founding Director Emeritus of Church Music Drama Theatre

**M. David Sills**

B.A., M.Div., D.Miss., Ph.D. –A.P. and Faye Stone Professor of Christian Missions and Cultural Anthropology (2003); Director of Great Commission Ministries; Director of the Doctor of Missiology Program, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**G. Douglas Smith**

B.S., M.M.E., D.M.A. – Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of Church Music (1975); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies, School of Church Music and Worship

**Kevin L. Smith**

B.S., M.Div. – Assistant Professor of Church History (2006)

**Carl L. Stam**

B.A., M.M. – Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship (2000); Director of the Institute of Christian Worship

**Robert H. Stein**

B.A., B.D., S.T.M., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997)

**Randy L. Stinson**

B.A., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership (2006); Dean, School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Vice President for Student Life and Institutional Improvement

**Marvin E. Tate**

B.A., B.D., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1960)

**Troy W. Temple**

B.S., M.A., Ed.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2005); Associate Director, International Center for Youth Ministry; Youth Ministry Coordinator, School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Associate Dean for Master's Studies, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Ronald A. Turner**

B.A., M.M., D.M.A. – Carolyn King Ragan Professor of Church Music (1977)

**Sandra Chucalo Turner**

B.A., M.M., M.C.M., D.M.A. – Professor of Church Music (1994)

**Brian J. Vickers**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2004)

**Robert Vogel**

B.A., M.Div., Th.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Carl E. Bates Professor of Christian Preaching (2003); Director of Applied Ministry; Advanced Master of Divinity Program Director

**Douglas C. Walker, III**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Ministry (2003); Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations

**T. Vaughn Walker**

B.S., M.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – WMU Professor of Christian Ministries (1996) and Professor of Black Church Studies (1986)

**Bruce A. Ware**

A.S., Cert., B.A., M.Div., Th.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Theology (1998)

**Stephen J. Wellum**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Theology (1999); Editor, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*

**Donald S. Whitney**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min. – Associate Professor of Biblical Spirituality (2005); Senior Associate Dean, School of Theology

**Michael S. Wilder**

B.B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2006); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies, Doctoral Program Coordinator and Director of Supervised Ministries, School of Leadership and Church Ministries

**Dennis E. Williams**

B.S., M.A., M.A., M.R.E., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1994)

**Gregory A. Wills**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Professor of Church History (1997); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Theology and Tradition; Director, Center for the Study of the Southern Baptist Convention

**Kurt P. Wise**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Professor of Science and Theology (2006); Director, Center for Science and Theology

**Shawn D. Wright**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Church History (2001)

**Hershael W. York**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Victor and Louise Lester Professor of Christian Preaching (1997); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Ministry and Proclamation Division

## Academic Calendar

---

This calendar lists pivotal dates in the life of the seminary. For important dates related to specific degree programs, consult the appropriate office.

### 2008

---

**August 15**

Orientation for Fall Semester

**August 18**

Fall semester classes begin

**August 21**

Convocation

**September 1**

Labor Day Holiday

**October 6-10**

Fall Break

**October 11**

Mid-point of semester

**November 21**

Fall semester classes end

**November 24-28**

Fall Reading Days

**November 27-28**

Thanksgiving holiday

**December 1-6**

Fall semester final examinations

**December 11-12**

Seminary graduation activities

**December 15**

Winter term classes begin

**December 24-26**

Christmas holiday

### 2009

---

**January 1**

New Year's Day holiday

**January 19**

Martin Luther King, Jr. holiday

**January 16**

Winter term classes end

**January 23**

Orientation for Spring Semester

**January 26**

Spring semester classes begin

**February 3**

Convocation

**March 18**

Mid-point of semester

**March 30-April 3**

Spring Reading Days

**April 10**

Good Friday holiday

**May 2**

Spring semester classes end

**May 4-9**

Spring semester final exams

**May 7-8**

Boyce College graduation activities

**May 14-15**

Seminary graduation activities

**May 25**

Memorial Day holiday

**June 1**

Summer term classes begin

**June 23-24**

SBC, Louisville, KY

**July 4**

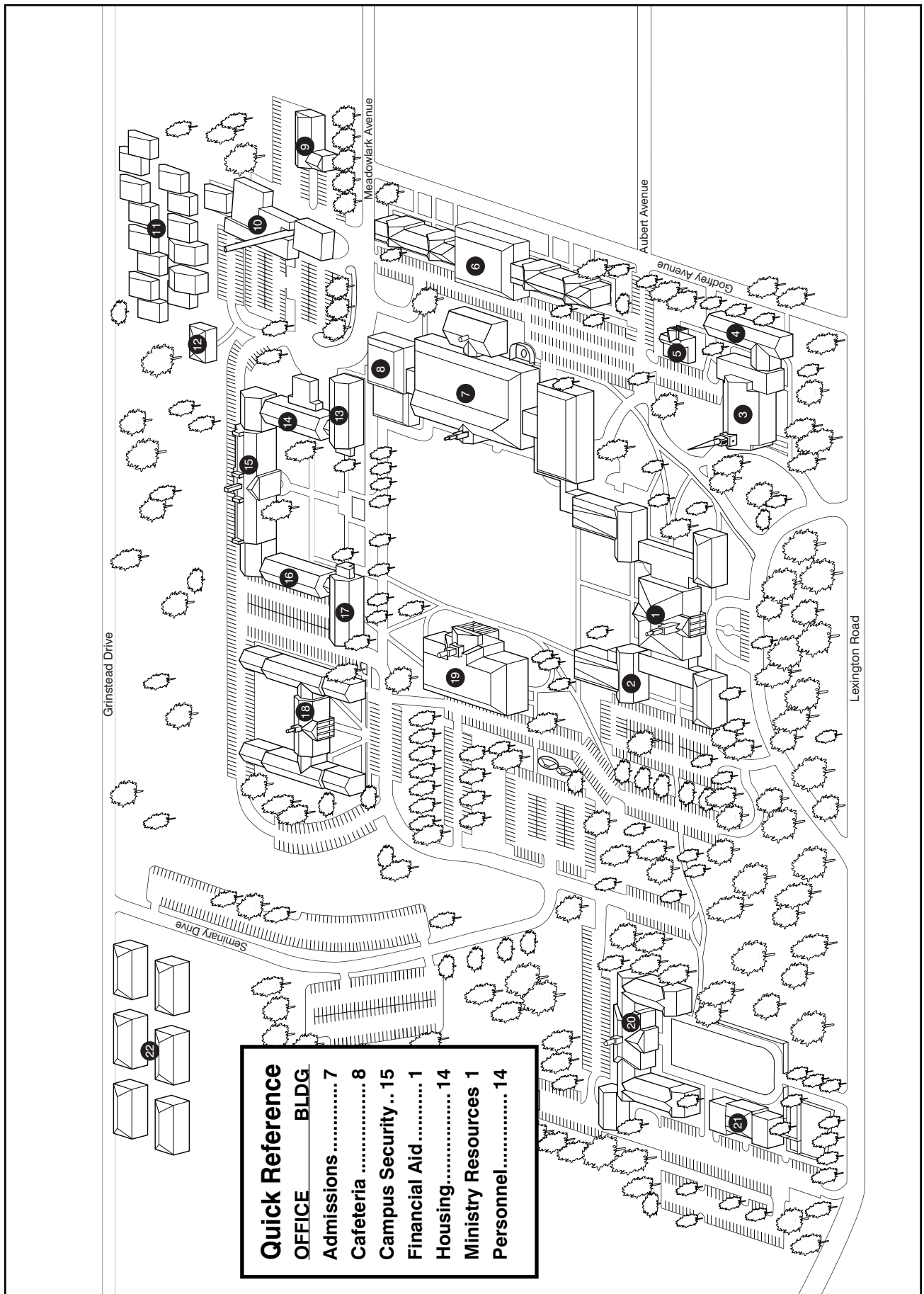
July 4<sup>th</sup> holiday

**July 10**

Summer term classes end

**August 17**

Fall semester classes begin



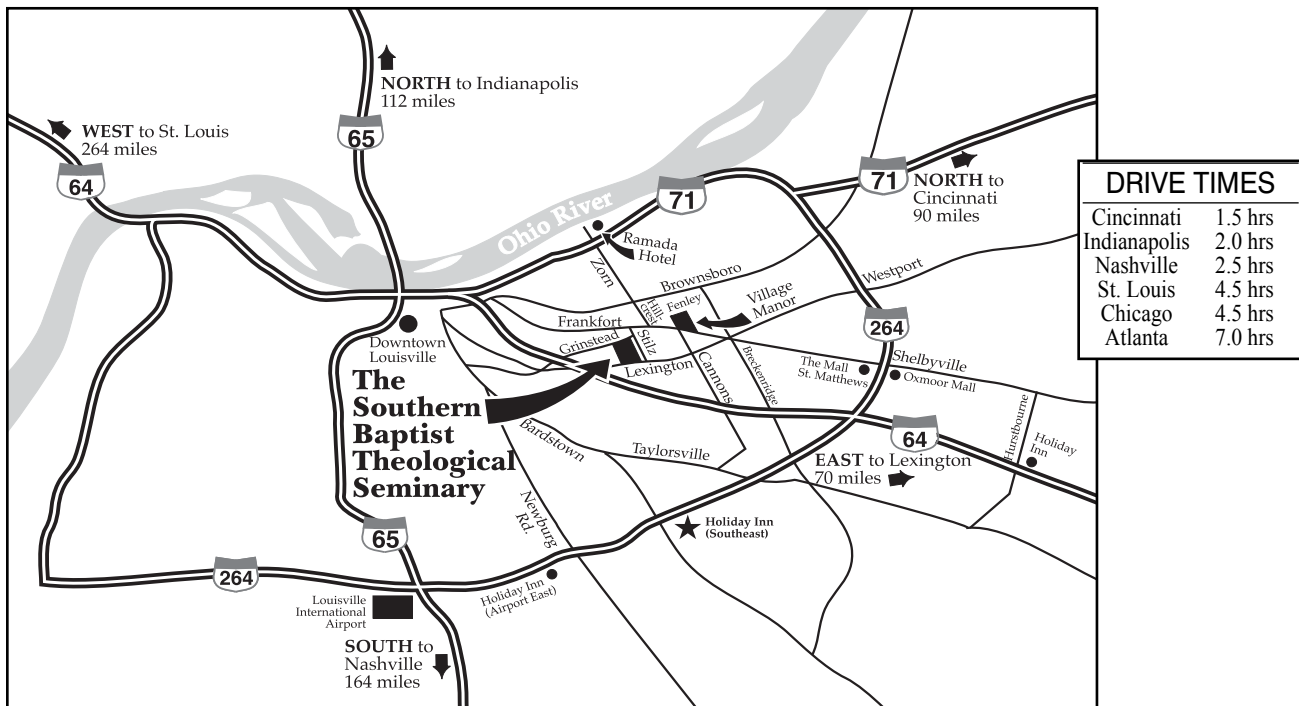
OFFICE	BLDG.
Admissions .....	7
Cafeteria .....	8
Campus Security ..	15
Financial Aid .....	1
Housing .....	14
Ministry Resources	1
Personnel .....	14

# Campus Map

1. **NORTON HALL:** Houses President's offices, administrative offices, Student and Academic Services, School of Theology, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth, School of Leadership and Church Ministry and the Great Commission Center. North and south wings house classrooms and faculty offices. Built in 1926 and named as a memorial to the Norton family, generous supporters of the seminary since it moved to Louisville in 1877.
2. **BROADUS CHAPEL:** Modeled after the first Baptist church in America. Hosts special speakers and lectures. Named for John A. Broadus, second seminary president.
3. **ALUMNI MEMORIAL CHAPEL:** Completed in 1950, the worship center seats 1,400 persons and is equipped with a 113-rank Aeolian-Skinner organ. East wing provides facilities for the School of Church Music.
4. **COOKE HALL:** Houses School of Church Music facilities and Heeren Recital Hall. Named in honor of the late seminary trustee and benefactor V.V. Cooke of Louisville. Includes a 230-seat recital hall with a 45-rank Schlicker pipe organ, student lounge, classrooms, audio-visual booths, studios and administrative offices. Built in 1970.
5. **FOUNDATION HOUSE:** Houses the office of Institutional Relations. Built in 1875, refurbished in 1986 through the generosity of Sam and Carolyn McMahon of Charlotte, N.C.
6. **THE LEGACY CENTER AT SOUTHERN SEMINARY:** Used for retreats and conferences. Houses Campus Events. Formerly used as student housing, Judson and Rice Halls were built in 1926 and were named for pioneer Baptist missionaries Adoniram Judson and Luther Rice.
7. **HONEYCUTT CAMPUS CENTER:** The first floor houses the Switchboard/Campus Information Center, LifeWay Campus Store, U.S. Post Office, student commons, Dillard Chapel and the Health and Recreation Center. The second floor houses classrooms, conference rooms, student organization offices, Admissions, Communications, Public Relations, the Hart Hagan Clinic (provides medical services for students and their families), the Joseph A. Callaway Archaeological museum, and Distributed Learning offices. Named for Roy L. Honeycutt, eighth seminary president. Built in 1990.
8. **CHILES HALL:** Houses the cafeteria on the first floor and Heritage Hall on the second floor. Heritage Hall has space for large group meetings. Completed in 1997. Named in honor of the Chiles family, Walter Sr.; wife Georgia; sons Walter Jr. & Paul; and father, Rev. John Chiles.
9. **FOSTER HALL:** Housing for seminary faculty, graduate students and their spouses. Built in 1925 and acquired in 1946 through the generosity of Rev. and Mrs. A.J. Foster of Columbia, S.C.
10. **ALLEN CENTRAL SERVICES BUILDING:** Contains offices and shop facilities for Buildings and Grounds and Central Stores. Built in 1981.
11. **SPRINGDALE APARTMENTS:** Completed in 1979, this complex contains 70 two-bedroom apartments for married students without children.
12. **SAMUELS MISSIONARY APARTMENTS:** Available for missionaries on furlough. Each is fully equipped and furnished. Built in 1948 with funds provided by Preston B. Samuels in memory of his parents, sister and cousin.
13. **WILLIAMS HALL:** Houses faculty and administrative offices on the first floor, single students on the second floor. Part of Mullins Complex built in 1950.
14. **SAMPEY HALL:** The first floor houses business offices, including Auxiliary Services, Accounting and Personnel Services. The second and third floors provide housing for single male students. Part of Mullins Complex built in 1950. Named for John R. Sampey, fifth seminary president.
15. **MULLINS HALL:** The first floor houses Campus Technology offices and Security. The building also provides housing for single female students. Part of Mullins Complex built in 1950. Named for E.Y. Mullins, fourth seminary president.
16. **MANLY HALL:** Provides housing for single male students. Part of Mullins Complex built in 1950. Named for seminary founder Basil Manly, Jr.
17. **WHITSITT HALL:** Provides housing for single male students. Part of Mullins Complex built in 1950. Named for William H. Whitsitt, third seminary president.
18. **FULLER HALL:** Provides 97 apartments for single students and married students without children. Named in memory of Ellis A. Fuller, sixth seminary president. Completed in 1950.
19. **JAMES P. BOYCE CENTENNIAL LIBRARY:** Over 900,000 catalogued items are available. Built in 1959 and named for the seminary's first president.
20. **W.O. CARVER BUILDING:** Houses Boyce College offices and provides housing for Boyce male students. Built in 1940 by Women's Missionary Union for use by the W.M.U. Training School.
21. **RANKIN HALL:** Boyce College classrooms.
22. **GRINSTEAD APARTMENTS:** Completed in 2002, this complex provides one and two-bedroom apartments with modern amenities within walking distance of campus.

## Facts about Southern Seminary

- Founded in 1859 in Greenville, SC, as the first seminary in the Southern Baptist Convention.
  - Moved to Louisville, KY, in 1877 and to its present campus on Lexington Road in 1926.
  - First session in 1859 included 26 students and four professors. By 1926, Southern Seminary was the largest seminary in the world.
  - Southern was one of the first theological institutions to pioneer doctoral-level study. Southern's Ph.D. was the first Doctor of Philosophy degree to be offered by a seminary in the U.S.
  - In 1906, Southern created the nation's first Christian education program.
  - Today Southern Seminary is one of the largest seminaries in the world and the second largest of the denomination's six seminaries.
  - Boyce College, a school of Southern Seminary, offers fully accredited associate and baccalaureate degrees in Biblical Studies.
  - The 70-acre main campus features buildings in classical Georgian architecture. The newest addition, the Legacy Center, houses conference and guest rooms.
  - One of the few seminaries to offer an extensive Health and Recreation facility.
  - State-of-the-art classrooms designed with video projectors for presentations, internet access, and other innovative learning options.
  - The James P. Boyce Centennial Library's extensive collections now exceed 900,000 catalogued items including materials from Dr. Boyce's personal library and premier collections in the area of Baptist studies. The holdings of the Boyce Library rank it among the foremost seminary libraries in North America.
- More than 4,000 students representing all 50 states, 45 foreign countries and some 700 colleges and universities make up the student body of Southern Seminary.
  - Thanks to the Cooperative Program, tuition for each Southern Baptist student is substantially reduced, making Southern Seminary and Boyce College excellent values for theological education.



From the NORTH (I-65 Southbound): I-65 South to I-64 East (Exit 137) I-64 to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Right onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the WEST (I-64 Eastbound): I-64 East to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Right onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the SOUTH (I-65 Northbound): I-65 North to I-64 East (Exit 137) I-64 to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Right onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the EAST (I-64 Westbound): I-64 West to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Left onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

From the NORTHEAST (I-71 Southbound): I-71 South to I-264 Watterson Expressway (Exit 5) I-264 South to I-64 West (Exit 19) I-64 to Grinstead Drive (Exit 8) Left onto Grinstead Drive Immediate Left onto Lexington Road 1.5 miles to Seminary on the Left.

## A

Abstract of Principles .....7-8  
 Academic Calendar .....151  
 Academic Standing.....29  
 Accreditation .....11  
 Administration .....3-6  
 Admissions.....15-20  
     Acceptance Categories..... 19  
     Diploma .....18  
     Deadlines.....20  
     Master .....18  
     Professional Doctoral .....18  
     Research Doctoral.....19  
 Advanced Placement Testing ....28  
 Advising.....28  
 Applied Ministry  
     Programs.....43, 61, 81, 100  
 Attendance, class.....29

## B

Baptist Faith and  
     Message, The .....8-11  
 Billy Graham School of  
     Missions, Evangelism and  
     Church Growth .....97-120  
     Diploma .....18, 112  
     Master .....18, 100-112  
     Professional  
     Doctoral .....18, 113-116  
     Research  
     Doctoral .....19, 117-120  
 Board of Trustees .....149  
 Bookstore.....24  
 Boyce College.....12-13

## C

Campus Hospitality and  
     Conference Marketing.....24  
 Campus Requirements .....29  
 Church Music and Worship,  
     School of .....59-76  
     Diploma .....18, 72  
     Master .....18, 64-71  
     Doctoral .....18, 73-75  
 Class Schedules .....28  
 Clinic .....23  
 Commuter Housing.....25  
 Computer Stations .....24  
 Cooperative Program.....28  
 Costs .....32  
 Course Descriptions .....121-148  
 Course Load .....29

## D

D.Min. Programs .....18, 54-56,  
     73-74, 91-92, 113-116  
 Denominational Affiliation .....12  
 Dining Services .....24  
 Diploma Programs  
     Christian Education .....18, 90  
     Church Music .....18, 72  
     Missions.....18, 112  
     Theology.....18, 53  
 Disability Services .....23  
 Divorce (see Admissions  
     Acceptance Categories).....19  
 Doctor of Philosophy in  
     Leadership.....18, 93-95  
 Doctor of  
     Educational Ministry ....18, 91-92  
 Doctor of Ministry  
     Black Church  
     Leadership .....18, 114-115  
     Biblical Counseling.....18, 55  
     Biblical Spirituality .....18, 55-56  
     Evangelism and  
     Church Growth ....18, 113-114  
     Expository Preaching ..18, 54-55  
     Korean Church  
     Leadership .....18, 115-116  
     Missions Leadership .....18, 114  
     Urban Ministry .....18, 116  
 Doctor of Missiology .....18, 117  
 Doctor of  
     Music Ministry.....18, 73-74  
 Doctor of Musical Arts....18, 73, 75  
 Doctor of Philosophy  
     Leadership.....18, 92-95  
     Missions.....18, 117-119  
     Theology.....18, 56-58

## E

Email .....23  
 Employment  
     Church .....25  
     Secular.....25  
 Ensembles .....61  
 Evaluation of Classes.....30  
 Extension Centers.....14, 29

## F

Faculty  
     Billy Graham  
     School.....97-99, 150-152  
     Church Music  
     and Worship.. 59-60, 150-152  
     Leadership and  
     Church Ministry.....77-79,  
     150-152  
     Theology.....35-42, 150-152  
 Fees and Charges.....32-33  
 Fifth and Broadway .....24  
 Final Examinations.....31  
 Financial Aid.....21-22

## G

Grade Change .....29  
 Grading System .....29  
 Graduation .....31

## H

Health Insurance.....23  
 Historical Sketch .....12  
 Housing.....24-25

## I

ID Cards .....23  
 Incomplete Coursework.....29  
 Independent Study .....29  
 International Applicants .....19-20  
 Internet Courses.....14, 29

## L

Leadership and  
     Church Ministry,  
     School of .....77-96  
     Diploma .....18, 90  
     Master .....18, 80-90  
     Professional  
     Doctoral .....18, 91-92  
     Research  
     Doctoral .....19, 92-95  
 LEAD Ministry Emphasis  
     Studies.....83  
 Legacy Center, The .....24  
 Library .....24, 61  
 Loans.....21



**M**

Master of Arts	
Biblical Counseling.....	18, 53
Christian Education.....	18, 88
Missiology.....	18, 111
Theological	
Studies.....	18, 50, 109-110
Worship.....	18, 67
Master of	
Church Music.....	18, 68-69
Master of Divinity	
Advanced.....	18, 49, 107-108
Church Music.....	18, 65
Leadership and	
Church Ministry.....	19, 83-87
Missions, Evangelism and	
Church Growth ...	18, 102-106
Theology.....	19, 44-48
Worship.....	18, 66
Master of Music.....	18, 70-71
Master of Theology	19, 56-57, 117
Metroversity.....	28
Mission.....	1, 11
Missions Opportunities.....	23
Music Library.....	61

**N**

Non-Southern Baptist	
Applicants (see Admissions	
Acceptance Categories).....	19

**O**

Orientation.....	28
------------------	----

**P**

Payment of Tuition and Fees.....	32
Ph.D.	
Leadership.....	19, 92-95
Missions.....	19, 117-119
Theology.....	19, 57-58
Placement Examination and	
Auditions in Music.....	62
Post Office (see Fifth and	
Broadway).....	24

**R**

Readmission.....	32
Recitals.....	63-64
Recreation and Fitness.....	24
Refunds.....	28
Registration.....	27-28
Repeated Courses.....	29
Research Doctoral Program.....	19, 56-58, 75, 92-95, 117-119

**S**

Safety and Security.....	24
Scholarships.....	21
School of	
Church Music and	
Worship.....	59-76
Leadership and	
Church Ministry.....	77-96
Missions, Evangelism and	
Church Growth.....	97-120
Theology.....	35-58
Seminary Wives Institute.....	13
Special Student Status	
(see Admissions	
Acceptance Categories).....	19
Spouse/Dependent Fees.....	33
Student Councils and	
Organizations.....	23
Student Handbook.....	23

**T**

TEAM-A.....	28
Theology, School of.....	35-58
Diploma.....	18, 46
Master.....	18, 46-55
Professional Doctoral ..	28, 56-58
Research Doctoral.....	19, 58-60
Transcripts.....	29
Transfer of Credit.....	31
Transfer of Degree Program.....	32
Tuition and Fees.....	32-33

**V**

Veterans' Benefits.....	22
Visiting Scholar Program.....	14
Visiting Students (see Admissions	
Acceptance Categories).....	19
Vocational Rehabilitation.....	22

**W**

Withdrawal.....	32
Women's Leadership.....	13, 80
Women's Ministry Institute.....	13
Worship.....	23
Written Communication	
Requirement.....	28-29



**The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary**  
**2825 Lexington Road · Louisville, Kentucky 40280**  
**1-800-626-5525 · [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu)**  
**2008-2009 Academic Catalog**